DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 158 579 FL 009 685

AUTHOR	Abraham, R. C.
TITLE	The Principles of Amharic. Occasional Publication No. 9.
INSTITUTION	Ibadan Univ. (Nigeria). Inst. of African Studies.
PUB DATE	68
NOTE	240p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Publications Officer,Institute of African Studies, University of Ibadan, Ibadan, Nigeria. Some publications may be out of print.
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.83 Plus Postage. HC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	Adjectives; Adverbs; *African Languages; *Amharic; *Descriptive Linguistics; Form Classes (Languages); *Grammar; Instructional Materials; *Language Instruction; Nominals; Phonology; *Second Language Learning; Semitic Languages; Sentence Structure; Structural Analysis; Syntax; Tone Languages; Uncommonly Taught Languages; Verbs; Vocabulary
IDENTIFIERS	Ethiopia

ABSTRACT

A completely revised edition of "A Modern Grammar of Spoken Amharic," this book is presented as a practical text for the student of the language. The 43 chapters of the text present a descriptive analysis of the sound system and grammar. Except for verbal prefixes and suffixes and partially Semitic vocabulary, the structure of Amharic is Cushitic. (AMH)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED158579

The Principles *of* Amharic

by

R. C. ABRAHAM, M.A., D. Litt.

U S DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

Occasional Publication No. 9

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL BY MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Institute of African
Studies

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC) AND THE ERIC SYSTEM CONTRACTORS."

FL 009 685

INSTITUTE OF AFRICAN STUDIES
UNIVERSITY OF IBADAN
1968

© INSTITUTE OF AFRICAN STUDIES
(First printing, 1942)

Printed in Great Britain by
Lowe & Brydone (Printers) Ltd., London N.W. 10

CONTENTS

PAGE

PREFACE vii

CHAPTER

I. Amharic Sounds - - - - 9
2. Doubling. Palatalisation. Rounding - I3
3. Sound-changes. Stress. Tone - - I7
4. Nouns And Adjectives - - - 2I
5. The Sentence - - - - 24
6. Verbal Suffixes. Auxiliary Verbs - 27
7. The Verb. General Principles - - 30
8. The Verb. Sub-families - - - 3I
9. Formation Of Present And Contingent - 34
IO. Formation Of Jussive - - - 38
II. Present And Contingent |continued| - 39
I2. The Numerals - - - - 42
I3. Pronouns And Pronoun-suffixes - 46
I4. Adjectives - - - - 48
I5. Demonstratives - - - - 50
I6. Word-formation - - - - 52
I7. Past Participle - - - - 53
I8. Past Participle With Objective Suffix 55
I9. Tool. Place. Extra Verbal Nouns - 56
20. Persons Of The Past Tense - - 58
2I. Negative Past - - - - 60
22. Persons Of The Perfect - - - 6I
23. Prepositions - - - - 64
24. Adverbs - - - - 68
25. Terminations - - - - 7I
26. Persons Of The Contingent - - 72
27. Usage Of The Contingent - - 76
28. Verbs Of Saying - - - - 79
29. Inherently Interrogatives - - 82
30. Persons Of The Present - - - 84
3I. Interrogative Sentences - - 89
32. Prepositions Inserted Into Verbs - 90
33. 'And'. 'Or'. Negative -m - - 92
34. Impersonal Verbs. Independents - 94
35. Auxiliary Verbs - - - - 96
36. Comprehensives And Indefinites - 98
37. Conditions - - - - IOI
38. Pluperfect. Imperative. Participle. Persons Of The Jussive. Verbal Noun I04
39. Relative Constructions - - - I09
40. Emphatic Relative Sentences - - II6
4I. Conjunctions - - - - II7
42. Verbal Irregularities - - - I20
43. Miscellaneous - - - - I2I

Appendix I - I26. Appendix 2 I30

Appendix 3 - I42. Addenda, Errata - I7I

Appendix 4 - - - - - I57
Index - - - - - 205
Conversational Sentences - - 2I7

PREFACE

The skeleton of this book appeared in 1941 as " A Modern Grammar Of Spoken Amharic " and the hundred copies roneoed in Addis Ababa having been sold out within a few days of publication, necessitated the issue of the present enlarged and rewritten edition which is largely a new work ; with it is published " Amharic Conversational Sentences " for the first time.

The First Edition was published by Occupied Enemy Administration, Abyssinia to whom I had been seconded by the Government of Nigeria, but as since leaving Abyssinia, I have been unable to obtain any reply regarding the projected printing-grant by the Government of Ethiopia, rather than delay further, I am publishing the books myself and having them printed by the offset-process which is less costly.

The student who conscientiously works through these books need not fear what Mr. C. H. Walker calls " a formidable task which according to natives is beyond the capacity of normal Europeans " : to that author I must express my gratitude for many examples drawn from his " Dictionary ", a very fine work marred by innumerable printing errors.

I owe much to the constructive criticism of the Reverend A. F. Matthew, Chaplain to the British Community, Addis Ababa, and to the intelligent help of Mr. Addimau Tesemma, British and Foreign Bible Society, Addis.

Except for verbal prefixes and suffixes and partially Semitic vocabulary, the structure of Amharic is Cushitic, that group to which belong Beja in the north, Ageu in the centre ; Somali, Galla and Dankali in the east, and the Sidama Group of Kefa, Ometo and Gimira in the west.*

*Vide Moreno " Lingua Galla " 1938, Rome

Nothing is of more importance for a real grasp than a thorough understanding of the Amharic phonetic system, including stress, tone and elision, so the first three Chapters should be mastered at the outset.

Before commencing study, it is essential to correct the text where affected by the Errata on Page, 171, and in the case of the Addenda on the pages following, to insert in the relevant place in the text, the Addendum-number referring thereto. Note that the Addenda are continued on Page 244.

Chapter I

Amharic Sounds.

I. The written representation of sounds is often arbitrary, giving no indication of the required sound as "reading a book" and "I live at Reading": "very nice" and "Nice on the Riviera. To avoid this ambiguity, we use a simple phonetic transcription where the same symbol always represents the same sound: that used here is the system of the International Institute Of African Languages And Cultures.

2. You should have every phrase or word in this book said to you by an intelligent Amhara, for such collaboration between book and person is essential, no system however good, enabling us to dispense with the spoken word.

3. As the Amharic alphabet is in some respects imperfect phonetically, so no use is made of it here: for instance, it has no means of showing the important doubled sounds, hence 'ale' [he said] and 'alle' [he is present] are written identically there. Further, it often keeps an archaic spelling e.g. 'metsahaf' is written, but 'metsaf' [book] is said. Again, that script does not distinguish between a vowelless consonant and that same consonant followed by 'I'.

4. AMHARIC VOWELS.

[a] Except 'I' [4g], all vowels are half-long i.e. neither very long nor very short, so stressed vowels have the same length as unstressed.

[b] 'a' is as in French 'bal', this differing from the 'a' heard in English 'cart', as you will hear when 'asama' [pig] is said.

[c] 'ɛ' is a sound opener than in the English 'get', but not quite so open as in French 'père' e.g. 'byɛt' [house].

[d] 'e' is a slightly longer form of the final vowel of English 'potter', but is not so long as the vowel of our 'bird' e.g. 'feres' [horse]. The lips are not rounded.

[e] 'i' as in our 'meat' e.g. 'fit' [face].

'u' is as in English 'shoes', but not so long e.g. 'ahun' |now|.

|g| |i| 'I' is intermediate between 'u' and 'i' but slightly nearer 'i': being short |4a|, it often vanishes |I4A.i|. It is pronounced without rounding the lips, but if this were done, it would become the sound heard in French 'lune' e.g. 'dIst' |pot|: 'ammIst' |five|.

|ii| The sound 'wu' is written in the Amharic alphabet as 'wI' e.g. 'wuha' |water| is written in Amharic characters 'wIha': cf. 4g.ii N.B.

|h| 'o' is not so open as in French 'corps' e.g. 'tolo' |quickly|. N.B. The vowel of gwo, kwo, mwo, dwo, bwo, is intermediate between 'o' and 'e', thus:- 'leggwome' |bridled|: 'cekkwole' |hastened|: 'mwolla' |filled|: 'dwollete' |plotted|: 'bwoĉĉek̂e' |he broke thing off|.

|j| 'e' |4d| and 'I' |4g| must be distinguished e.g. 'bIret' |iron|, 'beret' |cowpen|. 't̂IfIr' |fingernail|, 't̂efIr' |strap|. However, in a few cases, they are alternative, as 'ĈIllema' or 'Ĉellema' |darkness|.

|k| Sometimes, 'i' is alternative to 'I' as in 'gIzyε' or 'gizyε' |time|.

5. AMHARIC DIPHTHONGS.

|a| 'au' combines 'a' and 'u' e.g. 'maut̂at' |taking out|: 'lek̂mau' |she having picked it|.

|b| 'eu' combines 'e' |4d| and 'u' |4f| e.g. 'meut̂at' |going out|: 'lek̂meu' |they having picked|.

|c| 'εu' combines 'ε' |4c| and 'u' |4f| e.g. 'fIrε' |fruit|, 'fIryεu' |the fruit|.

|d| 'ou' combines 'o' |4h| and 'u' |4f| e.g. 'bek̂lou' |the mule|.

|e| 'Iu' combines 'I' |4g| and 'u' |4f| e.g. 'Iunet' |truth|: 'lek̂meŝIu' |you, woman, having picked it|.

|f| 'ai' combines 'a' and 'i' |4e| as seen in 'ailek̂mIm' |he will not pick|. 'ei' combines 'e' and 'i' e.g. 'Weizero' |Madam|. 'oi' combines 'o' and 'i'. 'ui' combines 'u' and 'i'. 'Io' is com-

bination of 'ɨ' (4g) and 'o' (4h) e.g. 'ɨbakkɨo' (please, Sir).

(g) a'ε and ε'o (6k) are not diphthongs.

(h) When a vowel-suffix is added to a word ending in a vowel, a diphthong arises e.g. 'wušša' (dog), by suffixing 'u', becomes 'wuššau' (the dog). But if such diphthong is followed by a further vowel and consonant, the diphthong vanishes (6g.iii) e.g. 'wuššawun' (from wuššauɨn, cf. 4g.ii) (the dog: accusative). Similarly, 'ḳwonjo' (nice girl), by suffixing vowel and consonant 'it', does not form 'o' and 'i' into diphthong 'oi', but keeps the two sounds separate, thus:- 'ḳwonjoitu' (the nice girl).

(j) For diphthongs arising by elision, vide I4D.

6. AMHARIC CONSONANTS.

(a) With the exception of what is said below, the Amharic consonants have the same sounds as English ones written with the same letters of the alphabet though Amharic 'p, t, k' are not aspirated.

(b) 'r' is rolled e.g. 'sertwall' (he has worked). N.B. For a non-rolled 'r', vide I42b.

(c) 'sh' of our 'show' is written 'š' as in 'mɨllaš' (a reply). Where in our transcription, 'sh' is written, this indicates 's' followed by a separate 'h' sound, not the composite sound of English 'show': thus:- 'mellesh' (you replied), pronounced 'melles-h'.

(d) 'ŋ' indicates 'ng' as in English 'sing', but 'ñ' is the sound heard in French 'agneau'.

(e) 'ž' indicates the first sound of French 'journal': this sound arises regularly in conformity with the principles of Section I03c and Chapters I5 and I7, but apart from this, is merely an alternative of the sound 'j', not a primary sound e.g. 'jɨgra' or 'žɨgra' (guineafowl).

(f) 'h' often interchanges with 'k':- 'yahɨl' or 'yakɨl' (approximately). Initial 'h' is often optional :- 'hɨmem' or 'ɨmem' (pain).

(g) 'W' AND 'Y' SOUNDS.

(i) Initial 'w' sometimes occurs in nouns derived from verbs e.g. 'wet̂med' |trap|, from 't̂emmede' |yoked together|.

|ii| Final 'w' becomes 'u' when consonant follows :- 'met̂t̂ahw' |I came|, with suffixed 'm' changes into 'almet̂t̂ahum' |I did not come|. So too, 'nebberaccuhw' |ye were|, 'alnebberaccuhum' |ye were not|. N.B. The termination 'accuhw' is an example of 4g.ii,being written 'accɪhw' in Amharic characters.

|iii| Final 'u' or 'o' becomes 'w' when followed by a vowel |cf. I4A.iii|: final 'i' becomes 'y' when followed by a vowel |cf. I4A.iv|.

|iv| 'y' or 'w' remains between vowels, but finally or between vowel and consonant, they become 'i' and 'u' respectively:- 'deŋgai' |stone|, 'deŋgayu' |stones|. 'ainegrɪm' |he is not saying| derived from 'aynegrɪm' |I90a|. 'meuded' |act of loving| derived from 'mewded' modelled on 'melk̂em'.

|v| cf. IIC.

|h| English 'ch' is written 'c' as 'mecε' |when?|.

|j| 'mb' and 'nb' are alternative, 'ambessa' or 'anvessa' |lion|.

|k| The glottal stop is indicated by the symbol ʼ e.g. maʼɪzen |corner|: Mikaʼεl |Michael|: Matεʼos |Matthew|. The glottal stop sometimes vanishes cf. I4C, 22h, Types 26 and 82 in Section 54.

|l| 'v' is commonly heard in place of 'b', but is by many considered inelegant :- 'genzev' for 'genzeb' |money|.

7. EJECTIVE SOUNDS.

|a| 'k̂' indicates the sound of 'k' modified by being forcibly ejected and accompanied by the glottal stop :- 'k̂erre' |ceased|.

|b| So too, 't̂', 't̂s', 'ĉ' and 'p̂' are respectively the sounds of 't', 'ts', 'c' and 'p' modified by forcible ejection and presence of the glottal stop :- 't̂safe' |wrote|: 't̂at' |finger|: 'ĉamma' |shoe|: 'p̂osta' |letterpost|. For the theory of these sounds, vide "Phonetics Of African Languages" by Ward and Westermann.

|c| 'ƭs' and 'ƭ' interchange in certain words e.g. 'ƭsafe' or 'ƭafe' |he wrote|.

|d| 't' has the same position of the tongue-tip as in English e.g. 'mata' |evening|. But 'ƭ' has the French position, that is, with the tip partly on on the gums and overlapping onto the back of the central incisors: when 'ƭ' is immediately followed by 't', they do not become the same sound doubled,but be-fore exploding the 'ƭ', the tip of the tongue is moved up onto the gums and the 't' then exploded, thus we have a composite sound beginning as 'ƭ' and ending as 't' e.g. 'amƭIƭtwall' |he has brought|.

|e| Ejective contrasted with non-ejective may change the sense :- 'aƭer' |fence|, 'ater' |pea| . 'ameƭ' |refusal|, 'amet' |year|.

8. TRANSPOSITION. SUPPORTING I.

|a| In words with initial 'rI', the vowel is often transposed :- 'Irda' or 'rIda' |help|. 'Irkus' or 'rIkus' |defiled|.

|b| Other cases of transposition are seen in the Causal Verbs with initial 'a' |4Ib| :- 'aƭIftwall ' or 'aƭfItwall' |he has extinguished|.

|c| There are also individual instances of transposition :- 'seƭƭeme' or 'semmeƭe' |he sank| . 'gezzere' or 'gerreze' |he circumcised|. 'deggefe' or 'geddefe' |he supported|. 'wuha' |4g.ii| or 'Ihwa' 'water'.

|d| Some words begin optionally in 'I' e.g. 'Ilam' or 'lam' |cow|. 'IŠoh' or 'Šoh' |thorn|. 'ske' or 'Iske' |till|. 'wunet' or 'Iunet' |truth|, cf.I4D.

|e| |i| When a word ends in two consonants , 'I' is often |but not always| inserted before a further consonant beginning the next word :- 'đegg' |good|, 'deggI neu' |it is good|. 'wudd' |dear 4g.ii| , 'wuddI neu' |it is expensive|. 'zImm bel' or 'zImmI bel' |silence!|.

|ii| But if the second word begins in 'y' vide IIc.

Chapter 2

Doubling. Palatalisation. Rounding.

9. DROPPING OF CONSONANTS.

[a] 'h' sometimes drops :- 'nĭṫsuh' [pure] or 'nĭṫsu'. 'fĭrhat' or 'fĭrat' [fear], cf. I4C.i.

[b] One out of three successive identical consonants drops, vide I90a.iii N.B.

IO. DOUBLING.

[a] A sound written double is to be pronounced double :- 'lek̇k̇eme' [he picked fruit]. Doubled 'ṫs' is written 'ṫṫs' e.g. 'yĭṫṫsafall' [it will be written].

[b] [i] Internal doubling of consonants is typical :- 'yĭleyyall' [he will distinguish], 'yĭlle-yyall' [it will be distinguished'. 'Mĭsĭr' [Egypt], 'mĭssĭr' [lentil]. 'sefi' [tailor], 'seffi' [broad]. The syllabic division is of course, yĭl-ley-yall.

[ii] We even find doubled 'h':- tauk̇alleh-hwei [I94b].

[c] Doubling of final consonants is common e.g. in Perfect and Present of all verbs, as seen in 'lek̇mwall' [he has picked], 'yĭllek̇mall' [he is picking]. Other cases:- 'lĭkk' [accurate]. 'begĭdd' [by force]. 'degg' [good].

[d] When doubled final consonant precedes word beginning in vowel, syllabic division isas mentioned in IOb.i: thus, 'keff^aderrege' sounds as 'kef faderrege': that is, in these cases, the consonant going with the second word, is pronounced with more force than that ending the first word. The symbol ^ indicates this phenomenon.

[e] [i] Double consonants are found at the end of verbs :- 'aggelebabṫ' [Type 59 in Appendix 2] : 'allek̇ak̇m' [Type 60 in Appendix 2]. 'yastegwagwl' [Type 62 in Appendix 2]. 'astekakl' [Type 60A].

[ii] cf. IIC.vi.

II. PALATALISATION.

[a] By palatalisation is meant the addition of a 'y' sound to a consonant, resulting in the two sounds fusing, e.g. French 'pierre', written 'pyɛr' phonetically, the 'p' being here palatalised.

[b] 'ɛ' [4c] palatalises the previous consonant unless 'r' :- 'byɛt' [house]. 'lyɛla' [other]. But 'fĭrɛ' [fruit], cf. I9b.i N.B. However, doubled

'r' suffers palatalisation, so we find 'rryε'|I43g|.

|c| The principle of I0d applies to a word beginning in 'y', with the result that the second of the doubled consonants becomes palatalised. Thus **'mĭnĭmm**^yelle' is pronounced 'mĭnĭm myelle'|there is nothing. 209a.i|. So too, in 225a.i, we have palatalised 'b' in 'lebb^yale' pronounced 'leb byale'.

IIA. PALATAL TRANSFORMATION.

|i| In nouns derived from verbs, the terminations 'i' or 'ya', change respectively :-

't' into 'c'. 'd' into 'j'. 's' into 'š'.
'ť' or 'ťs' into 'č'. 'z' into 'ž'.
'l' into 'y'. 'n' into 'ñ'.

So, 'zemetya' becomes 'zemeca'. 'fesasi' becomes 'fesaš'; vide 86A.

|ii| Termination 'ya' |Chapter I7| has the same effect in certain types of nouns from verbs :- 'mečerresya' becoming 'mečerreša'.

|iii| Final 'i' has this effect on the verbal parts dealt with in 2I7A: 2I9a.ii, iii: I77A: I89d, so that e.g. 'sĭťi' becomes 'sĭč'.

|iv| Final 'yε' has the same effect in first singular of past participles :- 'seťĭttyε' becoming 'seťĭccε' |I03A.c,d|: but for the contrary, cf. end of IIB.i below. In the perfect |which is formed out of the past participle|, the transformed sound remains even after the 'ε' which by IIb produced the palatalisation, is elided e.g. 'seťĭccallehw' |I42a|.

|v| In I90a.i, we see '-lyĭ-' becoming '-y-' |cf. vii below|. So to summarise, we see that palatal transformation is effected by final -i, -ya, -yε and by internal -ĭ- |in 86A| and -lyĭ-.

|vi| However, an initial consonant is not usually transformed, so we find 'syεra' |plotting| , not 'šεra'. As an exceptional case, there is both 'ťyiswall' and 'čiswall' |fire smoked|.

|vii| Additionally, we see in 86A, I77A,I89d 2I7A.f, 2I9a.ii, iii, cases where the sound palatally transformed also absorbs the following 'i': this also occurs in I90a.i where 'alyĭnegrĭm' becomes 'ainegrĭm' as mentioned in |v| above. cf. I4D.iii .

IIB. PALATALISATION.

|i| When the sound followed by 'y' etc., is one of the dentals tabulated in IIA|i|, the fact that 'y' etc. has affected them is obvious, since they undergo the transformation into the palatal sounds 'c', 'j' etc.: but in cases not falling under IIA, transformation does not occur, so 'bystyɛ' |my house|, not 'byscɛ' |72B.i|. Vide also 86A. N.B.

|ii| We have the symbol ñ |6d| to indicate pa-latalised 'n' where 'n' and 'y' are fused, but 'ny ' is used where the 'n' and 'y' sounds are separate:- 'mekdeña' |lid| from 'mekdenya' |IIA.i|: 'lemmañ' |suppliant| from 'lemmani' |2I9|: 'ɨñña' |we|. But 'ɨnyɛ' |I|, 'kɨrn' |elbow|, 'kɨrnyɛ' |my elbow| based on principle near end of IIB.i. Thus, the contrasted syllabic division is mek-de-ña, but kɨrn-yɛ.

|iii| For sounds other than 'n', since we have no symbols to distinguish the sound palatally fused with 'y' from the same sound not so fused, we employ a hyphen in the latter case, vide |v| below.

|iv| Apart from actual transformation of dental into palatal sound as mentioned above |IIB.i|,-ya has the effect also of palatalising preceding sounds other than those seen in IIA.i: so too, -yɛ transforms only as in the first line of II.A.iv, but in all other cases, merely palatalises. Thus, 'maserya' |ban-dage| modelled on 'mečerreša' |IIA.ii|, where 'ry' is palatalised 'r' and syllabic division is ma-se-rya. So too, 'neggadyɛ' |muleteer| from 'neggad-yɛ' |94b| has palatalised 'd' |syllabic division neg-ga-dyɛ |, but not 'dy' transformed into 'j'.

|v| When 'y' is part of the actual stem of a word |as distinct from being a termination as in II A.i, ii|, then it neither transforms nor palatalises e.g. 'hať-yat' |sin|: 'sel-yɛn' |palmtree|: 'ɨr-ya' |pig|. For the hyphen, vide |iii| above.

IIC. |i| By front-rounding, we mean the addition of a 'w' sound to a preceding consonant, the two sounds fusing.

|ii| This occurs always when 'm', 'b' or 'd' is followed by 'o', and when 'k' or 'g' is followed by 'o' or 'u': for examples, see N.B. to 4h. N.B. The front-rounding is sometimes retained even after elision of the 'o' which caused the rounding, as in

'fellɨgwall' in I42a derived from 'fellɨgwoall' by I4A.iii.

|iii| Front-rounding also occurs in isolated cases not covered by |ii| above e.g. 'swost' |three|: 'ṭwor' |spear|.

|iv| Rounding can also occur before 'a', but not before 'i' e.g. 'ḳwaṭṭere' |he knotted|. 'bwaṭṭeṭe' |he scratched|. 'mwaččere' |he scratched|. 'tečwaččwahu' |they shouted to each other|, cf. 2I9a* . 'teŋkwaki' |Type 73 in Appendix 2|.

|v| In the termination 'hw', the lips are very rounded for the 'w' and the 'h' is strongly aspirated e.g. 'meṭṭahw' |I came|: 'meṭṭacuhw' |ye came|.

|vi| We find medial 'ḳw' without any vowel following :- 'meḳwṭerya' |rosary: II2|. 'yɨteḳwrall' |it is black: Type 3 in Appendix 2|.

Chapter 3
Sound-changes. Stress. Tone.

I2. COMPULSORY ASSIMILATION.

|a| Amharic has regressive assimilation i.e. the second sound prevails over the first. This takes effect in 'zš' becoming 'šš', 'sš' becoming 'šš' and 'gkh' or 'ḳkh' becoming 'kkh'. Thus:-

'yašš' |you, woman, took|, from 'yazš'.
'mellešš' |you, woman, restored|, from 'mellesš'.
'aššennefe' |he conquered|, from 'asšennefe'.
'fellekkh' |you wanted|, from 'fellegkh'.
'awwekkh' |you knew|, from 'awweḳkh'.

|b| For 'dt' becoming 'rt', vide I42b. For assimilation of 't' to following sound in present of verbs, vide 50c. For 'lt' becoming 'tt', vide 'battɨnegr' in I78. For 'mb, nb', vide 6j.

I3. OPTIONAL ASSIMILATION.

|a| This applies to 'gm, dl, ds, rs, lr, mt': thus, 'degmwo' or 'demmwo' |again|. 'yɨgedlall' or 'yɨgellall' |he will kill|. 'ɨrsu' or 'ɨssu' |he|.'amṭa' or 'anṭa' |bring!|. |b| Vide 6j.

I4A. ELISION OF VOWELS.

|i| When any vowel |including -i, -u, -o| is immediately followed by 'ɨ', the latter elides e.g.

'yejj' |of the hand|, from 'ye ɪjj'. Exceptions are 'sɪnnɪnegr', 'sɪnegr' in 176a.

|ii| When any vowel |except -i, -u, -o| is immediately followed by 'a', the former elides:'yalle' |that which is present|, from 'yøalle'. |When it is desired to indicate what was the original form before elision, I write e.g. 'yøalle'|. For an exception,vide N.B. to 215c.

|iii| When -u or -o is followed by a vowel |except 'ɪ' for which see |i| above|, the former* becomes 'w' e.g. 'kɪfu' |evil|, plural:- 'kɪfwocc' from 'kɪfuocc'. 'yersacceu' |his: polite form|, accusative:- 'yersaccewun' from 'yersacceuun'. If such resultant 'w' stands between vowels, then it is pronounced with the second of them e.g. 'seu ayye' in 63 is pronounced 'se wayye' and written 'sew^ayye'. Vide also 34c*.

|iv| When -i is followed by a vowel except 'ɪ' for which vide |i| above|, the former becomes 'y' e.g. 'gɪbbyu' |the palace|, from 'gɪbbiu' |19b.iii| . 'tɪnegryalleš' in 189c, from 'tɪnegrialleš'.

|v| For elision affecting tone, vide 16c. For elision of first vowel irrespective of what vowel follows, vide 22b, 22c, 22d.

14C. DROPPING OF VOWELS BETWEEN CONSONANTS.

|i| Some words with medial -hɪ- or -'i- drop them in speech :- 't̂sɪfet' |writing|, written 't̂sɪh-ɪfet'. 'sɪtet' |mistake|, written 'sɪhɪtet'. Similarly, we write 'tɪ'ɪzaz' but say 'tɪzaz'|command|,6k.

|ii| 'e', 'a', 'ɪ' are sometimes dropped between consonants :- 'keŋgedih' |vide 154|. 'ɪrs bers' |vide 72|. 'hullɪgzys' |vide 154|.

14D. INTERVOCALIC 'W', 'Y'.

|i| 'ɪwu' becomes 'ɪu' |5e|. 'ewu' and 'eɪwu' become 'eu' |5b| e.g. 'ɪunet' |truth|, from 'ɪwunet' . 'beunet' |truly|, from 'beɪwunet' which becomes 'beɪun-et', this then becoming 'beunet' by 14A.i.

|ii| 'eyɪ', 'eya', 'iya' lose their first vowel, 'eyɪ' becoming 'i', 'eya' becoming 'ya' and 'iya'

---

* unless preceded by 'w', in which case the 'o' elides cf. 'fellɪgwoall' in 142a : vide also end of 32a.

becoming 'ya' e.g. 'se yɨnegr' in I76a becomes 'sinegr'. 'se yauƙ' in I76b becomes 'syauƙ'.'yemmiyauƙ' becomes 'yemmyauƙ' [222a, 5th group of examples],IIc, also applying to this word.

[iii] 'ayɨ' loses its last vowel and becomes 'ay' e.g. 'bayɨnegr' [vide I78a] becomes 'bainegr' [for 'ay' becoming 'ai', vide 6g.iv: for absorption of the 'ɨ' of 'ayɨ', vide IIA.vii].

I5. STRESS.

A. NOUN-STRESS.

[a] A disyllabic noun is stressed on its first syllable when there are two internal consonants e.g. ag'gwot [uncle]. deg'mwo [again]. mem'ṭat [a coming]. Gwon'der [Gondar]. meŋ'ged [road]. N.B. Stress will be shown by the symbol ' placed, as here, after the stressed syllable.

[b] All other disyllabic nouns are stressed finally :- bahɨr' [sea]. amet' [year]. mecɛ'[when?]. nɨger' [say!]. gɨzyɛ [time]: of course, a palatalised sound like 'zy' is one sound, not two consonants [IIa]. N.B. Addition of prefix leaves stress unchanged :- beGwon'der [via Gondar]. But addition of suffix to a disyllabic word causes it to be stressed on its first syllable if not already so e.g. nɨ'gereñ [tell me!].

[c] Where more than one stress is present in nouns etc., of over two syllables, there is a main stress [marked "] and a secondary stress [marked '] , the former being towards the end of the word. The presence of two stresses may be due [i] to double consonant, this being always stressed apart from stress on some other syllable due to another stress-rule, or [ii] to final syllable having [as e.g. in 24b] high tone, the preceding syllable being low tone and already containing one syllable for some reason stressed:

cɨg'gɨreñ"ña [unhappy].
meŋ'gedun" ay'ye [he saw the road].

[d] [i] When a disyllabic noun etc. is followed by a word stressed on its first syllable, the former's stress shifts back :- ṭɨru' [good], ṭɨ'ru nac'ceu [they are good]. yebahɨr' [of the sea], but yeba'hɨr dar' [seashore].

(ii) But this rule is limited by 203a N.B. nor does it operate so as to shift stress onto prefix (15b) e.g. bezih' byst' (in this house).

B. VERBAL STRESS.

(a) (i) Verbs have their own stressing: however, (i) and (ii) of 15c apply. Of three or more, we find main stress in centre of a verb, thus in the form In'nIg'geñ"ñal'len (we shall be found present).

16. TONE.

(a) Amharic is a tone-language as we shall be seeing, tones not being employed to distinguish meanings as in West Africa, but to support the rhythm of the whole sentence or indicate the relationship between the parts of the sentence. High tone is left unmarked: low tone is indicated by a line below the vowel to which it refers. Thus :-

```
--------Θ----------
-Θ----Θ-----Θ-Θ---Θ        low, low, high.  low, low.

a̱g'gwo̱tun"  a̱me̱t'ta̱       (he brought the uncle).

-Θ-Θ---------              high, high, low.   low.
------Θ---Θ--
yeba'hI̱r da̱r'              ([illegible] ashore).
```

(b) The final word of every sentence has low tones as seen from the above examples.

(c) (i) Rising tone is indicated by rising-arrow below the vowel. Falling tone has descending ar-row. This tone only arises by fusion of two vowels from elision, when the first word ends in high tone and the second word begins in low tone, both vowels , being identical:-

```
-Θ-------↗                 high, low, rising-tone.
-----Θ---↙
tau'ka̱l"leh                (do you know?).

----------                 low, falling-tone, low.
-Θ---↘---Θ                 (there is a thief).Vide
le̱bá  a̱l'le̱                also 204c, end group 2.
```

(ii) But when both vowels are different and the first vowel (high tone) is elided in favour of the second vowel (low tone), the latter becomes high tone e.g. se̱mI̱cce^alau̱kI̱m from se̱mI̱cce a̱lau̱kI̱m.

|d| Trisyllabic nouns etc. have low tone on the syllable following the stressed one, this stress depending on the position in first or second syllable of the double consonant:- wurɪn'ča̲. meŋ'ge̲du̲|I5a|.

Chapter 4
Nouns And Adjectives.

I8. Disyllabic nouns, adjectives and adverbs if standing alone have high followed by low tone: for trisyllabics, vide I6d :-

fere̲s' |horse|. wuš'ša̲ |dog|. dɪm'me̲t |cat|.

I9. |a| Masculine nouns ending in consonant suffix -u for "the" :- fe're̲su̲ |the horse|.

|b| Suffixing this -u to noun ending in any vowel but -u or -i forms diphthong :- wuš'ša̲u |the dog: 5h|. fɪrɛ̲' |fruit|, fɪryɛu̲' |the fruit|. N.B.I When termination is added to -rɛ |IIb|, the latter becomes palatalised. N.B.2 When, as in wuš'ša̲u, the tone-symbol stands midway beneath two vowels, it indicates a diphthong: the writing wuš'ša̲u̲ would indicate two separate two separate vowels.

|ii| Masculine nouns in -u suffix -wu e.g. ƭɪru̲' |good|, ƭɪ'ru̲wu̲ seu̲' |the good person|.

|iii| Masculines in -i change to -yu |I4A.iv| :- gɪb'bi̲ |palace|, gɪb'byu̲ |the palace|.

|c| Feminine nouns suffix at will either -wa -itwa or -itu for "the" :- syɛt |woman|, syɛ'twa̲ or syɛ'ti̲twa̲ or syɛ'ti̲tu̲ |the woman|. ƙwon'jo̲ |nice girl|, ƙwonjo'wa̲ or ƙwonjo'i̲twa̲ or ƙwonjo'i̲tu̲ |the nice girl|, cf. 5h.

|d| To add "the" to a noun indicating both sexes, but in the case in point, indicating a female, we follow |c| above :- lɪj |child|, lɪju̲' |the boy|, lɪjwa̲ etc. |the girl|. fe're̲su̲ |the stallion|, feresi'tu̲ |the mare|. ambes'sa̲u |the lion|, ambes'sa"i̲tu̲ etc. |the lioness: 5h|. nebɪ̲r'|leopard|, neb'ru̲ |the leopard|, neb'rwa̲ or ne'bri̲twa̲ etc. |leopardess|. N.B. Nouns like nebɪ̲r' with 'ɪ' between last two consonants drop it, as here, before "the".

|e| Adjectives can be treated in the same way as nouns :- ƭɪ'ru̲wu̲ |the good one: masculine| . ƙeyy |red|, ƙey'yu̲ |the red one: masc.|. ƭɪ'ru̲wa̲ or

ťIru'itu |the good one: feminine|.

|f| Note:- seu |person|, sewIy'yεu 'the man' not 'the person'. Certain nouns of relationship, if masculine, suffix -Iyyεu and if feminine, suffix -Iyyoitu or -Iyyεitu e.g. ab'bat |father|, ab'batIy"yεu |the father|. In'nat |mother|,In'natIyyoitu or In'natIy"yεitu |the mother|. lIjIy'yεu |the boy| lIjIy'yoitu |the girl|. ayat' |grandfather|, a'yatIy"yεu |the grandfather|, a'yatIy"yoitu |the grandmother|. These nouns |which may also suffix -u if masculine |I9a|, and -wa etc. if feminine |I9c|, are :-

Masculines:- wendImm' |brother|. ag'gwot |uncle|. amac' |brother-in-law|. amat' |father-in-law|. baI |husband|.

Feminines:- syεt |woman|. It |sister|. IhIt'|sis-ter|. akIst' |aunt|. warsa' |sister-in-law|. amat' |mother-in-law|. ayat' |grandmother|. mIst |wife|.

|g| Note the same termination as in |f| used with the following adjectives :-

tIn'nIš |small|, tIn'nIšIy"yεu or tIn'nIšu |the small one: masculine: re persons| but tIn'nIšu or a'nesteñ"ñau |the small one: masc.: re things|.

tIl'lIkIy"yεu |the big one: masc.: re persons|.kef'feteñ"ñau |the big one: masc.: re things|.

|h| As seen from the following examples, these particular nouns being regarded as proper names much as we say "King George", take no suffix "the":-

NI'gus hε'du |the Emperor went away|. Ras hε'du |the Chief went away|. čereka' weť'ťacc |the moon came out: 2Ib|. ťse'hay weť'ťa, or ťse'hay weť'ťacc |the sun came out: 2Ib|. Irat' derswall' |evening-meal is ready|. mIsa' derswall' |lunch is ready|. meŋ'gIst ťI'ru neu' |the Government is good|. merεt' tenaw'weťe |the Earth quivered|. teme'rεt neu' |it's on the ground|.

20. DIMINUTIVES.

|a| By using the suffixes of I9c with masculine nouns, we get diminutive sense plus "the" :-

dIm'met |cat|, dIm'metwa |the kitten|. Ika'|goods|

Iǩa'itu |the small baggage|. kwas |ball|, kwaswa' |the little ball|.

|b| Vide 80A.

21. GENDER.

|a| Words indicating females are feminine :- wend' lIj' neu' |he is a boy|. syɛt' lIj nat' |she is a girl|. I'lam nat' |it is a cow|. be'rɛ neu' |it is a bull|.

|b| Inanimates are mostly masculine, but :-

jem'ber |the sun: 19h|. če'reǩa |the moon 19h|. nefs |soul| are feminine.

tsehaj' |the sun: 19h|. ǩen |day|. a'beba |flower|. zaf 'tree|. gIzyɛ' |time| are either masculine or feminine.

|c| Some words have special form for feminine :- fe'res |horse|, baz'ra |mare: cf. 19d|. berɛ' |bull|, Ilam' |cow|.

|d| 'wend' indicates all males, but aura' is confined to males of animals: 'syɛt' for all females but Inist' only for females of animals :-

wend' lIj' |boy|, syɛt' lIj' |girl|. wend' doro' or aura' doro' |cock|. syɛt' doro' |hen|. syɛt' ťIj'ja, or I'nist ťIj'ja |female calf|.

|e| The nouns in 20a are grammatically of feminine gender irrespective of their natural sex.

22. THE PLURAL.

|a| We suffix -occ :- fe'resocc |horses|. fe'resoc"cu |the horses|. wen'dIm'moccu |the brothers|.

|b| Words ending in vowel |not -u, -i| elide it or not before -occ:- te'rara |mountain|, te'rarocc or te'raraocc |mountains|. Note:- bar-ya |slave: II b.v,iii|, barocc', or bar-yaocc |slaves|.

|c| Words in -u elide it or change to -w |6g iii|:- kIfu' |wicked|, plural:- kIfocc', kIfwocc'.

|d| Words in -i elide it or not:- sefi' |tailor|, plural:- sefocc', se'fiwocc.

|e| A few broken plurals have been inherited

from the GI'Iz Language:- mes'fin (prince) ,me'safInt (princes). melak' (angel), mela'Ikt (angels).

(f) There are also a few plurals in -at, the Semitic regular feminine plural termination:-

ƭa'ot' (idol), pl.:- ƭa''otat. tam'mIr (miracle), pl.:- tam'mIrat. bal (written be'al cf. I4C.i),festival, pl.:- balat', now used in sense of singular, the pl. in use being ba'latocc.

(g) Adjectives precede their nouns: for pl., without "the", the noun is in plural preceded by adjective in pl. or singular:- kIfocc' lIjocc', or kIfwocc' lIjocc' (22c), or kIfu' lIjocc' (wicked chi-ldren).

(h) So too for nouns adjectivally preceding(78a) another noun:- wend' lIjocc', or wendocc' lIjocc (boys: pl. of wend' lIj). syɛt' lIjocc', or syɛtocc' lIjocc' (girls, daughters: pl. of syɛt lIj)

23. **ACCUSATIVE.**

(a) (i) Indefinite nouns (that is, without "the") are unchanged in the accusative (that is,used as object of verb), so:- wuš'ša fel'lege (he wanted a dog), te'rarocc" weƭ'ƭa (he climbed mountains).

(ii) But with proper names and similar words, we suffix -n to final vowel and -In to final consonants:-

Mi'ka'ɛlIn" zek'kere (he gave commemorative feast for St. Michael) (Mi'ka'ɛl).

A'ƭsyɛ MI'nilIk" Ad'dis A'beban" ser'ra(His Majesty Menelik founded Addis Ababa).

swos'tInIn'ng am"mIstIn" dem'mere (he added together a three and a five): -Inna 'and' (I99). For g, vide I4A.ii.

(iii) The accusatives of the quasi-proper names in I9h vary:-

NI'gusun" (23b) ay'ye, or NI'gusIn (23a.ii) ay'ye (he saw the Emperor). jem'berwan" (23b) ay'ye, or jem'berIn" ay'ye (23a.ii'he saw the sun).
Ra'sIn (23a.ii) ay'ye (he saw the Chief) :

me̲ŋ'gI̲stIn" t̂e̲l'la̲ (23a.ii 'he hated the Government').

mI̲'sa yI̲'se̲ra̲ll (23a.i 'he is cooking the lunch'). I̲ᵀrat yI̲'se̲ra̲ll (he's cooking supper).me̲'rεt ne̲k'ka̲ (it touched the ground).

me̲'rε̲tun" (23b) da̲m'me̲t̂e̲ (he rolled the plot of ground in question). ĉe'rek̂a̲wan" (23b) a̲y'ye̲ (he saw the moon). t̂se̲ᵀha̲Iwan" (23b) a̲y'ye̲ (he saw the sun).

(b) Accusative of "the" suffixes -n to the forms arising according to Section I9: if they end in diphthong (I9b), this by 5h becomes -wun:-

fe̲'re̲sun" a̲y'ye̲ (he saw the horse).
fe̲'re̲so̲c"cun' a̲y'ye̲ (he saw the horses).
wuš'ša̲u̲ (the dog), wu̲š'ša̲wun a̲y'ye̲ (he saw the dog
bek̂'lo̲u̲ (the mule), be̲k̂'lo̲wun a̲y'ye̲.
ĉam'ma̲ (shoe), ĉam'ma̲u̲ (the shoe), ĉa̲m'ma̲wun a̲y'ye̲.
fI̲'ryε̲wun" a̲y'ye̲ (he saw the fruit I9b).
syε̲'twan a̲yᵀye̲, syε̲'tI̲twan" a̲y'ye̲, syε̲'tI̲tun" a̲y'ye̲ (he saw the woman).

(c) Suffix only appears with adjective in combination "the"-adjective-noun in accusative:- kI̲'fu̲wu̲n lIj' a̲y'ye̲ (he saw the wicked child). For nominative of this, vide 9th example in 28a.

(d) What was said in (c) refers to the singular: for plural, we suffix -occun to adjective and -occ to noun:- kI̲fo̲c'cu̲n lI̲joccˆa̲y"ye̲ (he saw the wicked children: I0d). For nominative of this, vide last example in 28a.

(e) The combination "a"-adjective-noun in accusative singular has no suffix (23a.i): in accusative plural, adjective is in singular or plural:- kI̲'fu̲ lIj' a̲y'ye̲ (he saw a wicked child). kI̲'fu̲ (or,kI̲'fo̲cc) lI̲'jocc˟a̲y"ye̲ (he saw wicked children).

Chapter 5

The Sentence.

24. SUBJECT AND OBJECT WITH VERB.

(a) "Inverted tones" means low, high replacing high, low etc. (I8) or one or more words with all low tones except final, high, stressed syllable (vide I5c.ii).

|b| |i| When we have noun plus verb |provided not one of the verbs mentioned in 27a|, such noun has inverted tones. |ii| But monosyllables are high.

wuš'ša mwo'te |a dog died|. wuš'ša fel'lege |he wanted a dog|. wuš'šau mwo'te |the dog died|. as'sɪr meť'tu |ten came|. wuš'šawun" ged'dele |he killed the dog|. and wuš'ša meť'ta |a dog came: one dog came|. yɪh' seu' hε'de |this person went|. mɪn' ader'rege |what did he do?|.

25. SUBJECT AND OBJECT WITH VERB.

Both subject and object have inverted tones;-

ambes'sa" wuš'ša ged'dele |a lion killed a dog|. ambes'sau" wuš'ša ged'dele |the lion killed a dog|. ambes'sau" wuš'šawun" ged'dele |the lion killed the dog|. Ras' byεt' ser'ru |the Chief built a house 19h|, both are monosyllables, so vide 24b.ii.

26. ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

When we have adjective plus noun |no verb|, first syllable of the combination is high and the remainder low:-

ťɪ'ru seu |a good person|. wub' syεt' lɪj |a pretty girl|. ma'lefya neger' |a pleasant thing|.

27. ADJECTIVE AND VERB.

|a| Adjective or noun preceding any part of verbs neu' |is|, ho'ne |happened|, aidel'lem|is not|, keeps its normal tones:-

tɪl'lɪk neu' |it is big|. tɪn'nɪš nat' |she is small|. wuš'ša neu' |it is a dog|. degg^ ai'del"lem |it is not good|.

|b| But it is inverted before any part of verbs neb'ber |was|, al'le |is present|, yel'lem |is not present|:-

tɪl'lɪk neb'ber |it was big|. tɪl'lɪk alneb'berem |it was not big|. me'bɪl al'le |there is food|. me'bɪl yel'lem|there's no food|

28. ADJECTIVE, NOUN AND VERB.

|a| If noun follows 27a, preceding adjective has inverted tones. |b| If noun follows 27b, preceding

adjective has low tones. [c] So too, [b] applies if we have any verb not one of those mentioned in 27a:-

> tɨn'niß fe'res neu' [it's a small horse]. tɨl'lɨk byst^T neu' [it's a big house: 24b ii]. tɨ'ru ge'bata aidel'lem [it's not a good table]. tɨ^Tkwur mɨn'taf neb'ber [it was a black carpet]. bɨ'zu wu'ha neb'ber[there was much water]. bɨ^Tzu čerk'yel'lem [there's not much cloth: 24b.ii]. kɨ'fu lɨj' ay'ye [he sae a wicked child: 23e] .
>
> bɨzu' ɨnjera" gɨl'le [there's [I6c.i] much [I4a.i] bread]. kɨ^Tfuwu lɨj' mwo'te [the wicked child died: cf. 23c]. kɨ'fuwun lɨj' ay'ye [he saw the wicked child]:23c. kɨ'focc lɨ'jocc^ay"ye [he saw wicked children: 23e]. kɨfoc'cu lɨ'jocc mwo'tu [the wicked children died: cf. 23d].

29. PREDICATIVE SENTENCES.

[a] The adjective in "wicked child" is used attributively i.e. it qualifies "child": but in "the child is wicked", the adjective is used predicatively i.e. to state something about "the child". If we have subject, predicate and one of the verbs of 27a, the subject has inverted tones and the rest of sentence has low tones:-

> ɨr'swa mis'tu nat' [she's his wife]. wedaju" wet'tad"der neu' [his friend is a soldier. ya' were', lɨkk^ai'del"lem [that news is not correct]. yan^Tte feres', bɨ'zu mel'kam neu' [your horse is very handsome].

[b] The above principle applies even if the subject does not begin the sentence:- yene'geru mejem'merya" yɨh' neu' [this is the origin of the matter].

Chapter 6
Verbal Suffixes. Auxiliary Verbs.

30. VERBAL OBJECTS.

[a] The objective pronoun-suffixes used with verbs are:-

-ñ	'me'.	-ß	'you' [feminine].
-h	'you'.	-wo, -wot	'you' [polite m or f.

-at	'her'.	-n	'us'.
-accuhw	'you' [pl. 6gii].	-acceu	'them'.

[b] -eu 'him', but after -o, -u, -eu, we use -t in place of -eu.

31. "IS".

neññ	'I am'.	nat,necc	'she is'
neh	'you are'.	nenn	'we are'
neš	'you [fem.] are'.	nac'cuhw	'ye are'
newo', newot'	'you are Sir, Madam'.	nac'ceu	'they 'are'
neu	'he is'.		

32. "IS NOT".

[a]	aidel'lehum	'I am not' [from root aidellehw plus negative -m, 6g.ii].
	aidel'lehIm	'you are not'.
	aidel'lešIm	'you [fem.] are not'.
	aidel'lem	'he is not'.
	aidel'lec"cIm	'she is not'.
	aidel'lenIm	'we are not'.
	aidel'lac"cuhum	'ye are not' [-accuhw plus -m, 6g.ii].
	aidel'lum	'they are not': 'he, she is not' [polite].
	Ir'sewo aidel'-lum	'you are not Sir, Madam' [I4A.ii*].

[b] The first syllable may throughout be either ai-, or a- e.g. adel'lehum: adel'lem etc.

33. "WAS".

[a]	neb'berhw	'I was' [IIC.v].A less usual form is neb'-berkw.
	neb'berh	[you were.
	neb'berkh	]
	neb'berš	'you [fem.] were'.
	neb'ber	['he was'.
	neb'bere	]
	neb'berecc	'she was'.
	neb'bern	'we were'.
	neb'berac"cuhw	'ye were'.
	neb'beru	'they were'. 'he, she, was' [polite].
	Is'sewo neb'beru	'you were Sir,Madam' .

[b] This verb also means 'was present' e.g.

me'bil neb'ber 'there was food'. fe'res neb'bereñ 'I had a horse' (literally:- 'a horse was to me': 30) . aš'kerocc" neb'berun 'we had servants': 30).

(c)	alneb'berhum	'I was not' (-hw plus negative -m, 6g.ii) .
	alneb'berhīm	'you were not'.
	alneb'beršīm	'you (fem.) were not'.
	alneb'berem	'he was not'.
	alneb'berec"cīm	'she was not'.
	alneb'bernīm	'we were not'.
	alneb'berac"cuhum	'ye were not'.
	alneb'berum	'they etc. were not'.

(d) This verb also means 'was not present':- wuha' alneb'berem (there was no water). meŋ'gedocc"^ alneb'berum 'there were no roads'. Izih' alneb'berhum (I was not present here). wuha' alneb'bereñ"ñīm (I had no water: I6c). aš'kerocc" alneb'berun"nīm (we had no servants: literally:- 'servants were not to us').

34. "IS PRESENT".

(a)	al'lehw	'I am present'(IICv).
	al'leh	'you are present'.
	al'leš	'you (f) are present'.
	al'le	'he, it is present'.
	al'lecc	'she is present'.
	al'len	'we are present'.
	al'lac"cuhw	'ye are present'(6gii
	al'lu	'they are present'.

(b) We have here an example of the fact that where double consonant precedes final -e of a verb , this -e is retained before the suffixes denoting the subject: compare the case of 33a, where -e drops before suffix -hw, so that we have neb'berhw as contrasted with al'lehw.

(c) By adding objective-suffixes (30) to al'le (when thing possessed is singular), or to al'-lu (when several things are possessed), we indicate 'possession':-

gen'zeb al'leñ (I have money: literally:- money is present to me). kebt' al'lac"cuhw (ye have cattle). N.B. This form happnes to coincide with 'ye are present' in 34a.

gen'zeb al'len (we have money: cf. 'we are present' in 34a). kebt' al'leh (you have cattle: cf. 'you are present' in 34a). bIrr'^al'leu (he has a dollar). albw^al'lat (I6c.ii : she has a foot-bangle. Derived from al'bo al'lat). ahIy'ya' allac"ceu (they have a donkey: I6c.i). feresocc'^al"luñ (I have horses).

fIy'yelocc'^al'lwac"cuhw (ye have goats). Te'sem'ma", fe'res al'leu (Tesemma has a horse).

35. "IS NOT PRESENT".

(a) yel'lehum	'I am not present' . (from -ehwm 6g.ii)
yel'lehIm	'you're not present'.
yel'lešIm	'you (f) - - .
yel'lem	'he/it is not - .
yel'lec"cIm	'she is not - .
yel'len"nIm	'we are not - .
yel'lac"cuhum	'ye are not - .
yel'lum	'they are not - .

(b) By suffixes (30), we get the sense 'has not', 'have not':-

ke'lebet" yel'lešIm (you (f) have no ring: cf. 'you (f) are not present'). la'mocc"^yel'lun'nIm (we have no cattle: IIc. This is pronounced -c cel- for reason given in Remark to first group of examples in 72B.i).

be'gocc"^yel'luhIm (you have no sheep). se'-'atocc"^yel'lwac"cewum (they have no watches : I4A.iii). mer'fsocc"^yel'lwatIm (she has no needles). aš'kerocc"^yel'lutIm (he has no servants): 30b.

N.B. It will have been seen that the suffix is inserted before the -m of 35a: thus, insertion of -š (30a) into yel'lem (35a) gives yel'lešIm.

Chapter 7
The Verb. General Principles.

37. The verbs fall into five families:-

(a) Three-consonant verbs doubled centrally :- fel'lege (he wanted).

(b) 4 or 5-consonants with doubled penultimate :- menez'zere (changed money). gelebab'bete (turned thing over and over).

(c) 2 consonants, last doubled lek'ka (measured).

(d) 3 consonants, last doubled:- beret'ta (was strong).
(e) 2 consonants and hollow i.e. with -a-, -ε- , -o- in past, resulting from loss of central weak sound (-h-, -w-, -y-):- ŧsa'fe (he wrote).ƙwo'me (stood up). ŧyε'se (fire smoked).

38. Each of these families has Derived Forms arising from adding prefixes to the Simple Forms. Families (a) and (c) can prefix te-, a-, as-, -aste, -ten, -an. Families (b) and (d) have the same except -aste. Family (e) has te-, a-, as-, aste-. Other types of Derived Verbs are dealt with in 262.

4I(a) te- indicates (i) passive sense:- teleg'gwome (it was bridled). teleƙ'ƙeme (fruit was picked). (ii) reflexive or reciprocal sense,in which case, 2nd vowel is -a-: temat'tu (they struck each other) cf. temet'tu (they were beaten). telaƈ'ƈe (he shaved himself).

(b) a- is largely used causally, to convert intransitive into transitive:- ŧeŧ'ŧa (he drank), aŧeŧ'ŧa (he gave to drink). weŧ'ŧa (he went out), (aweŧ'ŧa 'he took out').

(c) as- also is causal:- as'sebe (thought) asas'sebe (he reminded i.e. caused to think). ay'ye (he saw), asay'ye (he showed i.e. caused to see).sa'ƙe (he laughed), as'sa"ƙe (he amused).

(d) aste- is practically confined to causalising verbs whose first radical is a-:- aw'weƙe (he knew), astaw'weƙe (he informed). N.B. Root must not be confused with prefix:- astenag'gede (he gave refreshment to guests) is formed from tenag'gede with prefix as-, not from aste- and root neg'gede which exists in a different sense.

(e) ten-, ter-, au- (intransitive prefixes) and an-, ar- (transitive prefixes) mainly indicate 'motion':- tenšat'tete (he slid), anšat'tete (caused to slide). temberek'keke (he knelt),amberek'keke (caused to kneel). audeled'dele (he loafed about) . aŋkwak'kwa (he knocked at the door). Such verbs deprived of these prefixes, usually have no existence.

Chapter 8

The Verb. Sub-families.

42. Each family of verbs (37) is subdivisib

-le according to four characteristics.

43. Unlike the Semitic system, in some cases the past tense is the basis for the other tenses, but in other cases, they are formed from the perfect.

44. FIRST CHARACTERISTIC:- SHRINKAGE.

We must first consider whether the perfect has a FULL or a SHRUNKEN stem i.e. one where by ejection of a vowel present in the past tense, two consonants thus become contiguous:-

[a] Shrunken 3-syllable verbs of Families [a] and [e] lose 2nd vowel:- leꝁ'ꝁe̲me̲ [he picked fruit] has perfect leꝁmwa̲ll' [he has picked]: contrast this with Full Stem Family [a] fel'le̲ge̲ [he wanted], fel'lI̲gwa̲ll [he has wanted] where no vowel is ejected. N.B.I. In Shrunken Verbs, Section I3 applies when last two radicals being 'd' and 'l' etc. as in I3, become contiguous in the perfect:- ged'de̲le̲ [he killed], gel'lwa̲ll" [he has killed]. N.B. 2. Intransitives of Family [a] are generally Shrunken.

[b] Shrunken 4-syllable verbs of Family [a] lose 3rd vowel:- teleꝁ'ꝁe̲me̲ has perfect teleꝁ'mwa̲ll" [it has been picked]: compare this with Full Stem teleb'be̲be̲ Chapter 9.

[c] Shrunken 4-syllable verbs of [b] and [d] lose 2nd vowel:- menez'ze̲re̲ has perfect men'zI̲rwa̲ll" [he has changed money]: compare this with Full leꝁaꝁ'ꝁe̲me̲ Chapter 9.

[d] Shrunken 5-syllable verbs of Family [b] lose 3rd vowel:- temenez'ze̲re̲ has perf. temen'zI̲rwa̲ll" [money's been changed]: cf. Full Stem teleꝁaꝁ'ꝁe̲me̲ in Chapter 9.

[e] Shrunken Family [c] lose last vowel e.g. ꝁer're̲ has perf. ꝁer'twa̲ll" [has remained over]: cf. Full ley'ye̲ in Chapter 9.

45. SECOND CHARACTERISTIC:- CONTRASTED INTERNAL VOWELS A, E.

[a] When 2nd vowel of the past tense is -e-, Family [b] verbs have Shrunken perfects, but not when 2nd vowel is -a-. Thus, men'zI̲rwa̲ll" [44c] with which

contrast leƙaƙ'ƙeme whose perfect is leƙaƙ'mwall"(he has picked here and there).

(b) Similarly, when the as- form (4Ic) has central -a-, the prefix as- assimilates to the next con-sonant, but not when central vowel is -e-. Thus, al'laƙ"ƙeme (he helped to pick fruit), derived from past aslaƙ'ƙeme: but asleƙ'ƙeme (he caused to pick) with no assimilation. N.B. But this principle has to give way to Compulsory Assimilation (I2a) where necessary, as'šen"nefe becoming aš'šen"nefe (he conquered).

46. THIRD CHARACTERISTIC:- CONTRASTED FINAL VOWELS A, E.

In the group of tenses formed from the present tense, a final -a of the past is kept, but where the past ends in -e, this vanishes. Thus, ƙer're (remained over), biƙer' (if it remains over). But, sem'ma (he heard), bi'sema (if he hears).

47. FOURTH CHARACTERISTIC:- CONTRASTED PENULTIMATE -Ī-, -e-.

In the present and the group of tenses derived from it, the penultimate vowel is -e- for all Derived Forms (38) with prefixes te- or ten- provided their past tense has penultimate -e-: also for all verbs of Families (c) and (d). All other verbs have penultimate -Ī- in present and tenses derived therefrom:but Family (e) are excluded,not having -e-,-i-.

teleƙ'ƙeme (it was picked), yĪl'leƙ"ƙemall (it will be pĪcked). lek'ka (he measured: Family (c), yĪlek'kall (he wilĪ measure). beret'ta (was strong), yĪberet'tall (he is strong: Family (d).

But:- fel'lege (he wanted: Family (a), yĪfel'lĪgall (he wiĪl want). menez'zere (Family (b) yĪmenez'zĪrall (he will change money)

48. The tenses are:- past: perfect: present (same form being used for future sense): contingent (expressing 'if', 'when' etc.): jussive (expressing commands): present participle (e.g. 'the worker') : verbal noun (e.g. 'the act of doing'): imperative: past participle.

Chapter 9
Formation Of Present Tense And Contingent.

50. |a| Excepting the Types in Chapter I0, present tense is formed by prefixing yɪ- and suffixing -all to past tense: penultimate vowel as in 47.

|b| Derived Forms |4Ie| in ten-, an-, ar-, au-, become yɪn-, yan-, yar-, yau- respectively.

|c| Derived Forms in te- |4Ia| drop this -e- so bringing t- into contact with Ist radical, these then assimilating |I2b|:- from teleƙ'ƙeme, by 50a, we get yɪteleƙ'ƙemall |I4A.ii|, this by present rule becoming yɪtleƙ'ƙemall which assimilates to yɪl'-leƙ'ƙemall |it wɪlɪ be picked|.

52. The commoner Types of verbs are shown here, minor Types being reserved for the Appendices. Appendix I gives a bird'seye-view of all Types, while the 3rd singular of each tense of every Type appears in Appendix 2. Similarly, in Section 54 below, all verbs are shown in 3rd singular |"he"|.

54. 'Ex.' means 'example'. 'Pr.' means 'present'. 'Pf.' means 'perfect'. 'Ty.' means 'Type', its number following that allotted in the Appendices. Thus, the Types governed by Section 50 are:-

Ty. 5	Family |a| Full Stems: Derived te- prefixed to Basic Type. Ex. teleb'bebe |was haltered|. Pr. yɪl'leb"beball. Pf. teleb'bɪbwall".
Ty. 6	As Type 5, but with internal -w-. Ex. teleg'gwome |was bridled|. Pr. yɪl'leg"gwomall. Pf. teleg'gwumwall".
Ty. I3 I5	Family |a| Full Stems. Derived as-. Ex. asal'lefe |caused to pass by|. Pr. yasal'lɪfall. Pf. asal'lɪfall". Ex. asleƙ'ƙeme |caused to pick|. Pr. yasleƙ'ƙɪmall. Pf. asleƙ'ƙɪmwall".
Ty. 20	Family |a| Shrunken Stem. Beginning in consonant followed by -a-. Ex. mal'lede |rose early|. Pr. yɪmal'lɪdall. Pf. mal'dwall".
Ty. 23	Family |a| Shrunken. te- to Basic Type.

Ex. teleƙ'ƙeme [was picked]. Pr. yIl'leƙ"ƙemall Pf. teleƙ'mwall".

Ty. 26 Family [a] Shrunken. te- prefixed to verb whose first radical is a-. Ex. tal'lebe [was milked]. Pf. tal'bwall" Pr. yIt'tal"leball. N.B. The Ist radi-cal was originally glottal stop i.e. past was te'allebe [6k]: by 50c, present would be yIte'al'leball, this becoming yIt'alleball, then yIt'tal"leball.

Ty. 3I Family [a] Shrunken. Derived as-. Centre vowel -a-. First radical a-. Ex. asas'sebe [reminded]. Pf. asas'bwall" Pr. yasas'sIball.

Ty. 33 Family [a] Shrunken. As Ty. 3I but first radical, consonant [45b]. Ex. al'laƙ"ƙeme [helped to pick]. Pr. yal'laƙ"ƙImall [I4A.ii]. Pf. al'laƙ"mwall.

Ty. 38 Family [a] Shrunken. aste- prefixed to verb whose first radical is a-. Ex. astam'meme [nursed sick person]. Pr. yastam'mImall. Pf. astam'mwall".

……

Ty. 39 Family [b]. Shrunken. Basic Form, 2nd vowel -e-. Ex. menez'zere [changed money]. Pr. yImenez'zIrall. Pf. men'zIrwall".

Ty. 42 Family [b] Shrunken. te- to Basic Form. Ex. temenez'zere [money was changed]. Pr. yIm'menez"zerall. Pf. temen'zIrwall".

Ty. 46 Family [b] Shrunken. as- to Basic Form. Ex. askelek'kele [caused person to hinder]. Pr. yaskelek'kIlall. Pf. askel'kIlwall".

Ty. 53 Family [b] Full Stem. 2nd vowel -a- [45a]. Ex. leƙaƙ'ƙeme [picked here and there]. Pr. yIleƙaƙ'ƙImall. Pf. leƙaƙ'mwall" [44c

Ty. 54 Family [b] Full Stem. Derived Form consisting of te- plus 2nd radical prefixed to past tense. Ex. terar'reƙe [became reconciled]: derived from original te'ararreƙe, te'a eliding to te- unlike Ty. 95 below and contrary to I4A.ii. Pr. yīt'terar"re̲ǩa̲ll. Pf. tera'rı̲ǩwa̲ll [simple verb is ar're̲ǩe̲ 'straighted'].

Ty. 55 Family [b] Full Stem. te- to Basic Form. Ex. teleǩaǩ'ǩe̲me̲ [was picked here and there]. Pr. yīl'leǩaǩ"ǩe̲ma̲ll. Pf.teleǩaǩ'mwa̲ll".

Ty. 58 Family [b] Full Stem. a- to Basic Form. Ex. aleǩaǩ'ǩe̲me̲ [he pastured animal]. Pr. yaleǩaǩ'ǩı̲ma̲ll. Pf. aleǩaǩ'mwa̲ll".

....

Ty. 77 Family [c]. Full Stem. Basic Form. Final -e Ex. ley'ye̲ [distinguished]. Pr. yīley'ya̲ll. ley'yı̲twa̲ll".

Ty. 78 As Ty. 77, but final -a. Ex. lek'ka̲ [measured]. Pr. yīlek'ka̲ll. Pf. lek'kı̲twa̲ll".

Ty. 73 Family [c] Full Stem. Derived ten-. teŋkwak'kwa̲ [door was knocked at]. Pr. yīŋkwak'kwa̲ll. Pf. teŋkwa'kwu̲twa̲ll".

Ty. 80 Family [c] Shrunken. Basic Form. Vowels 'a'. Ex. lal'la̲ [was loose]. Pr. yīlal'la̲ll. Pf. lal'twa̲ll".

Ty. 82 Family [c] Shrunken. Basic Form. Ist vowel -a-. 2nd vowel -e-. Ex. lač'če̲ [shaved]. Pr. yīlač'ča̲ll. Pf. lač'twa̲ll".

Ty. 84 Family [c] Shrunken. Derived a-. Ist and 2nd vowels -e-. Ex. ageñ'ñe̲ [found]. Pr. yageñ'ña̲ll. Pf. ag'ñı̲twa̲ll".

Ty. 90 Family [c] Shrunken. Derived te-. Ist and 2nd vowels -e-. Ex. teneč'če̲ [was plucked out]. Pr. yīn'neč"ča̲ll. Pf. teneč'twa̲ll".

Ty. 91 Family [c] Shrunken. Derived te-. Ist vowel -e-, 2nd vowel -a-. Ex. temer'ra̲ [was guided]. Pr. yīm'mer"ra̲ll Pf. temer'twa̲ll".

Ty. 94 Family [c] Shrunken. Derived te-. Ist vowel

-a-, 2nd vowel -e-.
Ex. telač'če |shaved himself|. Pr. yīl'-lač"čall. Pf. telač'twall".

Ty. 95 Family |c| Shrunken. Derived te- prefixed to verb whose Ist radical is a-.
Ex. taš'še |was lightly rubbed|. N.B. This is derived from original te'ašše elided into tašše, cf. Type 54 above. Pr. yīt'taš"-šall. Pf. taš'twall".

……

Ty. II3 Family |d| Shrunken. Basic Form. 2nd and 3rd vowels -e-.
Ex. zegey'ye |was late|. Pf. ze'gyītwall". Pr. yīzegey'yall.

Ty. II5 Family |d| Shrunken. Basic Form. 2nd vowel -e-, 3rd vowel -a-.
Ex. beret'ta |was strong|. Pr. yīberet'tall Pf. ber'tītwall".

Ty. I03 Family |d| Full Stem. Basic Form. Centre vowel -a-.
Ex. fejaj'je |destroyed here and there|.Pf. fejaj'twall". Pr. yīfejaj'jall.

Ty. I04 Family |d| Full Stem. Derived te-. Last two vowels -e- and -a- respectively.
Ex. tebelaš'še |was spoiled|. Pf. tebelaš'-twall. Pr. yīb'belaš"šall.

Ty. I06 Family |d| Full Stem. Derived te. Last two vowels -a-.
Ex. tesemam'ma |came to an agreement|. Pf. tesemam'twall". Pr. yīs'semam"mall.

……

Ty. I29 Family |e| Full Stem. Basic Form.Centre -ɛ-
Ex. ƭyɛ'se |fire smoked|. Pf. ƭyi'swall" or či'swall" |IIA.vi|. Pr. yī'ƭyɛsall.

Ty. I28 Family |e|. As Ty. I29, but centre-vowel-o-
Ex. ƙwo'me |stood up|. Pf. ƙwu'mwall" Pr. yī'ƙwomall.

Ty. I30 Family |e| Full Stem. Derived te-.
Ex. tela'se |was licked|. Pf. te'līswall" . Pr. yīl'lasall.

Ty. II8 Family |e| Full Stem. Derived a-. agyɛ'ƭe |adorned himself|. a'gyīƭwall". ya'gyɛƭall.

Ty. I19 Family [e] Full Stem, centre vowel -o-. Derived a-.
Ex. amwo'ƙe̱ [heated]. Pr. ya'mwo̱ƙa̱ll. Pf. a'mu̱ƙwa̱ll".

Ty. I24 Family [e] Full Stem. Derived Form with te- plus Ist radical plus alternative -e-,-a-.
Ex. te'lela"ke̱ or telala"ke̱ [was sent to and fro]. Pf. tele'lɪ̱kwa̱ll".Pr yɪl'le̱la̱ka̱ll.

55. CONTINGENT.

The contingent [49] is usually preceded by 'se' [when] or 'be' [if]: it is formed by dropping -all off the present and applying Section 46. Thus, the contingent [preceded by 'se'] is:-

Ty. 5	sil'leb"be̱b	Ty. 6	sil'leg"gwo̱m
	[I4D.ii].	Ty. I3	syasal'lɪ̱f
Ty. I5	syasleƙ'ƙɪ̱m		[I4D.ii].
	[I4D.ii].	Ty. 20	simal'lɪ̱d
Ty. 23	sil'leƙ"ƙe̱m	Ty. 26	sit'tal"le̱b
Ty. 3I	syasas'sɪ̱b	Ty. 33	syal'laƙ"ƙɪ̱m
Ty. 38	syastam'mɪ̱m	Ty. 39	simenez'zɪ̱r
Ty. 42	sim'menez"ze̱r	Ty. 46	syaskelek'kɪ̱l
Ty. 53	sileƙaƙ'ƙɪ̱m	Ty. 77	sile̱yy'
Ty. 54	sit'terar"re̱ƙ	Ty. 78	silek'ka̱
Ty. 55	sil'leƙaƙ"ƙe̱m	Ty. 73	siŋkwak'kwa̱
Ty. 58	syaleƙaƙ'ƙɪ̱m	Ty. 80	silal'la̱
Ty. 82	sila̱ƈƈ'	Ty. 84	syage̱ññ'
Ty. 90	sin'ne̱ƈƈ"	Ty. 9I	sim'mer"ra̱
Ty. 94	sil'la̱ƈƈ"	Ty. 95	sit'ta̱śś"
Ty. II3	size'ge̱yy"	Ty.II5	siberet'ta̱
Ty. I03	sifeja̱jj'	Ty.I04	sib'bela̱śś"
Ty. I06	sis'semam"ma̱ [	Ty.I29	siƭyɛ̱s'
	sismam'ma̱]	Ty.I28	siƙwo̱m'
Ty. I30	sil'la̱s"	Ty.II8	syagyɛ̱ƭ'
Ty. II9	syamwo̱ƙ'	Ty.I24	sil'le̱la̱k
			sil'la̱la̱k

Chapter I0

Formation Of The Jussive.

56 [a] Derived te- forms build their jussive by dropping -all off the present and ceasing to double the second radical. [b] The following Types not in te-, build jussive in the same way:- 53, 54, 58, 73, 80, 82, 90, 9I, 94, 95, II3, I03, I04.

[d] These drop -all and shrink what remains:

Types 20, 3I, 38, 39, 42, 46, 84, II4.

|d| The remaining Types so far dealt with, if |a| to |c| above do not apply, merely drop present -all.

57. Thus, jussives according to 56 are:-

Ty. 5 yĭl'le"be̲b
Ty. I5 yasleƙ'ƙĭ̲m
Ty. 23 yĭl'le"ƙe̲m
Ty. 3I yasa̲sb'
Ty. 38 yasta̲mm'
Ty. 39 yĭmen'zĭ̲r
Ty. 42 yĭm'men"ze̲r
Ty. 53 yĭleƙa'ƙĭ̲m
Ty. 54 yĭt'tera"re̲ƙ
Ty. 55 yĭl'leƙa"ƙe̲m
Ty. 58 yaleƙa'ƙĭ̲m
Ty. 82 yĭla̲č'
Ty. 90 yĭnᵀne̲č"
Ty. 94 yĭl'la̲č"
Ty. II3 yĭze'gĭ̲y
Ty. I03 yĭfeja̲j'
Ty. I06 yĭs'sema"ma̲|
yĭsma'ma̲ |
Ty. I28 yĭƙwu̲m'
|irregular|.
Ty. II9 yamu̲ƙ'
|irregular|.

Ty. 6 yĭl'le"gwo̲m
Ty. I3 yasal'lĭ̲f
Ty. 20 yĭma̲ld'
Ty. 26 yĭtᵀta"le̲b
Ty. 33 yal'la"ƙĭ̲m|
yal'la̲ƙm" |
Ty. 46 yaskel'kĭ̲l
Ty. 77 yĭle̲yy'
Ty. 78 yĭlek'ka̲
Ty. 73 yĭŋkwa'kwa̲
Ty. 80 yĭla'la̲
Ty. 84 yagñ
Ty. 90 yĭm'me"ra̲
Ty. 95 yĭt'ta̲š"
Ty. II4 yĭberᵀta̲
Ty. I04 yĭb'bela̲š"
Ty. I29 yĭčyĭ̲s'
|irregular|.
Ty. I30 yĭl'la̲s"
Ty. II8 yagyĭ̲č'
|irregular|.
Ty. I24 yĭl'le̲la̲k
yĭl'la̲la̲k

Chapter II

Present And Contingent |Continued|.

58. Unlike Section 50a, in the cases mentioned below, the present is formed by prefixing yĭ- to the PERFECT after rejecting the latter's -w- |or in the case of |c| below, rejecting the -tw-|:-

|a| Most Shrunken Simple Verbs of Family |a|.
|b| Most Shrunken a- Derived Verbs of Family |a|.
|c| Some Shrunken Family |c|.
|d| Some verbs of Family |e|. Thus: -

Ty. I Family |a| Full Stem. Simple Form. Basic.
Ex. fel'lege̲ |wanted|. Pr. yĭfel'lĭ̲ga̲ll.
Pf. fel'lĭ̲gwa̲ll"

Ty. 2 As Ty. I, but central -w-.
Ex. leg'gwo̲me̲ |bridled|. Pr. yĭleg'gwu̲ma̲ll.

Pf. leg'gwu̲mwa̲ll".

Ty. I7 Family [a] Shrunken. Simple Form. Basic. Ex. leƙ'ƙe̲me̲ [picked fruit]. Pr. yīleƙ'ma̲ll. N.B. 44a. N.B. applies e.g. gel'lwa̲ll [he has killed], past ged'de̲le̲ [he killed].

Ty. I9 As Ty. I7, but -wo- in first syllable. Ex. ƙwor're̲ƭe̲ [cut]. Pr. yīƙwor'ƭa̲ll. Pf. ƙwor'ƭwa̲ll.

Ty. 2I Family [a] Shrunken. Simple Form. First a-. Ex. al'le̲ƙe̲ [came to an end]. Pr. yalƙa̲ll'. Pf. al'ƙwa̲ll".

Ty. 28 Family [a] Shrunken. a- Derived from Basic. Ex. aleƙ'ƙe̲me̲ [pastured animal]. Pr. yaleƙ'-ma̲ll. Pf. al'ƙi̲mwa̲ll" or ali̲ƙ'mwa̲ll" [Note -ī-].

Ty. 30 Family [a] Shrunken. a- Derived from Simple Verb having -wo- in second syllable. Ex. agwob'be̲ƭe̲ [curved thing slightly]. Pr. ya'gwo̲bƭa̲ll. Pf. a'gwu̲bƭwa̲ll" [Note -u-].

……………………………………………………

Ty. I00 Family [c] Shrunken. Simple Form. Both vowels -e-. Ex. ƙer're̲ [remained over]. Pf. ƙer'twa̲ll". Pr. yī'ƙe̲ra̲ll.

Ty. 97 Family [c] Shrunken. Simple Form. Ist vowel -e-, second vowel -a-. Ex. sem'ma̲ [heard]. Pf. sem'twa̲ll". Pr. yī'se̲ma̲ll.

Ty. 99 Family [c] Shrunken. Simple, Ist syl. -wo-. Ex. mwol'la̲ [filled]. Pf. mwol'twa̲ll". Pr. yī'mwo̲la̲ll.

Ty. 8I Family [c]. Shrunken. Simple. Ist radical a-. Final vowel -a. Ex. aƭ'ƭa̲ [lacked]. Pf. aƭ'twa̲ll". Pr. ya'ƭa̲ll.

Ty. 83 Family [c] Shrunken. Simple. Ist radical a-. Final vowel -e. Ex. aƈ'ƈe̲ [betrothed]. Pf. aƈ'twa̲ll". Pr. ya'ƈa̲ll.

Ty. 85 Fam. [c] Shrunken. a- Derived. Ist vowel-e-

second vowel -a-.
Ex. aƭef'fa̲ [extinguished]. Pf. a'ƭɪ̲ftwa̲ll"
ya'ƭe̲fa̲ll [cf. Ty. 28 above].

……

Ty. I27 Family [e]. Full Stem. Simple Form. -a-.
Ex. ƭsa'fe̲ [wrote]. ƭsɪfwa̲ll". yɪ'ƭsɪ̲fa̲ll.

Ty. I22 As Ty. I27, but Ist radical w-.
Ex. wa'ƭe̲ [swallowed]. wuƭwa̲ll". yɪ'wu̲ƭa̲ll.

Ty. II7 Family [e] Full Stem. Derived a- from verb whose first internal vowel is -a-.
ada'ƭe̲ [caused to slip]. a'dɪ̲ƭwa̲ll". Pr. ya'dɪ̲ƭa̲ll [cf. -e- in Ty. 85, 28 above].

Ty. I20 Family [e] Full Stem. Derived as- from verb whcse first internal vowel is -a-.
Ex. as'sa"ƙe̲ [amused]. as'sɪ̲ƙwa̲ll". Pr. yas'sɪ̲ƙa̲ll [cf. Ty. II7].

Ty. I25 Family [e] Full Stem. Derived as- from verb prefixing Ist radical with -e.
Ex. al'lela"ke̲ [sent to and fro]. Pf. al'le"lɪ̲kwa̲ll. Pr. yal'le"lɪ̲ka̲ll.

Ty. I3I Family [e] Shrunken. Derived a-.
ama're̲ [was pleasant]. am'rwa̲ll". yam'ra̲ll.

60. Contingent is formed as in Section 55:-

Ty. I	yɪfel'lɪ̲g	Ty. 2	yɪleg'gwu̲m
I7	sile̲ƙm'	I9	siƙwo̲rƭ'
2I	syaɪƙ	28	syale̲ƙm'
30	syagwo̲bƭ'	I00	siƙe̲r'
97	si'se̲ma̲	99	si'mwo̲la̲
8I	syaƭa̲'	83	syaƈ
85	sya'ƭe̲fa̲	I27	siƭsɪ̲f'
I22	siwu̲ƭ'	II7	syadɪ̲ƭ'
I20	syas'sɪ̲ƙ	I25	syal'le"lɪ̲k
I3I	syamr.		

6I. But unlike Section 57, shrinkage occurs in the jussive of many verbs in this Chapter:-

I	yɪfel'lɪ̲g	2	yɪleg'gwu̲m
I7	yɪl'ƙe̲m	I9	yɪ'ƙwu̲reƭ
2I	yɪle̲ƙ'	28	yal'ƙɪ̲m [yalɪ̲ƙm']
30	yagwu̲bƭ'	I00	yɪƙɪ̲r'
97	yɪs'ma̲	99	yɪ'mu̲la̲
8I	yɪƭa̲'		

85	yat̂'fa̲	83	yIĉ
I22	yIwa̲t̂'	I27	yIt̂sa̲f'
I20	yas'sI̲k	II7	yadI̲t̂'
I3I	yIme̲r'	I25	yal'le"lI̲k.

Chapter I2
The Numerals.

63 |a| The cardinals are:-

I	|with masculine noun|		and
I	|with feminine noun|		and, an'di̲t
2	|with any noun|		hule̲t', hule̲tt'
3	swost		
4	ara̲tt'	5	am'mI̲st
6	sId̄'dI̲st	7	seba̲tt'
8	sIm'mI̲nt	9	zete̲ñ'
I0	as'sI̲r̄	II	as'rahand" as'ra̲nd̄"
I2	as'rahu̲le̲tt	I3	as'raswo̲st
I4	as'ra"ra̲tt	I5	as'ram"mI̲st
I6	as'rasId̄"dI̲st	I7	as'rase̲ba̲tt"
I8	as'rasI̲m"mI̲nt	I9	as'raze̲te̲ñ
20	haya̲' heya̲' kaya̲'	2I	ha"ya a̲nd' *ha"ya ha̲nd
		22	ha"yahu̲le̲tt'
23	ha'ya̲swo̲st	24	ha"ya̲ra̲tt'
25	kaya̲m̲'mI̲st etc.	30	sela'sa̲
3I	sela"sa̲ a̲nd' *sela"sa̲ hand'	32	sela"sa̲hu̲le̲tt'
		34	sela"sa̲ra̲tt'
35	sela"sa̲m̲'mI̲st	40	ar'ba̲
45	ar"ba̲m̲'mI̲st	50	am'sa̲
60	sIs'sa̲, šIl'sa̲	70	seba̲'
80	sema'nI̲ya̲	90	ze't̄ena̲
I00	meto̲'	I0I	me"twa̲nd' *me"toha̲nd'
I03	me"to̲ swo̲st		
I60	me"to̲ sI̲l'sa̲	200	hulett" me̲to̲'
I000	šI, šIh.		

|b| 'and' can also mean 'a', 'an':- wu̲š'ša fe̲l'le̲ge̲ |or:- a̲nd' wu̲š'ša fe̲l'le̲ge| 'he wanted a dog'.

|c| The numerals are usually followed by singular noun though plural can also be used:- swost' fe̲re̲s' |or:- swost' fe̲'re̲so̲cc| 'three horses'. N.B. The numerals are adjectives for they have the tones required by Section 26: so too, a̲m̲'mI̲st fe̲'re̲socc"

---

* -h- form is only used with 2I, 3I, 4I etc.

meť'ťu̱ |five horses came: 28|.

|d| Note the use of 'and' to denote 'an amount totalling':-

a̱nd' ha̱ya' yɨ̱ho̱na̱l'lu̱ |they total about 20'. ya̱nd' swo̱st' k̄e̱n' me̱ŋ'ged hɛ̱'de̱ |he went a journey of 3 days|: ya̱ndᵀ-swo̱st-k̄e̱nᵀ-me̱ŋ'ged is a composite tone-entity treated under 24b as if a single word.

63 ORDINALS.

|a| The ordinal numerals are:-

yemejem'merya̱u̱ |or rarely:- andeñ'ña̱u̱| Ist |cf. yefi'te̱ñ"ña̱u |i| 'the previous'. |ii| 'the one in front'|.

2nd	hulet"te̱ñ'ña̱u̱.	3rd	swos"te̱ñ'ña̱u̱.
4th	arat"te̱ñ'ña̱u̱	5th	am'mɨs"te̱ñ'ña̱u̱.
6th	sɨd'dɨs"te̱ñ'ña̱u̱.	7th	sebat"te̱ñ'ña̱u̱.
8th	sɨm'mɨn"te̱ñ'ña̱u̱.	9th	ze'ťe̱ne̱ñ"ña̱u̱.
I0th	as'sɨ̱reñ"ña̱u̱.	IIth	asrahan"deñ'ña̱u̱.
20th	hayañ'ña̱u̱. kayañ'ña̱u̱.	35th	selasam'mɨs"- te̱ñ'ña̱u̱.

Examples:- hulet"te̱ñ'ña̱u byɛ̱t' |the 2nd house : 26|. ye̱me̱je̱m'me̱ryau" fe'res ne̱u̱' |it is the Ist horse: 28a|. swo̱s"te̱ñ'ña̱wu̱n sew^a̱y"ye̱ |he saw the 3rd person: for ^, cf. Note in 34c|.

|b| It will have been seen that the Ordinals are accompanied by "the" |I9b.i|.

|c| be̱we̱'ru̱ me̱je̱m'me̱rya" me̱ť'ťa̱ |he came on the Ist of the month|. ne̱geᵀ, ye̱we̱ᵀru̱ me̱je̱m'me̱rya̱ ne̱u̱' |tomorrow is the Ist of the month|: mejemᵀme̱rya̱ is a noun 'beginning'. za̱re', we̱ru̱' ke̱ge̱b'ba", hu̱'le̱tt k̄e̱n' ne̱u̱' |today is the 2nd of the month: vide 24Ia|.

|d| ɨk'ku̱l, ɨk'ku̱lyɛ̱ta̱ |half|. ke̱la̱mo̱c'cu", ɨ̱k'-kul we̱s'se̱de̱ |he took half the cows: ke 'from|. ɨ̱k-ku̱l me̱ŋ'ged hɛ̱'de̱ |he reached halfway|.

ke̱la̱mo̱c'cu", swo̱st' ɨjj' we̱s'se̱de̱ |he took 3/4 of the cattle|. ke̱swost', hu̱'ɨe̱tt^ɨjj" we̱s'se̱de̱ |he took 2/3|. and' te̱sɨ̱so̱' |one and a third|. and' te̱k'ku̱l |one and a half: from te̱ɨkku̱l|

65 DISTRIBUTIVES.

For these, the ordinals are doubled:-

a̱n'dand me̱ť'ťu̱ |they came one by one|. anda̲nda̲c'cɨnɨn" ƭe̲y'ye̲k̃hen [you questioned each of us: I82a*]. a̲nda̲nda̲c'cuhw" hɨdu̲' [go one by one!]. be̲k̃en',hu̲'le̲tt hu̲'le̲tt bɨrr' yɨ̲'se̲ra̲ll [he works for 2 dollars per day]. 'ɨe̲hu̲l'lu", a̲nda̲n'dɨ̲ bɨrr' se̲ƭ 'ƭa̲c"ce̲u [he gave them a dollar each:8d].

[b] anda̲nd' [nominative or accusative] also means 'a few, several':- a̲n'da̲nd [I5d.i] seu' me̲ƭ'ƭa̲ [or:- a̲n'da̲nd se̲'wocc me̲ƭ'ƭu̲] 'a few persons came'. a̲n'dand a̲y'ye̲ [he saw several].

66. NUMERAL PLUS "OF".

[a] ɨ̲zya', hu̲le̲t'ta̲c'cuhw" ne̲b'be̲ra̲c"cu̲hw [two of you were there] etc. a̲nda̲c'ce̲wun" ƭe̲r'ra̲ [he called one of them: Ty. 97].

[b] a̲nda̲c'ce̲u [or:- a̲nde̲ñ'ña̲u] a̲š'ker me̲ƭ'-ƭa̲ [one of the servants came: literally, 'one of them, a servant, came'].

66A. TIMES.

hule̲tt' gɨ̲zye̲' [twice]. swo̲st' gɨ̲zyɛ' te̲nag'ge̲re̲ [he spoke three times: Ty. 24], Section I5I.

67. FOLD.

ɨ̲gzyɛr', swo̲st' ɨjj' [or:- swo̲st' ɨ̲'ƭɨf] ka̲'se̲u [God rewarded him threefold]. ɨ̲'ƭɨf de̲'me̲woz" se̲ƭ'ƭe̲ñ [or:- ye̲de̲'me̲wo̲zyɛ̲n ɨ̲'ƭɨf se̲ƭ'ƭe̲ñ 79b] 'he doubled my pay'.

68. CLOCK-HOURS.

The Amharic day begins at 7 a.m., this being "Hour 1": thus, to convert into English time, we add "6" to any Amharic hour not above "6", but deduct "6" from any Amharic hour above "6":-

ba̲nd' se̲''at me̲ƭ'ƭa̲ [he came at 7 a.m.]: to make it clear that it is a.m., we can prefix be̲ƭwa̲tu'. ɨk'ku̲l k̃e̲n' [or:- sɨd'dɨ̲st se̲'a̲t'] 'noon'. be̲se̲'ba̲tt se̲''at me̲ƭ'ƭa̲ [he came at I p.m.]. ba̲s'ra̲hu̲'le̲tt se̲''at hɛ̲'de̲ [he went at 6 o'clock]: if it is p.m., we can prefix ke̲ma̲tau' [in the evening].

ke̲ma̲tau', ba̲nd' se̲''at me̲ƭ'ƭu̲ [they came at 7 p.m.]. ba̲'ra̲tt se̲''at hɛ̲'du̲ [they went at IO o'clock]. ke̲lyɛ̲'lɨ̲tu", ba̲'ra̲tt se̲''at hɛ̲'du̲ [they went at IO at night]. ke̲lyɛ̲'lɨ̲tu", sɨ̲d'dɨ̲st se̲'a̲t [or:- ɨk'ku̲l lyɛ̲lɨ̲t'] 'at midnight'.

band' se''at tek'kul meŧ'ŧa |he came at 7. 30| . band' se'at' terub' |at 7. I5|*. land' se''at rub gud'daj sihon', meŧ'ŧa |he came at a quarter to seven: literally:- 'to one hour quarter affair when it occurred, he came'|. land' se''at rub' gud'daj siƙer', meŧ'ŧa |he came at a quarter to seven: literally:- 'to one hour quarter affair when it remained': Ty. I00|.

69. MONEY, MEASURES.

|a| Silver coins:- bɨrr |dollar|. alad' |half dollar|. rub |quarter dollar|*. mehal'leƙ |sixteenth of dollar|. bɛsa' |I/32nd of dollar|. Away from towns, the salt-bar |ĉeu| is currency roughly equivalent to one rub*.

|b| Cloth is sold by the cubit called kɨnd |about I8 inches| or by the metre |mɛtɨr'|. Grain and flour are measured by the ƙun'na |quart and a half| or by the big cowskin-bag dau'la. Cotton is sold by weƙyet' |ounce|. The intoxicants ŧejj |which is made from honey| and ŧel'la |beer| are sold by the gem'bo, a 3-gallon earthenware vessel.

|c| Pages I90-I92 of "L'Empire D'Ethiopie " by Adrien Servos, I935, give details and illustrations of coinage: page I93 contains further information about weights and measures.

70 DAYS OF THE WEEK.

Sunday	ɨhud'	Monday	Señ'ño
Tuesday	Makseñ'ño	Wednesday	Rob
Thursday	Hamus'		ɨrob'
Friday	Arb		Rebu'
Saturday	ƙɨ'damyɛ	Fast-day	ŧom, ŧsom
	ƙɨ'damit	Festival	bal |22h|, a'metbal au'damet.

7I. YEARS AND MONTHS.

|a| The year has twelve 30-day months to which 5 extra days |September 6-I0th|, or in leap-years 6 days |September 6-IIth|, such period being called ƥa'gumyɛ or ƙwa'gumyɛ, are added.

|b| The years run in cycles of four, named after an Evangelist |Weŋ'gyɛlawi|:- Ma'tɛ'os, Mar'ƙos Luƙas', Yohan'nɨs: thus, a Matthew-year is called

---

* rub is only used as in 68, 69a.

ɛe'bene Ma'tɛ'os. The Amharic year I933 was a Ma'tɛ'os Year and began on IIth September I940, all their years beginning on our September IIth.

[c] The months are:- Mes'kerem: ťIƙImt': HIdar: Ta'hIsas: ťIr: Yek'katit: Meg'gabit: MIya'zya: GIn'bot: Señɛ': Ham'lyɛ: Neha'syɛ.

[d] The seasons are:- ťsedei' [flowertime], from 25th Mes'kerem to 26th Ta'hIsas. Bega' [or:- Hagai] from 26th Ta'hIsas to 26th Meg'gabit. . Belg [or:- Meťsau] from 26th Meg'gabit to 26th Señɛ. KIremt' from 26th Señɛ' to 26th of Mes'kerem.

72. ORDINALS AND ROYAL TITLES.

[a] ƙadama'wi Haile SIl'lasyɛ" meť'ťu [His Majesty Haile Selassie 1st came]. Dag'mawi MI'nilIk" mwo'tu [H.M. Menelik IInd died]. N.B. As seen in I9h, third plural of verb is used when referring respectfully to "he" or "she": cf. 72A.i,ii: 248.

[b] A'ťsyɛ Hai'le SIl'lasyɛ" beGwon'der al'lu [H.M. Haile Selassie is in Gondar]. GIr'mawi Jan' Hoi' meť'ťu [His Majesty came]. awon', GIr'mawi Hoi' [Yes, Your Majesty]. GIr'mawIn'netwo" yIf'ƙedIl"lIñ [please allow me, Your Majesty!].

[c] LI'ul' Mekwon'nen" der'resu [His Highness Prince M. arrived]. awon', LI'ul Hoi' [Yes,Your Princely Highness!]. LI'ul Hoi' yIf'ƙedul"lIñ [May I be permitted, Your Princely Highness?]. LI''Ilt ťse'hai der'resu [Her Highness Princess T. arrived]. LI''Ilt Hoi' yIf'ƙedul"lIñ [Please permit me, Princess!].

Chapter I3
Pronouns And Pronoun-suffixes.

72A. INDEPENDENT PRONOUNS.

[i]	In'yɛ [IIB.ii]	I.	Ir'su]	he.
	an'te [mascul.]	thou.	Is'su]	
	an'cI [fem.]	thou.	Ir'swa]	she.
	Iñ'ña [IIB.ii]*	we.	Is'swa]	
	In'nant*	ye.	In'nersu*]	they.
	In'nante*		In'nessu*]	

Ir'sac"ceu] he, she [politely]: composed
Is'sac"ceu] of Ir'su-ac'ceu.
Ir'sewo] you Sir/Madam [like Ir'sac"ceu,
Is'sewo] 3rd pl. verb is used with it :-

---

* For prefix Inne-, vide I84b*.

ɨs'se̲wo" ƙwo̲r're̲t̂u̲ 'You Sir, cut': similarly, ɨ̲s'se̲wo" ne̲b̄'be̲ru̲ in 33a: cf. 72a, 248.

|ii| POSSESSIVE NOUN-ENDINGS.

-yɛ	my.	-u	his.
-h |after a vowel|	thy.	-wa	her.
-ɨh|after consont|	thy.	-accɨn	our.
-ŝ |after a vowel| thy |fem|.		-accuhw	your |pl.|.
-ɨŝ|after consont| thy |fem|.		-acceu	|their. |his/her|politely|.
-wo|after a vowel|	your |polite masc./fem.|.		
-ewo|after const |	your - - -		

Examples:- byɛt'yɛ̲ |my house: IIB.i,iii|. gyɛ'ta̲y̲ɛ̲ |my master|. beƙ'lo̲y̲ɛ̲ |my mule|. beƙ'lo̲c"cɛ̲ |my mules|. N.B. We do not write beƙ'lo̲c"cyɛ̲, as 'c' is inherently a palatal sound already containing sound of 'y': so too for words ending in the palatal sounds -j,-ĉ,-ŝ,-ẑ,-ñ e.g. weda̲j̲'|friend|, we'da̲j̲ɛ̲ |my friend|.

gyɛta̲h̲' |your master|. beƙ'lo̲h |your mule|. byɛ'ta̲c̲"cɨ̲n |our house|. beƙ'lwa̲c̲"cɨ̲n |our mule: I4A.iii|. byɛ̲t'yɛn a̲y̲'ye̲ |he saw my house: 23b|. byɛ̲'tɨ̲hɨn" a̲y̲'ye̲ |or:- byɛ̲t'hɨn a̲y̲'ye̲| 'he saw your house'. byɛ̲'tɨ̲ŝɨn" a̲y̲'ye̲ |or:- byɛ̲t'ŝɨn a̲y̲'ye̲| 'he saw your |female's| house': vide 72A.iii.

gyɛ'ta̲u̲ |his master|, gyɛ̲'ta̲wun" me̲t'ta̲ |he struck his master|. byɛ̲ta̲c̲'cu̲hun" a̲y̲'ye̲ |he saw your house|. fe̲re̲sa̲c̲'ce̲wun" a̲y̲'ye̲ |he saw their horse|.sen't̂i̲ |penknife|, sen't̂i̲yɛ̲ |my penknife|, sen't̂ya̲c̲"ce̲u̲ |their penknife: I4A.iv|.

|iii| Nouns of over one syllable with -ɨ- before last consonant, drop such vowel before above suffixes :- t̂ɨfɨ̲r' |fingernail|, t̂ɨf'rɨ̲h |your nail|, t̂ɨf'ru̲| his nail|, t̂ɨf'rwa̲ |her nail|. mɨkɨ̲r' |advice|, mɨ̲kra̲c̲'cɨ̲nɨn" se̲m'ma̲ |he listened to our advice|. nebɨ̲r' |leopard|, neb̄'rac"ce̲u̲ |their leopard|. But ɨj'jɨ̲h |your hand|, keeps -ɨ-, as ɨjj has one syllable only.

|iv| Where noun ends in a single consonant,the accusative of "thy", both masc. and fem., can alternatively be shortened as seen in byɛ'tɨhɨn etc. at end of 2nd group of examples in |ii| above. But no shortening is allowed when noun has two final consonants, so ɨj'jɨ̲hɨ̲n |your hand: accusative|: t̂ɨf'rɨ̲ŝɨ̲n |your fingernail, toenail: accusative|.

[v] Masculine noun plus "his" and "the" [I9a] corresponds in form e.g. fe'resu 'the horse' or 'his horse': fe'resun" ay'yehw 'I saw the horse' or 'I saw his horse'. But in feminines, "the" [I9c] corresponds with "her" e.g. lɨj'wa 'the girl' or 'her daughter'.

[vi] But when adjective is also present, "his" and "the" with masculine no longer have same form, as the latter adds the suffix to the adjective [23c], while "his" is suffixed to the noun or to both:-

met'fo [useless], met'fowun a'mel te'we [he gave up the bad habit], met'fo a'melun te'we [he gave up his bad habit].

tɨl'lɨƙu lɨj' [the big child], tɨl'lɨƙ lɨju' [or tɨl'lɨƙu lɨju'] 'his big child'. tɨl'lɨƙ lɨ'jun ay'yehw [or:- tɨl'lɨƙun lɨ'jun ay'yehw] 'I saw his big child'.

72B. EACH OTHER.

[i] This is rendered by the pronouns of 72A.i repeated with 'be' [I46] between them, or by ɨrs bers with suffixes of 72A.ii: ɨrs bers is derived from ras beras [head with head: I4C.ii]:-

ɨrs' bersac'ceu" tewag'gu [they fought with each other: Ty. 93]. ɨrs'bersac'cɨn" temat'tan [we struck one another: Ty. 93]. ɨrs' bersac'cɨn"tetal'lan [or:- ɨñ'ña beñ'ña"] tetal'lan [we quarrelled with one another]. For ɨrs, cf. 8a.

[ii] If the reflexive verb [4Ia] used with ɨrs bers normally has a preposition after it, this is not required in the present construction:- bes'su deg'gene [he aimed at it: beɨssu], ɨrs' bersac'ceu" tedegag'genu [they aimed at each other].

73. SELF.

This is expressed by 72A.i followed by 'ras' [head] accompanied by suffixes of 72A.ii:- ɨr'su ra'su met'ta [he came himself]. ɨn'yε ras'yε ɨ'zya neb'berhw [I myself was there].

Chapter I4
The Adjectives.

74. Amharic is rich in true adjectives, as will be seen in Chapters I6, 24. Thus:- ťɨru' [good]. kɨfu [evil]. ťɨƙwur' [black]. cer [kind]. lyεla' [othen

75. Participles |2I9| are often used as adjectives:- feri̲ |cowardly| from fer'ra̲ |feared.Ty. 97|: so too, neĉĉ |white| from neĉ'ĉa̲ |was white. Ty. 97|.

76. Adjectives are also formed by prefixing 'ye |of| to nouns and adverbs |Section 79| and 'ye' |he who, that which| to verbs |22I|:-

wIĉĉ 'outside' |adverb|, yewI̲cc' |foreign|. Iŋ'gI̲da̲ |stranger|, yeŋ'gI̲da̲ |foreign|. yeŋ'gli̲z |English| from yeIŋgli̲z. yeityo'p̂ya̲ |Ethiopian|. dIro̲' |formerly|, yedIro̲' |former|. tacc |underpart|, yeta̲cc' |lower|.belai̲' 'above' |preposition|, yebelai̲' |upper|. yal'le̲fe̲ |past, previous| from y̸al'le̲fe̲ |that which passed by: Ty. 2I|. yaltema're̲ |ignorant| from y̸altema're̲ | he who did not learn: Ty. I30|. lIkk |correct| lIkk^yai̲'de̲l"le̲ |incorrect|, literally :- 'that which is not correct' |Section 32|.

77 |a| 'ye' |79| prefixed to 72A.i gives us a set of attributive possessive adjectives with the same sense as a noun with a suffix from 72A.ii:-

yan'te̲ fe̲re̲s' |or:- fe're̲sI̲h| 'your horse|. ye̲s'su̲wu̲n we̲n'dI̲mm a̲y'ye̲hw |or:- we̲ndI̲m'mun a̲y'ye̲hw| 'I saw his brother'.

|b| These forms are also used predicatively, but can also in this sense suffix "the" |I9a-c|:-

yen'yɛ̲ ne̲u' |or:- yen'yɛu̲ ne̲u'| 'it is mine',referring to masculine noun. yen'yɛ̲ na̲t' |or:-yen'-yɛ"i̲tu̲ na̲t'| 'it |feminine| is mine'. yan'te̲u 'yours' |masc. thing|, yan'te"i̲tu̲ 'yours' |fem. thing|, ya̲n'te̲wun" a̲m'ĉa̲ |bring your's!|, ya̲n'-te̲i̲tun" a̲m'ĉa̲ 'bring your's!' |fem. thing|.ya̲n'-ci̲wun" a̲m'ĉi̲ 'woman, bring your's!' |masc. thing|, ya̲n'ci̲i̲tun" a̲m'ĉi̲ |or:- ya̲n'ci̲wan" a̲m'ĉi̲ | 'woman, bring your's!' |fem. thing|.

78. |a| Nouns also stand before one another,used adjectively,with tone according to 26:-

šeh'la̲ |clay|, seri̲' |maker|, šeh'la̲ se̲ri̲' |potter|. byɛt |house|, seu |person|, byɛ'te̲se̲u |or:- byɛte̲se̲b| 'family'. au'ra̲ me̲ŋ'ge̲d |main road :2Id|. weĉ |sauce|, weĉ byɛ̲t' |kitchen, cook|.

|b| Nouns with GI'Iz suffix -e |of| are used

(cf. byɛte̲se̲b in 78a) preceding another noun:- Im'me̲ byɛ̲t' (mistress of the house). gwo're̲ byɛ̲t' (neighbour). byɛ'te̲ KrI̲s'tya̲n (church).

(c) 'bale' (master) also precedes nouns to form adjectival compounds:- ba'le̲ ťyɛ̲na̲' 'healthy' (literally 'master of health'). ba'le̲ byɛ̲t' (houseowner). ba'lI̲n"je̲ra̲ 'companion' (from ba'le̲ I̲n"je̲ra̲ 'lord of bread' elided contrary to I4A.i).

79. GENITIVE.

(a) afIn'ĉa̲ (nose), ḳeda'da̲ (hole), yafIn'ca̲ ḳe̲da̲da̲ 'nostril' (of nose a hole). feḳad' (permission) we're̲ḳe̲t (paper), yefe'ḳa̲d we̲'re̲ḳe̲t 'passport' (of permission a paper).

(b) Where the nouns are definite, "the" is suffixed to the first noun (cf. 23c: 72A.vi):-

age̲r' (country), sIra̲t' (custom), ya'ge̲ru̲ sI̲ra̲t' (the custom of the country). aine̲t' (sort), yezi̲h' aine̲t' ne̲ge̲r' (this kind of thing). ye̲ne̲'ge̲ru̲n tI̲r'gwum" a̲sre̲d'da̲ (he explained the meaning of the word: Ty. 7I). cf. Section I47.

Chapter I5
Demonstratives.

80 (a) THIS.

masc. nominative:-	yIh, yIhe'.
masc. accusative:-	yIhI̲n', yIhI̲nn', yIhen'nen, yIhen'-nI̲n, yIhIn'nIn.
fem. nominative before vowel:	yIc, yIcc, yIhI̲c' yIhI̲cc'.
fem. nominative before const:	yIc'cI̲ (8d).
fem. accusative:-	yIc'cI̲n, yIhIc'cI̲n.

(b) THESE.

masc. and fem. nominative:-	In'ne̲zi̲h*, Il'le̲zi̲h In'neñ"ñih, In'ni̲h* Il'li̲h.
accusative:-	In'ne"zi̲hi̲n.

(c) THAT.

masc. nominative:-	ya.
masc. accusative before con:-	yan, yan'ne̲n.
masc. accusative bef. vowel:-	yann, yan'ne̲n.
fem. nom. before vowel:-	yacc.
fem. nom. bef. consonant:-	yac'cI̲ (8d).
fem. accusative:-	yac'cI̲n.

|d| THOSE.

masc. and fem. nominative:- In'nez"ya*
Il'lez"ya*
less usually:-
In'nya, Il'lya.

masc. and fem. accusative:- In'nez"yan*
Il'lez"yan*, etc.

Examples:- yIh' seu' we'dajɛ neu' |this person is my friend|. yacᵀcIn syɛt' ay'ye |he saw that woman|.yIh' yI'beƙall |or:- yI'he yI'beƙall| 'this suffices: Ty. 97|. yac'cI miš'tu nat' |that is his wife|.

80A. |i| By using fem. demonstrative with masc. noun, we get sense of diminutive qualified by demonstrative:- ya' metsaf' |that book|, yac'cI metsaf' |that booklet|: cf. 20.

|ii| But in words having the same form for male and female |I9d|, as the only way of showing the female is meant, is to use fem. demonstrative, this has no diminutive effect:- yIh' beƙ'lo |this mule| , yIc'cI beƙ'lo |this she-mule|.

8I |a| The following are formed from wedih' and wed'ya |I55|and precede any noun:-

masc. nom.:- wedihIñ'ñau feres' |this near horse|
masc. acc.:- wedihIñ'ñawun fe'res ay'ye |he saw this near horse|.
fem. nom.:- wedihIñ'ña"itu syɛt' |this near woman|.
fem. acc.:- wedihIñ'ña"itun syɛt' ay'ye |he saw this near woman|.

|b| Following mean "that...over there":-
masc. nom.:- wedyañ'ñau feres!
masc. acc.:- wedyañ'ñawun fe'res ay'ye.
fem. nom. :- wedyañ'ña"Itu syɛt'.
fem. acc. :- wedyañ'ña"Itun syɛt' ay'ye.

|c| ye- can precede above forms:-**yewedyañ'ñau**

83. When the demonstratives of 80 follow a preposition, -z- is usually interposed**, thus:-

yezih' fe'res ras' tIl'lIƙ neu' |this horse's head is big]: yezih' fe'res ras' is a composite entity treated as if one word, under 24b. yezic' syɛt' bal' mwo'te [this woman's husband died] . yezic'cɪn syɛt' bal' ged'dele [he killed this woman's husband]. yezya' Šum' ɪjj' teseb'bere [that officer's arm broke]. yezyac'cɪ baz'ra ĉɪra', tɪl'lɪƙ neu' [that mare's tail is big]. yezyac'cɪn lɪjagered melk' wed'dede [he liked that girl's appearance: Ty. I8]. sɪ'lezih" teya'ze [he was arrested on this account: Ty. I30]. ɪs'-kezya [or:- skezya' 8c] aneb'bebe [he read as far as there: Ty. 28]. ɪs'tezih" meĉ'ĉa [he came as far as here].

---

* cf. 83*, I84b*.

** yeyIh' |or:- yeyih'|: yeyIc' |or:- yeyic'|,yeya': yeyacc' are but little used: however, cf.I49j.I54.

Chapter I6
Word Formation.

84. As in Semitic and Hamitic languages, Amharic builds nouns and adjectives from verbal roots by means of stereotyped Patterns where consonants and vowels alternate in a fixed sequence.

86. To indicate these Patterns, the letters V-L-M are used as symbols for 3-letter roots and V-L-M-S as symbols for words with four radicals; any other sounds written in small letters, indicate vowels, prefixes or suffixes. Thus, VɪLaM indicates a triliteral root with -ɪ- between the first two radicals and -a- between the last two radicals e.g. zɪnab' [rain] from triliteral root z-n-b. Similarly, VɪLM-et indicates -ɪ- between first two radicals, with suffix -et, e.g. fɪl'ĉet [headache] from triliteral root f-l-ĉ. So too, LɪMT shows that we have only the last two radicals of the root, -ɪ- between them, and suffix -t, e.g. rɪst [inheritance] from wer'rese [inherited: Ty. I8].

86A [i] We must observe the principles of IIA, one, whereby -i, -ya transform dentals into palatals in nouns etc. formed from verb-roots:- ze'meca [campaign] from zem'mete [sent out military expedition : Ty. I7], forming ze'metya modelled on Pattern VeLeM-ya. tɪn'nɪš [small] modelled on Pattern tɪ-VLɪM-i [IIA.vii].

[ii] But IIA.i does not operate in the case of original words, i.e. when not derived from verb-roots, hence:- sen'ti [pocketknife], not senĉ.

[iii] -ɪ- between last two radicals usually transforms penultimate -ĉĉ-, but not -ĉ-:- aĉ'ĉɪr

|short| from aƭ'tere |was short: Ty. 2I| modelled on VaLLIM Pattern. But:- aƭIr' |fence| from aƭ'tere|fenced off: Ty. 2I|.

86B. For convenience of reference, the various Patterns |Sections 87-IOO| are shown in Appendix 3.

Chapter I7
The Past Participle.

IOI. The past participle is transitive when from transitive verb and intransitive when from intransitive verb.

IO2. Though actually, the perfect derives from the past participle, since we have already dealt with perfects, it will be convenient to say that we can obtain the participle by dropping perfect -wall and adding following suffixes to the truncated stem:

-o	he having...	-a	she having...
-eh	you having..	-eš	you |f.| havg
-en	we having...	-eu	they having..
-accuhw	ye having...		

IO3. Thus, leƙ'ƙeme |Ty. I7|, fel'lege |Ty. I|, ƙwor'reƭe |Ty. I9|, teleƙ'ƙeme |Ty. 23|, ƭsa'fe|Ty. I27| having respectively perfects:- leƙ'mwall", fel'-lIgwall", ƙwor'ƭwall", teleƙ'mwall", ƭsIfwall" truncate these into leƙm, fellIg, ƙworƭ, teleƙm and ƭsIf, and after adding the suffixes of IO2 give us the past participles:-

leƙ'mwo |IIC.ii|	he having picked fruit.
leƙ'ma	she - - - .
leƙ'meh	you - - - .
leƙ'meš	you |f.|- - - .
leƙ'men	we - - - .
leƙmac'cuhw	ye - - - .
leƙ'meu	they - - - .

teleƙ'mwo|IIC.ii|	it having been picked.
teleƙ'meu	they - - - etc.

fel'lIgwo|IIC.ii|	he having wanted.
fel'lIga	she - - .
fel'lIgeh	you - - .
fel'lIgeš	you |f.|- - .
fel'lIgen	we - - .
fel'lIgac"cuhw	ye - - .
fel'lIgeu	they - - .

ƙwor'ƭo	he having cut.
ƙwor'ƭa	she - - .
ƙwor'ƭeu	they - - .

ƭsɨfo'	he having written.
ƭsɨfeš'	you (f.) - .
ƭsɨfac'cuhw	ye having - .

I03A (i) Ist singular is formed thus. Where the truncated ends in one consonant (fellɨg: ƭsɨf),we double it and suffix -yɛ:- fel'lɨg"yɛ: ƭsɨf'fyɛ.

(ii) Where truncated stem ends in two consonants, we insert -ɨ- between them, double final consonant and add -yɛ. Thus:- from leƙm, we get leƙɨmmyɛ (I having picked).

(iii) Where truncated stem ends in -t,ƭs,ƭ, d, s, z, l, n, then IIA.iv applies,and as by i,ii above, final consonant is doubled, so the resultant dentals of IIA.iv are doubled.

Examples:- seƭ'ƭe (gave: Ty. I00), perf.seƭ'twall truncated stem: seƭt, 'I having given' seƭɨc'cɛ from seƭɨt'tyɛ.

hɛ'de (went), perf. hɨdwall', truncated: hɨd, 'I having gone' hɨj'jɛ from hɨd'dyɛ. kef'fele (paid Ty. I7), perf. kef'lwall", truncated: kefl, 'I having paid' kefɨy'yɛ from kefɨl'lyɛ.

mel'lese (replied: Ty. I), pf. mel'lɨswall,trunc. mellɨs, 'I having replied' mel'lɨš"šɛ from mel'-lɨssyɛ. fet'ta (undid: Ty. 97), pf. fet'twall", trunc. fett, 'I having undone' fetɨc'cɛ from fetɨttyɛ.

ƙel'lede (joked: Ty. I), pf. ƙel'lɨdwall, trunc. ƙellɨd, 'I having joked' ƙel'lɨj"jɛ from ƙellɨd-dyɛ. gez'za (bought: Ty. 97), pf. gez'twall",tr. gezt, 'I having bought' gezɨc'cɛ from gezɨttyɛ. . ameseg'gene (praised: Ty. 44), pf. ames'gɨnwall", trunc. ames'gɨn, 'I having praised' ames'gɨñ"ñɛ.

I04. Examples of usage of past participle:-

sɨ'rawun ƭɨ'lo,hɛ'de (he gave up the work), ƭa'le 'threw down',Ty. I27. a'gerun leƙ'ƙwo, hɛ'de (he left the country), leƙ'ƙeƙe 'ceased going',Ty. I7. asƙed'dɨm"myɛ lak'hut (I sent him in front), asƙed'deme 'caused to go in advance',I5. and' sam'mInt &woy'yIteh", na'|lit. 'having waited a week, come!'| 'come in a week's time! |&woy'ye77|. keGwon'der tenesten', Ad'dis A'beba" geb'ban |having set out from Gondar, we arrived at A.A.| : tenes'sa Ty. 9I: geb'ba Ty. 97.

Chapter I8
Past Participle With Objective Suffix.

I06. We use the suffixes of Section 30:-

fel'lIg"gyɛ	I	having	sought.	
fel'lIg"gyɛh	-	-	-	you.
fel'lIg"gyeš	-	-	-	you |f.|.
fel'lIg"gyɛu	-	-	-	him.
fel'lIg"gyat	-	-	-	her.
fel'lIg'gyac"cuhw	-	-	-	you |pl.|.
fel'lIg'gyac"ceu	-	-	-	them.
fel'lIg"gyɛwo |	-	-	-	you Sir/Madam.
fel'lIg"gyɛwot|				
fel'lIgwo |IIC.ii|	he	-	- .	
fel'lIgwoñ	he	-	-	me.
fel'lIgwat|I4Aiii*|	he	-	-	her.

nek'ka |touched|, nek'twall" |he has touched|.

nek'to	he	having	touched.	
nek'toñ	-	-	-	me.
nek'toh	-	-	-	you |fem. -oš
nek'tot |30b|	-	-	-	him.
nek'twat|I4A.iii|	-	-	-	her.
nek'twac"cuhw	-	-	-	you |pl.|.
nek'twac"ceu	-	-	-	them.
nek'towo |or:-wot|	-	-	-	you Sir/Madam.
nek'teh	you	-	-	.
nek'teheñ	-	-	-	me.
nek'teheu	-	-	-	him.
nek'tehat	-	-	-	her.
nek'teš	you |f.|		-	.
nek'tešIn	-	-	-	me.
nek'tešIu	-	-	-	him.
nek'tešat	-	-	-	her.
nek'tešIn	-	-	-	us.
nek'ta	she	-	-	.
nek'tañ	-	-	-	me.
nek'tah	-	-	-	you.
nek'tau	-	-	-	him.
nek'tat	-	-	-	her.
nek'tac"ceu	-	-	-	them.

nek'ten	we having touched.
nek'tenĪh	- - - you.
nek'teneu	- - - him.
nek'tenac"cuhw	- - - you |pl.|.
nek'tenewo |or: -wot|	- - - you Sir/Madam.
nek'tenĪwo |or: -wot|	
nek'teu	they - - .
nek'tewuñ	- - - me |4g.ii: cf.
nek'tewuh	- - - you. I4A.iii|.
nek'tewuš	- - - you |f.|.
nek'tewut |30b|	- - - him.
nek'tewat	- - - her|I4A.iii|.
nek'tewac"ceu	- - - them.
nek'tewewo |	- - - you Sir/Madam.
nek'tewewot|	

IO6A. There is a participial root 'abr' from an obsolete verb meaning "is in company with":-

a'broh neb'ber |he was with you|, literally:- 'he was having accompanied you'. a'broñ meč'ča 'he came with me'. abĪr'ryɛu" hɛdᵀhw |I went with him|. a'brewuñ" meč'ču |they came with me|.abrac'-cuhuñ" der'resac"cuhw |ye arrived with me|. ab-roh', manᵀ hɛᵀde |who went with you?|.abroš',man' neb'ber |who was with you |f|?|. a'broh yal'le , man' neu' |who is with you?|.

Chapter I9
Tool. Place. Extra Verbal Nouns.

IO7 |a| Each type of verb has a fixed Pattern , with prefix me- and suffix -ya, to denote tool, place, verbal-nouns additional to those of 220.

|b| As in Chapter I6, we use V-L-M |86|. II A.ii governs transformation cuased by -ya here.

IO8. Type 1 has Pattern me-VeLLeM-ya.
Ex. mečer'reša 'the end', čer'rese|finished mejem'merya |beginning|, jem'mere |began|.. meƙwol'lefya|key|, ƙwol'lefe |locked|. N.B. These are -rya,-fya not r-ya,f-ya IIB iv|.

IO9. Type 2 has me-VeLLoM-ya.
Ex. metek'kwoša |flatiron|,tek'kwose|ironed

IIO. Type 4 has ma-VLaM-ya.
ma'tamya|printingpress|, at'teme |sealed|.

III. Type IO has ma-VeLLeM-ya.
Ex. mabeƭ'ƭerya 'comb',abeƭ'ƭere |combed|.

II2. Type I7 has me-VLeM-ya.
mek'feca |key|, kef'fete |opened|.
mek'deña |lid|, ked'dene |covered|.

II3. Type I8 has me-VLeM-ya.
meu'reja |place of descent|,wer'rede |descended|.

II4. Type I9 has me-VLeM-ya.
meƙw'ƭerya |rosary|, ƙwoƭ'ƭere |counted|.

II5. Type 20 has me-VVaLeM-ya.
meg'gareja|curtain|,gar'rede|drew curtain|.

II6. Type 2I has ma-VLeM-ya.
ma'serya |bandage|, as'sere |bound|.
ma'reša |plough|, ar'rese |ploughed|.

II7. Type 23 has me-VVeLeM-ya.
meƙ'ƙe"meča |chair|, teƙem'meƭe |sat|.

II8. Type 24 has me-VVaLeM-ya.
meč'ča"weca |toy|, tečaw'wete |played|.
meš'ša"gerya |ford|,tešag'gere |crossed|.
meg'ga"ƭemya|joint|,tegaƭ'ƭeme|was joined|.

II9. Type 26 has me-VVaLeM-ya.
met'ta"ƭeƙya |belt|,taƭ'ƭeƙe |was girded|.
met'ta"sebya|memorial|,tas'sebe |was remembered|. These are -ƙya,-bya not ƙ-ya,b-ya|IIB.iv|.

I20. Type 28 has ma-VLeM-ya.
mab'seya |oven|, abes'sele |cooked|.

I2I. Type 33 has ma-VLeM-ya.
mar'gebya |fan|, ar'rag"gebe |fanned|.

I22. Type 35 has masta-VLeM-ya.
mas'ta"weša 'bearing in mind|, astaw'wese |reminded|. mas'ta"reƙya |peacemaking |, astar'reƙe |reconciled|.

I23. Type 39 has me-VeLMeS-ya.
meƭem'ƭem"ya|turban|,temeƭ'ƭeme |wound on|.

I24. Type 42 has me-VVeLMeS-ya.

mes'sebse"bya̲ (meetingplace), tesebes'se̲be̲ (was collected).

I25.Type 46 has mas-VeLMeS-ya.
masƭeŋ'ƙe̲ƙya̲ (warning),asƭeneƙ'ƙe̲ƙe̲ (warned).

I26.Type 59 has maste-VaLeM-ya.
mastela'le̲fya̲ (crossroads), astelal'le̲fe̲ (caused to go in different directions).

I27.Type 62 has ma-VVeLaMeS-ya.
man'neƭa'ƭe̲rya̲ (gun-sights), an'neƭaƭ"ƭe̲re̲(aimed

I28.Type 7I has ma-VLeMM-ya.
masrej'ja̲ (proof), asred'da̲ (explained).

I29.Type 78 has me-VeLL-ya.
melek'kya̲ (measuring-vessel), lek'ka̲ (measured).

I30.Type 85 has ma-VL-ya.
mag'bya̲ (awl), ageb'ba̲ (inserted).

I30*Type 97 has me-VL-ya.
meƙ'ja̲ (waterpot), ƙed'da̲ (dipped out). mem'ca̲ (mallet), met'ta̲ (struck). meg'bya̲ (place of entry), geb'ba̲ (entered). meu'ča̲ (place of exit) , weƭ'ƭa̲ (went out).

I3I.Type I27 has me-VaL-ya.
me'ƭsa̲fya̲ (patch), ƭsa'fe̲ (patched).
me'ya̲z̄a̲ (hook), ya'ze̲ (took): cf. Miya'zya̲ in 7Ic where -zy- has not been transformed into -z̄- as it is not derived from a verb, cf. 86A.ii.

I3I*Type I28 has me-VoM-ya.
meƙwo'mya̲ (halting-place), ƙwo'me̲ (halted).

I32.For nouns in prefix me- (but with no suffix -ya) derived from verbs, vide Appendix 3.

Chapter 20
The Persons Of The Past Tense.

I32A. The subject-suffixes of the past tense are those which we saw used with neb'be̲r in Section 33:-

neg'ge̲re̲	he	said.	(neg'ge̲rhw
neg'ge̲re̲cc"	she	said.	(neg'ge̲rkw*
neg'ge̲ra̲c"cu̲hw	you (pl.)	- .	I said.

---

* less usual form.

neg'gerh (you said.   neg'geru*they said.
neg'gerkh)   neg'gerš you(f.) -.
neg'gern   we said.
Is'sewo neg'geru   you said Sir/Madam.
* neg'geru also means 'he/she (polite) said', cf. 72a.

I33. The objective-suffixes are as shown in 30:-

neg'gereñ   he told me.   neg'geren he told us.
neg'gereh   he told you.   neg'gerac'cuhw   he
neg'gereš   - - you (f.   told you (pl.): cf.
neg'gereu   - - him.   you (pl.) said I32A.
neg'gerat   - - her.   neg'gerewo (
neg'gerac"ceu   - - them.   neg'gerewot)
he told you Sir/Madm

I34. We insert -ī- between "she" and suffix:-

neg'gerec"cīñ   she   told me.   neg'gerec"cīh   she
neg'gerec"cīu   -   - him.   told you.
neg'gerec"cat   -   - her.   neg'gerec"cīš   she
neg'gerec"cīn   -   - us.   told you (f).
neg'gerec'cac"ceu   - them.   neg'gerec'cac"cuhw
neg'gerec"cīwo (-   you   told you (pl).
neg'gerec"cīwot)   Sir/Madam.

I35. We insert -e- before suffix in the case of subject "you" (masc. sing.), but -ī- for "you" (fem. sing.):-

neg'gerheñ(you told me.   neg'gerheu(you   told
neg'gerkeñ)*   neg'gerkeu)*   him.
aw'weke   he knew.   aw'wekkh"   you   knew
aw'wek"kat*   she knew it.   (I2a)

neg'geršīñ   you (f) told me.
neg'geršīu   - - - him.
neg'geršat   - - - her.

I36. "I" subject with object-suffixes:-

neg'gerhuh   (I told you.   neg'gerhut (I told
neg'gerkwuh**)   **neg'gerkwut)   him
neg'gerhuš   - - - (f)   (30b:6g.ii).
neg'gerhwat   (- -   her.   neg'gerhwac"cuhw I
neg'gerkwat**)   told you (pl).
neg'gerhwac"ceu   - - them.

....

* Note loss of -h from -kh (I32A).
** less usual form.

neg'gerhuwo (or:- neg'gerhuwot) I told you Sir/Md

I37. Subject "we" inserts -I- or -e- :-

neg'gerneh)	we told you.	neg'gerneu)	we told
neg'gernIh)		neg'gernIu)	him.
neg'gerneš)	- - - (f)	neg'gernat	- -her.
neg'gernIš)			

neg'gernewo (or:- neg'gernewot) we told you, Sir/
neg'gernIwo (or:- neg'gernIwot) Madam.

I38. "You" (pl.) with object-suffixes:-

neg'gerac"cuhuñ	ye told me (6g.ii).
neg'gerac"cuhut	- - him(30b).
neg'gerac"cuhwat	- - her.
neg'gerac"cuhwac'ceu	- - them.

I39. "They" with object-suffixes:-

neg'geruñ	they told me.	neg'gerut	they told him (30b).
neg'geruh	- - you.	neg'gerwat	they told her(I4A.iii)
neg'geruš	- - - (f) .	neg'gerwac"ceu	they told them.
neg'gerwac"cuhw	they told you (pl): I4A.iii.		
neg'geruwo (neg'geruwot)	they told you , Sir/Madam.		

Chapter 2I
Negative Past.

I40. We prefix **al-** and suffix -m (33c) to the past tense to obtain negative past sense, this serving as negative of both past tense and perfect:-

Negative Of I32A.

alneg'gerem	he did not say.
alneg'gerec"cIm	she - - - .
alneg'gerhIm(	you - - - .
alneg'gerkIm)	
alneg'geršIm	you (f) - - .
alneg'gernIm(	we did - - .
alneg'gernem)	
alneg'gerhum(	I - - - .
alneg'gerkum)	
alneg'gerac"cuhum	you (pl) - - .
alneg'gerum	they did - - .

Negative Of I33.

alneg'gereñ"ñIm	he did not tell me.

alneg'gerehIm	he did not tell you.
alneg'gerewum |4e.ii|	- - - - him.
alneg'geratIm	- - - - her.

Negative Of I34.

alneg'gerec"cIñ'ñIm	she did not tell me.
alneg'gerec"cIhIm	- - - - you.
alneg'gerec"cIšIm	- - - - -|f|
alneg'gerec"cIwum |5h|	- - - - him.
alneg'gerec"catIm	- - - - her.
alneg'gerec"cac'cuhum	- - - -you|pl|
alneg'gerec"cac'cewum	- - - them.

Negative Of I35.

alneg'gerheñ"ñIm	you - - - me.
alneg'gerhewum	- - - - him.
alneg'geršIñ"ñIm	you |f| - - me.

Negative Of I36.

alneg'gerhuhIm	I did not tell you.
alneg'gerhutIm	- - - - him.
alneg'gerhwac"cuhum	- - - -you|pl|

Negative Of I37.

alneg'gernIhIm	we - - - you.
alneg'gernewom |	we - - - you ,
alneg'gernIwotIm|	Sir/Madam.

Negative Of I38.

alneg'gerac"cuhuñ'ñIm	ye - - - me.
alneg'gerac"cuhwatIm	ye - - - her.
alneg'gerac"cuhwac'cewum	- - - them.

Negative Of I39.

alneg'geruñ"ñIm	they - - - me.
alneg'geruhIm	- - - - you.
alneg'geruwom |	- - - - you,,
alneg'geruwotIm|	Sir/Madam.

Chapter 22

The Persons Of The Perfect.

I42 |a| The perfect |I02| forms its persons by suffixing the verb al'le |34| to the past participle |I02|; only for "I" and "she" are the full forms of al'le |34| suffixed, the remaining persons using the abbreviation -all :-

fel'lIgwall"	he has sought |I4A.iii*|.
fel'lIgal"lecc	she - -
fel'lIgehalI"	you have -

fel'lī̲ge̲ša̲ll"	you|f| have sought.
fel'lī̲ge̲na̲ll"	we - - .
fel'lī̲ga̲c"cu̲hwa̲ll	you|pl|- - .
fel'lī̲ge̲wa̲l̄l"|I4Aiii|	they - - .
fel'lī̲gya̲l"le̲hw|IIAiv|	I - - .

So too:- leƙ'mwa̲ll" |N.B. to IIC.II| 'he has picked'. leƙ'ma̲l"le̲cc 'she'. leƙ'me̲ha̲ll" 'you'.leƙ'-me̲ša̲ll" 'you |f|'. leƙ'me̲na̲ll" 'we'. leƙmac'cu̲hwa̲l̄l" 'ye'. leƙ'me̲wa̲ll" 'they'. leƙī̲m'mya̲l"le̲hw |IIA.iv| 'I'. setī̲c'ca̲l"le̲hw |IIA.iv| 'I have given'. hīj'ja̲l"le̲hw ' have gone'. kefī̲y'ya̲l"le̲hw, 'I have paid'. mel'lī̲š"ša̲l'le̲hw 'I have replied'. ƙel'lī̲j"ja̲l'le̲hw 'I have joked'.

|b| When we have -dt- in the perfect, it becomes -ɍt- |ɍ being non-rolled 'r'|. Thus:- ned'da̲ |drove away: Ty. 97|, pf. neɍ'twa̲ll", neɍ'to̲ |he having driven away|,nedī̲c'ca̲l"le̲hw |I have driven|.

|c| As the perfect denotes action continuing up to the moment of speaking, it often has the same sense as the present e.g. fi̲'tu a̲'med me̲s'lwa̲ll |or:- fi̲tu' a̲med' yī̲me̲s'la̲ll| 'his face resembles as -hes|.

I43. PERFECT WITH OBJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

|a| For subject "he", the objective suffixes are inserted between past participle and al'le̲ : they are those of Section 30, but we have doubling in -ññ- "me" and -nn- "us":-

neg'ge̲re̲ |told|. neg'rwa̲ll" |has told: I4A.iii|.

ne'gro̲	he having told.
neg'ro̲ñ"ña̲ll	he has told me.
ne'gro̲ha̲l̄l"	- - - you.
ne'gro̲ša̲ll"	- - - you |f|.
ne'gro̲ta̲ll"|30b|	- - - him.
ne'grwa̲ta̲l̄l" |I4A.iii|	- - - her.
ne'gro̲n"na̲ll	- - - us.
negrwa̲c"cu̲hwa̲ll'|I4Aiii|	- - - you|pl|.
negrwa̲c"ce̲wa̲l̄l' |I4Aiii|	- - - them.
ne'gro̲wa̲l̄l" |I4A.iii*|	- - - you,|
ne'gro̲wo̲ta̲ll"	Sir/Madam .|

fel'lī̲gwo̲ |IIC.ii|	he having sought .
fel'lī̲gwa̲ll" |IIC.ii|	he has sought.
fel'lī̲gwo̲ñ"ña̲ll	- - - me.
fel'lī̲gwo̲ta̲l̄l" |30b|	- - - him.
fel'lī̲gwa̲ta̲ll"|IICii end|	- - her.

fel'lIgwohall"	he has sought you.
fel'lIgwošall"	- - - you|f|.
fel'lIgwon"nall	- - - us.
fel'lIgwac"cuhwall	- - - you|pl|
fel'lIgwac"cewall	- - - them.
fel'lIgwowowalI" |I4A.iii|	- - - you,|
fel'lIgwowotall"	Sir/Madam .|

lek'mwo |IIC.ii|	he having picked .
lek'mwall" |IIC.ii end|	he has picked .
lek'mwotall" |30b|	- - - it.

|b| Similarly, for subject "she",the objective suffixes are inserted between the past participle and al'lecc: note doubling in "me", "us":-

neg'ral"lecc	she has told .
negrañ'ñal"lecc	- - - me.
neg'rahal"lecc	- - - you.
neg'rašal"lecc	- - - you |f|.
neg'rawal"lecc |I4A.iii|	- - - him.
neg'ratal"lecc	- - - her.
negran'nal"lecc	- - - us.
negrac'cuhwal"lecc	- - - you |pl|
negrac'cewal"lecc	- - - them.
neg'rawotal"lecc|	- - - you,
neg'rewotal"lecc|	Sir/Madam.

|c| Similarly, for subject "thou": cf. I35.

masculine.	feminine.	
ne'grehall"	ne'grešall"	you've told.
negrehen"ñall	neg'rešIñ"ñall	- - me.
neg'rehewall"	neg'rešIwalI"	- - him.
neg'rehatall"	neg'rešatall"	- - her.
neg'rehen"nall	neg'rešIn"nall	- - us.
neg'rehac"cewall	neg'rešac"cewall-	-them.

|d| Similarly for subject "we":-

neg'renall"	we have told.
neg'renehall"	- - -you.
neg'renewall"	- - -him.
neg'renatall"	- - -her.
neg'renac"cewall	- - them.
neg'renewalI" |or:-neg'renIwall|	|we have
neg'renewotall" |or:-neg'renIwotall|	| told
	you, Sir/Madam.

|e| Similarly for subject "you |pl|":-

negrac'cuhwall"	you |pl| have told.
negrac'cuhuñ"ñall |6g.ii|	- - - - me.
negrac'cuhu"tall |6g.ii:30b|	- - - - him.
negrac'cuhwa"tall	- - - - her.
negrac'cuhwac"cewall	- - - -them.

|f| Examples of subject "they":-

neg'rewall"	they have told.
neg'rewĪñ"ñall	- - - - me.
neg'rewĪhalĪ"	- - - - you.
neg'rewĪtall" |6g.ii:30b|	- - - - him.
neg'rewatall"	- - - - her.
neg'rewac"cuhwall	- - - you |pl
neg'rewac"cewall	- - - them.
neg'rewo"wetall/neg'rewĪ"wetall|	- - told
neg'rewo"wall/neg'rewĪ"wall |	you Sir/Madam .

N.B. From negreu-owo-all, we get by by I4A.iii*:- negreu-owall, this by I4A.iii becoming :- neg-rewowall. In neg'rewo"wetall, we should have expected neg'rewowotall.

|g| Examples of subject "I":-

negĪr'ryal"lehw	I have told.
negĪr'ryɛhal"lehw	- - - you.
negĪr'ryɛwal"lehw |I4A.iii|	- - - him.
negĪr'ryatal"lehw |IIA.iv end|	- - - her.
negĪr'ryac"cuhwal'lehw	- - - you.
negĪr'ryac"cewal'lehw	- - -them.
negĪr'ryɛwal'lehw |	- - - you,
negĪr'ryɛwotal'lehw|	Sir/Madam.

I44. Negatives as for Chapter 2I |vide I40|.

Chapter 23
Prepositions.

I45. A preposition with its noun form an entity having inverted tones |24a|.

I46. THE PREPOSITION 'be'.

|a| 'be' denotes "via" and "by means of":-

beHarargyɛ meŋ'ged hɛdn' |we went via the Harrar -District road|. bɛwerk' leb'beṭeu |he plated it with gold|. beme'selal" weṭ'ṭa |he climbed up by ladder|.

(b) 'be' or 'I' denotes 'in', 'on':-

Gwo̲nder', be̲sI̲nt' ƙen' ge̲b'bu̲ (in how many days did they reach Gondar?: geb'ba̲ Ty. 97 'entered'). be̲hu̲l'lu̲ a̲'ger a̲l'le̲ (it's to be found in every part of the country). wu̲'ha̲wun" be̲me̲ƙ'jau (or:- I̲me̲ƙ'jau) mu̲la̲u̲' (fill the water into the pot! : mwol'la̲ Ty. 99). be̲ƫI̲'ru̲ fe̲'res yI̲ƙ'ƙe̲m"me̲ƫa̲ll (he rides a good horse: teƙem'me̲ƫe̲ Ty. 23 'sat').

(c) Various usages:-

be̲lɛbI̲n'net" ƫe̲re̲ƫ'ƫe̲rhu̲t (I suspected him of theft: Ty. 39). ba̲r'nɛ̲ƫa̲wun" be̲su̲r'ri le̲w'we̲ƫhw (I exchanged the hat for trousers: Ty. I).

I47. When 'ye' (of: 79a) stands before a word (e.g. yese̲u̲' ne̲ge̲r') and a further preposition is to be prefixed, then 'ye' drops out:-

be̲se̲u̲' ne̲'ger ge̲b'ba̲ (he interfered i.e. 'he entered a person's speech). le̲ra̲'su̲ gu̲d'dai me̲ƫ'ƫa̲ he came on his own affairs i.e. 'he came for (le) of himself (yerasu) an affair). be̲ra̲'su̲ fI̲'ƙad hɛ̲'de̲ (he went of his own accord i.e. 'he went on account (be) of himself (yerasu) a wish').

I48 (a) 'ke' or 'te' means 'from':-

ke̲Gwo̲nde̲r te̲ne̲s'ten", A̲d'di̲s A̲'be̲ba" de̲r're̲sn (having set out from Gondar, we arrived at A.A. : tenes'sa̲ Ty. 9I. der're̲se̲ Ty. I7). ke̲rI̲s'tyɛ ne̲ƙ'ƙe̲le̲ñ (he swindled me out of my inheritance : neƙ'ƙe̲le̲ Ty. I7 'uprooted'). te̲lIkk^a̲l"fwa̲ll' (it is superabundant i.e. 'it has passed from measuring': al'le̲fe̲ 2I). I̲z'ya, ke̲n'nant, ye̲ne̲b'be̲re ye̲l'lem (none of you were there i.e. 'from you (72A.i), he who was there, is not': yel'le̲m 35a).

(b) 'ke', 'te' also render comparative and superlative:-

ke̲hu̲l'lu ye̲m'mi̲be̲za̲ (the most numerous of all i.e. 'that which is numerous from all': bez'za̲ 97). te̲dI̲ro', za̲rɛ', le̲m'dwa̲ll" (he's more accustomed to it than before i.e. 'today, from previously,he has become accustomed to it'). te̲z'ya̲ fe̲res',yI̲h fe̲'res yI̲š'ša̲la̲ll (this horse is better than that i.e. 'from that horse this horse is better':tezya derived from teya by 83: teša'le̲ Ty. I30). yI̲h' feres', tez'ya fe'res yIbel'ṭall (this horse is bigger than that: bel'leṭe Ty. I7 'exceeded). Issu, ten'yɛ yan'sall (he is smaller than I am: teɎnyɛ 72A.i. an'ñese Ty. 2I 'was smaller').

I49. OTHER ONE-WORD PREPOSITIONS.

(a) wede' 'towards':-

we'de ba'hIr a'ger hɛ'de (he went to Europe i.e. he went towards of sea (I47) land). we'de gI'ra hɛ'de (he went to the left). we'de keññ' hɛ'de (he went to the right). we'de wusṭ' (inwards). we'de swost' se''at meṭ'ṭa (he came at about 9 o'clock). we'de te'rarau" weṭ'ṭa (or:- te'rarawun" weṭ'ṭa) 'he climbed the mountain': Ty. 98.

(b) (i) Is'ke (or:- Is'te) 'up to':-

Is'ke bI'zu yI'weṭall 'it'll amount to a lot).Is'-kam'mIst weṭ'ṭu (they total five). Is'ke Gwon'-der hɛ'de (he went as far as Gondar).bes'te gI'ra (to the left: beɎste).

(ii) When a one-word preposition precedes a personal pronoun, we use 72A.i (cf. I50b.ii). Last example in I48b illustrates this.

(c) a'ratt bIrr' ya'hIl al'leñ (or:- a'ratt bIrr' yak'kIl al'leñ) 'I have about 4 dollars'.

(d) 'le' means 'to', 'for':- lezih', gen'zeb an'neseñ (I cannot afford it i.e. for this (83), money is too small as to me). legua'dai meṭ'ṭahw (I came on business).

(e) ken'ne, ten'ne (derived from 'ke','te', I48a plus In'ne I84b*) mean 'in company with', but it is essential that they be followed by noun with "the":- ken'ne fe'resu meṭ'ṭa (he brought the horse i.e. 'he came in company with the horse'). ten'ne lI'ju hɛ'de (he took the boy).

(f) In'de 'like':- In'den"yɛ (like me: I49 b.ii). In'delI"madyɛ (according to my custom).

(g) sIle' 'on account of':- sI'lezih (there fore i.e. on account of this: 83).

I50. DIVIDED PREPOSITIONS.*

---

*these all exemplify I47:.............................

|a| be...wusť 'inside':- bebyɛ'tu wusť' neu he is inside the house i.e. 'in of the house the centre he is': I47|. bebyɛtu wusť' neb'berecc" |she was in the house|. lIb'sun bekereťItu wusť' ket'tete |he put away the clothing in the box|. ben'yɛ hod' wusť' neu' |it is in my stomach|: this by I47 stands for be yenyɛ of 77a.

|b| be..lai, te..lai, I..lai mean 'on' :- I'ƙawun" bebeƙ'lou lai' ĉa'ne |he loaded the goods onto the mule: Ty.I27|. bemeŋ'gedu lai' neu' |it is on the road|. N.B. In accordance with I49b.ii, we can insert the forms of 72A.i inside be..lai: alternatively, by using belai' as one word, we can suffix the forms of 72A.ii :- ben'yɛ lai' |or:- be'layɛ| 'on me'. N.B. 2. When a prepositional compound such as bela'yɛ has more than one syllable |cf. 24b.ii| , it is subject to section 27:- bela'yɛ neu' |or:- be'nyɛ lai' neu'| 'it is on me': bela'yɛ neb'ber |or:- ben'yɛ lai' neb'ber| 'it was on me'.

|c| be..tacc 'under':- begɛ'betau tacc' neu' |it is under the table|. beñ'ña tacc' neb'ber |or:- betac'cac"cIn neb'ber| 'it was under us' |N.B. I and 2 to I50b|.

|d| be..ateɡeb 'near':- bebyɛtyɛ ate'geb ne-b'ber |it was near my house|. bebyɛtyɛ ate'geb neu' |it is near my house|.

|e| te..gara, ke..gara 'in company with' :- ten'yɛ ga'ra na' |come with me!|. ter'swa gara' tegab'bahw |I married her: Ty. 93|. tefe'res ga'ra met-ťa |he came with a horse|.

|f| te..wusť 'from among':- ten'nezih wusť' and' mer'reťe |he chose one from them: Ty. I7|.

|h| te..behwala, ke..behwala 'after':- teƙwurs' behwala' bel'lau |he ate it after breakfast|. keswost' ƙen' behwala' yI'metall |he'll come after 3 days|.

|j| te..mado, te..wedya |derived from we'de I49a, plus ya 83| 'on the other side of':- teba'hIr ma'dw^al"le |or:- teba'hIr wedya al"le| 'he is in Europe' i.e. 'he is beyond the sea'. Vide I6c.i,ii re wedya al"le, ma'dw^al"le |from ma'do al'le|.

|k| ke..beƙer, ke..beƙerr 'except':- ker'su beƙerr', yal'le yel'lem |there's nobody except him :

i.e. 'except him, he who exists, there is not'|.

|l| be..sIfra, be..bota, be..fenta 'instead of':- ben'yɛ sIf'ra ser'ra |he worked instead of me'. ben'nersu bo'ta wek'kIloñ"ñall |he has put me to represent him|.

|m| ke..zend 'in the possession of':- me'-ŧsafun" ken'yɛ zend' asƙem'meŧe |he entrusted the book to me: Ty. I5|.

|n| Iste..dIres, Iske..dIres 'until':-Is'te zarɛ' dIres' almeŧ'ŧam |up to today, he has not come|. Is'ke Gwon'der dI'rec hɛ'de |he went as far as Gondar|.

|o| ke..befit:- kezih' befit' |previous to this: 83|. be..bekkul vide I52b.

Chapter 24
Adverbs.

I5I. Adverbs have inverted tones.

I52 |a| Many adverbs are formed by prefixing 'be' |I46a| to a noun:-

begIl' ader'regeu |he did it secretly: Ty. 28|.be-gIlŧ' ad'rIgwotall" |he has done it openly|. be-gIdd^as"meŧ'ŧañ |he made me come by force: Ty.7I| bA'marIñ'ña" |or:- bA'marIñ'ñaf"| tenag'gere |he spoke in Amharic: AmarIñ'ña 'Amharic': af 'mouth'|. beŧwat' asnes'sañ |or:- bema'leda" asnes'sañ| 'he roused me at dawn' |Ty. 7I. N.B. We can also use ŧwat or ma'leda" without be-|.

|b| The N.B.2 to I50b also applies to adverbs under similar circumstances:-

behwa'la neu' |or:- behwala al"le| 'it is at the back'. beƙeññ' bek'kul neu' |or:- beƙeññ' bek'kul al'le| 'it is on the right'. bezih' bek'kul yI'hun |let it face this way!: Section 27a|. bes'te gI'ra neb'ber 'it was on the left'. bes'te gI'ra neu' |it is on the left|.

I53. Many adverbs are formed by repeating a word with interposed 'le' |I49d|:-

yes'sun"na yen'yɛ byɛt, fIt' lefIt' neu' |his house and mine are opposite: the first three words form a composite subject following section 29a. yessunna consists of yes'su 77a plus Inna 'and' I99|.

I54. Adverbs of time are:-

fit |or:- befit'. or:- dIro'. or:- ƙed'mwo| 'previously':- fit', wu'hau yIf'la |let the water boil first of all!: fel'la Ty. 97|. we'de fit' asƙed'dIm'myε", seť'ťehut |I paid him I34b| in advance: asƙed'deme 'caused to go in advance' Ty. I5. seť'ťe Ty. I00|.

behwala' |afterwards|. deg'mwo |or:- dem'mwo I3a| 'again'. kezih' wedya' |henceforth: 83, I50j| . keŋ'gedih wedih' 'henceforth' |cf. I4C.ii. Derived from ke |I48| -nege 'tomorrow', -wede |I49a|, -yIh |83|. wedih' is -wede |I49a|, -yIh |83| |. yan' gIzyε' |then: 203d|.

zarε' |today|. nege' |tomorrow|. benegau' |or: -bema'gIstu"| 'on the morrow'. tIlant' |or:tInant' or:- tIlantIn'na"| 'yesterday. tetIlant' wedya' |on the day **before yesterday**|. keneg'wedya" |or:- teneg'wedya"| 'on the day after tomorrow' |derived from ke-nege-wede-ya 83|.

Ilet Ilet' |or:- hul'lI ƙen' 8e. or:- hul'lIgzyε" I4C.ii. or:- hulgIzyε'|'daily', 'every day'. tolo' |quickly|. ƙId'dIm |a few hours ago|. ahun' 'now', 'just now'. beƙIrb' |or:- a'hun ƙIrb' ƙen' or:- beƙed'demlet"| 'a few days ago'. zendro' | this year|. amna' |last year|.

I55. Adverbs of place are:-

befoƙ' neu' |it is upstairs|. befoƙ' neb'ber |it was upstairs|. mI'dIr byεt' neu' |it is downstairs|. mI'dIr byεt' neb'ber |it was downstairs|.

behul'lu sIfra al"le |it is everywhere|. Izih' |here: I I46b, plus yIh 83|. Izya' |there|. kezya' |or:- tezya'| 'from there'. kezih' |or:- tezih': I48a, 83| 'from here'. wedih' |83*. or:- wedezih' 83| 'hither'. wedya' |83*. or:- wedezya' 83| 'thither'.

I56. Various adverbs are:-

beČIr'raš alfel'leghut |I did not like it at all| ČIr'raš |or:- ČIr'rašun"| ťef'fa 'it was entirely spoilt'. Indih' |I49f, 83*| 'thus': Indih' ader' rege 'he acted thus'. yalezya' (250, 83. or:- beƙer'reu gIn") 'otherwise' (derived from ƙer're 'remained over', as is also ke..beƙer I50k). yel'-lem (no!: 35a). awon' (yes!). yInun' (i.e. 'let it be so!') 'very well!'. Is'šI 'all right!'.ere' (why...). ereg' (nonsense!). abyɛt' (yes!: said by inferior replying when called).

I57. ket'to 'never' is used with both past and future tenses, but keŋ'gedih" only with future :-

ket'to almet'tahum (I've never come). ket'to al'metam (or:- keŋ'gedih" al'metam) 'I shall never come'. ket'to alfel'lIgIm (I don't want it in the least).

I58 (a) 'But' is rendered by gIn (usually as second word) or by ne'gergIn" or by da'rugIn": thus, in 'I told them to come, but they have forgotten',we render the last four words by:- In'nersu gIn" res'tewall" (res'sa Ty. 97).

(b) 'But' is also rendered by Inji" which ends the first clause, forming an adverbial entity with inverted tones:-

In'dyaw^ay'ye Inji", alnek'kam (he merely(Indyau) looked but did not touch): vIde end of I4A.iii.

yemeŋ'ged selam'ta new^Inji", nIgIg'gIr" yel'lem 'we are merely acquaintances (yemeŋ'ged...neu is based on Section 29, Inji" standing independently as adverb. Literally:- 'there is greeting on the road (I4A.iii end), but there is no conversation: 27b).

(c) We render 'not...but':-

fe'resun" alfel'lIgIm: beƙ'lowun Inji') 'I want beƙ'lowun Inji", fe'resun alfel'lIgIm (the mule not the horse'.

I59. 'nevertheless':- met'tahut: yeho'ne huno', wed'deden 'I hit him, nevertheless he still loved me' (i.e. 'that which happened,having happened. Ty.I28). We could also say:- met'tahut: bi'honIm", wed'deden (bi'honIm" seems to be contraction of bi'honIm" bai'honIm" Section 2II): cf. 23IA for 'though'.

I60. 'still':- ge'na yi'metall (he'll come still ,even yet). gena' almet'tam (he's not yet come).

I6I. 'only':- yal'leñ, am'mīst bīc'ca neu' |that which |ye 22I| I have |34c, 29| is only five:cf. 203e|.

I62. An English adverbial expression is often rendered by the past participle:-

līkk^ar"gwo, ser'ra |he worked well: Section 207 |. ƙedem' bīlo', meƭ'ƭa |he came before time:204 c|. deh'na adrīgac'cuhw, aƭeb'beƙac'cuhut | ye tied it firmly i.e. 'he having done well |207|ye tied it firmly'|: aƭeb'beƙe Ty. 28. kasmoc'cu" deh'na huneu', temet'tewall" |the tentpegs have been well beaten in i.e.'having happened well , they have been beaten': ho'ne Ty. I28: temet'ta Ty. 9I|.

Chapter 25
Terminations.

I64. -eñña, -īñña:-

tac'cīñ"ña |lower|. layīñ'ña |lower: I50b,c|.hwa -līñ'ña |posterior: I50h|. hayīleñ'ña 'strong' |hayīl' 'strength'|. īllīk'keñ"ña ' 'obstinate' |īl'līkk" 'obstinacy|. melīkteñ'ña |or:- melak-teñ'ña| 'messenger'. kwura'teñ"ña 'conceited' | kwor'ra 'was conceited' Ty. 99|.

Family |a| have Pattern VĪLM-eñña:- īs'reñ"ña 'prisoner' |as'sere 'tied' Ty. I7|. līg'meñ"ña 'slothful' |leg'geme Ty. I7|.

I65. -īnna:- ƙīs'sen"na |priesthood: ƙyεs priest|

I66 |a| -ot:- naf'ƙot 'missing absent person ' |naf'feƙe 'inspired longing in person': Ty. 20 |. agel'gīlot 'service' |ageleg'gele 'served' Ty. 44 |. |b| cf. Appendix 3.

I67 |a| -et:- wubet' |prettiness: wub pretty |. kī'hīnet 'priesthood' |kahīn' 'priest'|. sīlet' 'sharpness' |tesa'le 'edge was sharp' Ty. I30|. |b| cf. Appendix 3.

I68 |a| -at:- īs'rat 'captivity' |cf. I64 |. kwur'rat 'conceit' |cf. I64|. ƭīfat' 'loss' |ƭef'fa 'was lost: was extinguished' Ty. 97|. ƙīnat' 'jealousy' |ƙen'na 'was jealous' Ty. 97|. |b| cf. App. 3.

I69. -īnnet:-

wedaj'In"net 'friendship' |wedaj' 'friend'|. dI-
hIn'net 'poverty' |dIha' 'poor'. Also:- deha' |.
deh'nIn"net 'goodness' |deh'na 'good'|. Ib'dIn"
-net 'madness' |Ibd 'lunatic'|. lIy'yun"net 'dif
-ference' |ley'ye 'he distinguished' Ty. 77|.

I70. Doubled consonant followed by -Ita:- zIm'
-mIta 'silence' |vide zImm^a"le 204c|.

I7I |a| -ta:- selam'ta |peacefulness|.Imbi'-
ta 'refusal' |vide 204c|. |b| cf. Appendix 3.

I72. -am:- fIr'yam 'fruitful' |cf. N.B.I
to I9b|. hab'tam 'wealthy' |habt 'wealth': cf. kebt
'cattle': 6f|. lem'tsam 'leper' |lemts 'leprosy'|.

I73. -u:- kwuru' |conceit: cf. I64|: cf.
Appendix 3.

I74. -ɛ:- |a| fIrɛ' 'fruit' |afer'ra 'fruit-
ed' Ty. 85|. mIs'salyɛ 'example' |mes'sele 'resem-
bled' Ty. I7|. |b| cf. Appendix 3.

I74A. The following terminations also occur: for examples, vide Appendix 3:-

-a -i -an -ya -o
-t -It -it -Imet -m

Chapter 26
The Persons Of The Contingent.

I75 |a| We saw the method of forming the third singular of the contingent in Sections 55, 60: in the other persons, prefixes are used, in some cases accompanied also by suffixes, as will be seen below : the following is the bare contingent |i.e. without se- or be-, cf. Section 55| of neg'gere 'told':-

yInegr' |	he....	tInegr' |	she..|or:
yIne'gIr|		tIne'gIr|	thou |m|.
tIneg'ri	thou |f|...	Inegr' |	I...
In'nInegr" |	we...	Ine'gIr|	
In'nIne"gIr|		tIne'gru	ye...
In'negr" |		yIne'gru	they...

|b| Example of verb with ya- in present ,as aw'weke |knew Ty. 2I|, yaukall' |he knows|:-

yauk	he...	tauk	she/thou...	auk I
tau'ki	thou |f|..	In'nauk	we...	

tau'ƙu̲   ye...   yau'ƙu̲   they...

I76 ǀaǀ With prefixed se- be-, we get:-

sine̲g̲r' ǀI4D.iiǀ	when he says.
sɪt'tɪ̲ne̲g̲r"ǀetc.	when you say ǀ-tt- is on
sɪt'ne̲g̲r" ǀ	analogy of sɪn'nɪ̲ne̲g̲rǀ
sɪt'tɪ̲ne̲g̲"ri̲ǀ	when you ǀfǀ say.
sɪt'ne̲g̲"ri̲ ǀ	
sɪne̲g̲r' etc.ǀI4A.iǀ	- I - .
sɪn'nɪ̲ne̲g̲r"ǀǀI4A.iǀ	- we - .
sɪn'ne̲g̲r" ǀ	
sɪt'tɪ̲ne̲g̲"ru̲ǀ	- you ǀplǀ - .
sɪt'ne̲g̲"ru̲ ǀ	
sine̲g̲'ru̲ ǀI4D.iiǀ	- they - .

bine̲g̲r', bine'gɪ̲r	if he says.
bɪt'tɪ̲ne̲g̲r", bɪt'ne̲g̲r"ǀ	if she/you say.
bɪt'tɪ̲ne̲"gɪ̲r ǀ	
bɪne̲g̲r' etc.	if I - .
bɪn'nɪ̲ne̲g̲r" etc.	if we - .
bɪt'tɪ̲ne̲g̲"ru̲ etc.	if you ǀplǀ- .
bine̲g̲'ru̲	if they - .

sil ǀfrom seyɪ̲l' I4D.iiǀ	when he tells ǀ182cǀ.
sɪt'tɪ̲l"	- you/she - .
sɪt'tɪ̲i̲ ǀI77Aǀ	- you ǀfǀ - .
sɪl ǀfrom seɪl I4A.i endǀ	I - .
sɪn'nɪ̲l"	- we - .
sɪt'tɪ̲lu̲	- you ǀplǀ - .
silu̲'	- they - .

ǀbǀ Verbs with present ya- are e.g.:-

syade̲rg'ǀfrom seya- I4D.iiǀ	when he does.
byade̲rg'ǀfrom beya- I4D.iiǀ	if - - .
sade̲rg' ǀfrom sea- I4A.iiǀ	when I do .
bade̲rg'	if I - .
bɪt'ta̲de̲rg"	if you - .
bɪt'ta̲de̲r"gi̲	if you ǀfǀ - .
bɪn'na̲de̲rg"	if we - .
bɪt'ta̲de̲r"gu̲	if you ǀplǀ- .
byade̲r'gu̲	if they - .
syade̲r'gu̲	when - - .

syauƙ ǀfrom seyau̲ƙ I4D.iiǀ	when he knows.
byauƙ	if - - .
sɪt'tau̲ƙ"	when you know .
sauƙ	- I - .
bauƙ	if - - .
bɪn'nau̲ƙ"	- we .

I77. CONTINGENT WITH OBJECT (30).

bine̱g̱'re̱ñ	if he tells me.	bine̱g̱'rɪ̱h if
bine̱g̱'reu̱	- - - him.	he tells you.
bine̱g̱'ra̱t	- - - her.	bine̱g̱'rɪ̱š if
bine̱g̱'re̱n	- - - us.	he tells you(f
bine̱g̱'ra̱c"cu̱hw	- - -you(pl)	bine̱g̱'ra̱c"ceu̱,
bineg'rewo (or:- -ot)	-you (pol.)	if he - them.

sɪt'tɪ̱ne̱g̱"rɪ̱	when you (f)	say.
sɪt'tɪ̱ne̱g̱"rɪ̱ñ	- - - tell	me.
sɪt'tɪ̱ne̱g̱"ryu̱	- - - -	him(I4A.iv).
sɪt'tɪ̱ne̱g̱"rya̱t	- - - -	her(I4A.iv).
sɪt'tɪ̱ne̱g̱'rya̱c"ceu̱	- -	them - - .

bine̱g̱'ru̱	if they	say.	bine̱g̱'rwa̱c"cu̱hw if
bine̱g̱'ru̱ñ	- - tell	me.	they tell you (pl).
bine̱g̱'ru̱h	- - -	you.	bine̱g̱'rwa̱c"ceu̱ if
bine̱g̱'ru̱š	- - - you	(f).	they - them(I4A.iii
bine̱g̱'ru̱t (30b)-	-	him.	bine̱g̱'ru̱wo̱ (or -o̱t)
bine̱g̱'rwa̱t(I4A.iii)		her.	if they tell you,Si
bine̱g̱'ru̱n	if they tell	us.	r/Madam.

I77A. sɪt'tɪ̱i 'when you (f) tell' in I76a arises from sɪt'tɪ̱lli̱ (IIA.iii). Similarly:- set̂'t̂e̱ (he gave), sise̱t̂' (when **he** gives), sɪt'tɪ̱se̱t̂" (when you give), sɪt'tɪ̱se̱ĉ" (when you (f) give: from sɪttɪset̂i

hɛ'de̱ (Section 242), 'he went', sihɛd' (when he goes), sɪt'tɪ̱hɛ̱d" (when you go), sɪt'tɪ̱hɛ̱j" (when you (f) go) from sɪttɪhɛdi. kef'fe̱le̱ (he paid), bike̱fl' (if he pays), bɪt'tɪ̱ke̱fl" (if you pay), bɪt'tɪ̱ke̱"fi̱ (if you (f) pay) from bɪttɪkefli .

mel'le̱se̱ (he replied: Ty. I), bimel'lɪ̱s" (if he replies), bɪt'tɪ̱me̱l"lɪ̱s (if you reply),bɪt'tɪ̱me̱l"lɪ̱š (if you (f) reply) from bɪttɪmellɪsi. fetta̱ (he undid: Ty. 97), sife̱'ta̱ (when he undoes),sɪt'tɪ̱fe̱"ta̱ (when you undo), sɪt'tɪ̱fe̱c" (when you (f) undo) from sɪt'tɪfeti.

gez'za̱ (he bought: Ty. 97), sige̱'za̱ (if he buys), sɪt'tɪ̱ge̱"za̱ (if you buy), sɪt'tɪ̱ge̱ž" (if you (f) buy) from sɪttɪgezi. **ameseg'ge̱ne̱** (he praised : Ty. 44), syameseg'gɪ̱n" (if he praises), sɪt'ta̱me̱se̱g̱"gɪ̱n (if you praise), sɪt'ta̱me̱se̱g̱"gɪ̱ñ (if you (f) praise) from sɪttameseggɪni.

I78. NEGATIVE CONTINGENT.

(a) This is formed by insertion of -al- between se- or be- and the verb:-

bainegr'	if he does not say |derived from be-al-yīnegr, which by I4 A.ii becomes balyīnegr,this by IIA.v, becoming baynegr which by 6g.iv gives us bainegr|.
sainegr'	when he does not say.
balnegr'	if I do not say |from be-al-īnegr which by I4A.ii becomes balīnegr, then balnegr|.
salnegr'	when I do not say.
bat'tīnegr"| bat'negr" |	if you do not say |by assimilation of baltīnegr: cf. 50c|.
sat'tīneg"ri| sat'neg"ri |	when you |f| do not say.
ban'nīnegr"| ban'negr" |	if we do not say |from be-al-īnnīnegr which by I4A.ii becomes balīnnīnegr, this dropping ī and becoming balnnīnegr,which assimilates to bannnīnegr , and by 9b gives ban'nīnegr"|.
bat'tīneg"ru| bat'neg"ru |	if you |pl| do not say.
baineg'ru	if they do not say.
bail	if he does not tell |from bealyīl, thenbalyīl:by IIA.v becoming bayl, and by 6g.iv bail: cf. bainegr' above|.
bat'tīl"	if you do not tell |by assimilation of be-al-tīl|.
bat'tīi	if you |f| do not tell |I77A|.
balīl'	if I do not tell|from bealīl|.
ban'nīl"	if we do not tell |by assimilation of be-al-nīl|.
bat'tīlu	if you |pl| do not tell.
bai'lu	if they do not tell.

|b| When the Ist radical of the contingent, as e.g. in Section 50c, is doubled, Ist singular of the negative contingent begins in balī- |this being regularly derived from be-al-īnn by I4A.ii, in the case of the example following, whereas in the case of balnegr' above, -ī- was dropped|:- tenes'sa |he stood up: Ty. 9I|, bin'nes"sa |if he stands up| , bain'nes"sa |if he does not stand up|, balīn'nes"sa| if I do not stand up|, from be-al-īnnessa.

|c| Negative contingent of I76b |ya-| type:

ba'yaderg"	if he does not do |from be-al- ya derg becoming balyaderg, which fol

	-lowing the noun-models of IIA.i , has become ba'yaderg"|.
sa'yaderg"	when he does not do.
ba'laderg"	if I do not do |from be-al-aderg|.
bat'taderg"	- you - - - |from be-al-taderg|.
ban'naderg"	- we - - - |derived from be-al Innaderg same as bannegr in I78a|.
bat'tader"gu	if ye do not do.
ba'yader"gu	if they do not do.

bayauƙ'	if he does not know.
bat'tauƙ"	if you do - - .
balauƙ'	if I - - - .
ban'nauƙ"	if we do - - .
bat'tauƙu	if ye - - - .
ba'yauƙu	if they do not know.

bayai'	if he does not see |ay'ye Ty.IOI
bat'tai	- you do - - .
balai'	- I - - - .
ban'nai"	- we - - - .
bat'tayu	- you |pl| - - .
ba'ya"yu	- they - - - .

|c| NEGATIVE CONTINGENT WITH OBJECT.
This follows Section I77;-

bai'neg"reñ	if he does not tell me.
sal'neg"rīš	when I do not tell you |f|.
bat'tīneg'rac"ceu	if you do not tell them.
bai'neg"rut	if they do not tell him.

Chapter 27
Usage Of The Contingent.

I79 |a| The normal use of the contingent is as the verb of a subordinate clause after a conjunction ,the subordinate clause preceding the main clause:-

nege' Īndīmeta", tes'fa" ader'gal'lehw 'I hope to come tomorrow' |met'ta 'came': Ty. 97. Contingent Ist sing. I'meta. ader'rege Section 207. In'de Section I80c|.

|b| In a few types of expression, the bare contingent |Section I75| is used:-

yīzefn' jem'mere 'he began to sing' |zef'fene Ty. I7: jem'mere Ty. I|.
negi'^metai"^mesleñ'ñall 'I think he will come

tomorrow' |from nege' yImet̂a" by I4D.ii, I5I. 2nd part from yImet̂a" yImesleñ'ñall by I4D. iii, 6g.iv. mes'sele |'seemed' Ty. I7|.

|c| With In'de |I80c.iii| and negative contingent, we get sense of negatived jussive |48, 56, 6I|:-

si'met̂a", In'daik̂woyy" 'when he comes, let him not wait!' |k̂woy'ye Ty. 77. Contingent sik̂woyy'. Negative cont. baik̂woyy'. Inde-al-yIk̂woyy becomes Indaik̂woyy on model of bainegr' in I78a|.

bi'honIm", bai'honIm", IndattIk̂er 'come what may do not fail to do it!' |lit. 'if it is and if it is not |2II|, in order that |I80c.iii| you don't remain over!'|k̂er're Ty. I00. Cont. sik̂er'. Negative cont. Inde-al-tIk̂er |I75a| which on model of battInegr, batnegr in I78a, becomes Indatk̂er|

|d| le |I49d| followed by contingent and verb 'to be' expresses 'about to': the latter may be in the required person |neññ, neh etc.| or the form neu' can be used irrespective of the gender and number of the subject |cf. 2I6b, 2I7|:-

lI'hed neññ' |or:- lI'hed neu'| 'I'm about to go'. lI'ders neu': tIn'nIŝ k̂er're 'it is nearly ready' |der'rese 'arrived' Ty. I7. tIn'nIŝ k̂er're 'a little remained'|. sIra' liĉer'rIsu nac'ceu |or:- sIra' liĉer'rIsu neu'| 'they've almost finished work' |ĉer'rese: Ty. I|.

|e| |i| Contingent followed by neb'ber|33a| irrespective of gender or number of subject |cf.|d| above|, expresses our imperfect affirmative:-

yI'sera neb'ber |he used to work: 27b|. I'sera neb'ber |I used to work|. ain lain', In'nIt'teyayy" neb'ber 'we used to know each other by sight' |teyay'ye 'saw each other': Ty. I02. Contingent 3rd sing. yIt'teyayy"|.

|ii| For negative imperfect,vide I90b.

I80. SOME CONJUNCTIONS USED WITH THE CONTINGENT.

|a| 'be' meaning 'if':-

Ib'baĉu bib'bet̂'t̂a", yIŝ'ŝalall" 'it would be better if the abscess were lanced' |tebet̂'t̂a 9I|.

|b| |i| 'se' with affirmative contingent means 'when':-

siserk̂' teya'ze 'when he committed theft, he was arrested' [ser'rek̂e 'stole' Ty. I7. teya'ze 'was seized' Ty. I30|.

|ii| Such 'se' clauses mean either e. g. 'while he was stealing' or 'after he had stolen' according to the context, but usually have the former sense with verbs of motion, thus:- simet̂'t̂a" ay'yehut 'I saw him coming' |cf. 239, 240|. siᵀnega" asnes'san̄ 'he called me at dawn' |neg'ga 'dawned' Ty 97. asnes'sa Ty. 7I|.

|iii| 'se' with negative contingent means 'before':-

saimet̂a', mwo'tu |they died before he came|.
sal'met̂a",adᵀrīgeu |do it before I come! |.

|c| |i | Īn'de with affirmative contingent means 'in order that':-

In'dīmet̂a" asged'deden̄ |or:- I'met̂a zend'asged'deden̄| 'he forced me to come' [asgedᵀde-de: Ty. I5|. Īn'dyauk̂" 'that I may know' [from Īndeyauk̂ by I4D.ii|. Īn'dīt"tauk̂ 'that you may know' |I76b| from Īnde-Īttauk̂ where -Ī- has prevailed and -e- is elided in the same way as sĪnnĪnegr, I4A.i, I76a|.

|ii| It also renders 'that':-

Indih' Indīt'taderg" Īme'krehal"lehw 'I advise that you act thus'. In'dimet̂a" tes'fa set̂'ten̄ 'he promised me that he would come'. In'dīhed" Īs'sĪ as"sen̄'n̄en̄ 'he persuaded me to go' |from Īs'sĪ as'sen̄"n̄e by I4A.ii, I6c. ii. Type 70. cf. 205|.

|iii| Īn'de with negative 'lest':-

aure' Īn"dayas'fer'rac"ceu 'lest wild animals frighten them' |asfer'ra Ty. 7I: Contin. yasfer'ra. Īnde-al-yasferra becomes Īndal-yasferra by I4A.ii, then Īndayasferra like Ist example in I78c|. a'bwara" Īnda'geba ' that dust may not enter' |geb'ba 97|.

|iv| cf. Section 223.

|d| 'le' is similarly used with contingent:

ligel'lut" ad'dimewall" 'they have plotted to kill him' |ged'dele Ty. I7: cf. Section 44a, N.B.I|. li'sera"w^aldef'ferem 'he did not dare to do it' |from li'serau" I4A.iii,end : def'fere Ty. I7|.

lihεd' kworiĉ'ĉal"lehw 'I have decided to go' |kwor'reĉe 'cut': Ty. I9|. li'meĉa" ifel'li-gal"lehw 'I want to come'. lin'nihεd" yasfel'-ligall" |asfel'lege 'it was necessary': I5|.

|e| 'le' |I49d| expresses also 'able to':-

litsif' ici'lal"lehw 'I can write' |ca'le 'was able': Ty. I27. Literally:- 'I am able that I write': ĉsa'fe I27|. This can also be rendered: ciy'yε",itsi'fal"lehw |i.e. 'having been able , I write|.

litsif' al'cilim 'I cannot write': or:-ciy'yε" al'tsifim |i.e. 'having been able, I do not wri-te'|. litsif' ai'cilim |or:- ci'lo ai'tsifim| 'he cannot write'.

litsif' aic'calewum 'it is not possible for him to write' |teca'le 'was possible' Ty. I30|. li-tsif' alteca'leñ"ñim 'it was impossible for me to write'. litsif' aic'caleñ"ñim 'it is impossible for me to write'.

Chapter 28
Verbs Of Saying.

I82 |a| neg'gere |Ty. I7| means |i| 'said'.|ii| 'said to'. |iii| 'told'. |b| tenag'gere |Ty. 24| means 'told', 'spoke'. Thus:-

yan' ne'ger| les'su neg'gerhw
| les'su neg'gerhut*
| les'su tenag'gerhw

'I told him that matter'.

---

* If the object is definite |"the", "my" etc.|,additional object |"him", "it" etc.| can also be added :- gen'zebun" aĉ'ĉahw 'I lacked the cash' |or :- gen'zebun" aĉ'ĉahut 'the cash, I lacked it'|, BUT only:- gen'zeb aĉ'ĉahw 'I lacked cash' |indefinite|. le' ikayε" ai'bekawum |I92|, or:- le' ikayε"

|c| a'le 'he told'. bɨlwall' 'he has told'. yɨlall' 'he will tell', 'he is telling'. yɨl |bare contingent: vide I76a, I78a|. Jussive:- yɨbel' 'let him tell!'. Imperative:- bel 'tell!'. Verbal noun:- malet' 'telling'. |d| tenegag'gere |conversed 53

I83 |a| Such of the above verbs as have the sense of "telling", require the actual words said to be in DIRECT SPEECH |oratio recta|: such actual words , I show by * at beginning and * at end.

|b| |i| neg'gere, tenag'gere are separated from the actual words said, by the past participle of a'le in the required person:-

nege' Ƶmet̂al"lehw bɨlo', len'yɛ tenag'gere 'he told me he would come tomorrow' |i.e. ' tomorrow I shall come, having told, to me he said'|.

fe'ses ƙwof'fɨru bɨy'yɛ", neg'gerhwac"ceu 'I told them to dig a trench' |i.e. 'dig a trench ! |2I7| having told, I said to them'|.

|ii| But the verb a'le stands in juxtaposition with the actual words said:-

ɨme't̂al"lehw bɨlo', tes'fa set̂'t̂eñ 'he promised me to come' |'I shall come,having said,he gave me a promise'|. *na* bɨlo', asged'deden 'he forced me to come' |'come! having said...: na is imperative of met̂'t̂a|. *altenag'gerhum* bɨy'yɛ" kadhw 'I denied having spoken' |i.e. I did not speak, having told, I denied': ka'de Ty. III|.

I83A |i| Negatived verb in Ist singular followed by past of a'le means 'refused to'. Such negatived verb has high tone and either:-

|A| Doubles the -m of the negative present, the second -m being pronounced as the first sound of a'le |IOd|. or:-

|B| Drops -ɨm, -am of negative present|I90| and pronounces final consonant of what remains as the first sound of a'le. If the dropping of -ɨm, -am leaves two contiguous consonants, then -ɨ- is inserted between them**

....

ai'beƙam |I90a.i| 'it doesn't hold my goods'. **None of above applies when past participle of a'le is us-

Thus, taking as example of negative Ist singular al'le̲ƙ"mi̲m 'I shall not pick fruit', and as example of negative Ist plural an'ni̲le̲ƙ"mi̲m 'we shall not pi -ck' |I90a|, we get:-

al'leƙ'mīmm^a̲"le̲ |pronounced:-mīm male|.
al'le'ƙīm^a̲"le̲ |pronounced:-ƙī male|.
'he refused to pick' |i.e. he said 'I shall not pick'|.

al'leƙ'mīmm^a̲lhw"|pronounced:-mīm malhw|.
al'le'ƙīm^a̲lhw" |pronounced:-ƙī malhw|.
'I refused to pick'.

an'nīleƙ'mīmm^a̲"lu̲ |pronoun.:-mīm malu|.
an'nīle'ƙīm^a̲"lu̲ |pronoun.:-ƙī malu|.
'they refused to pick' |i.e. they said 'we shall not pick'|.

al'semamm^a̲"le̲cc |pronounced:-am malecc|.
alsem^a̲"le̲cc |pronounced:-se malecc|.
'she refused to obey' |al'se̲ma̲m 'I will not hear'|

|ii| Strangely, when a pronoun object is suffixed to the first verb, the latter is in sense, that logically required by the verb a'le̲:-

al'seťeñ^a̲"le̲ |pronounced:-ťe ñale|.
'he refused to give me |i.e.'I will not give me' he said. This stands for 'I will not give',he said to me|. The above procedure applies only to |B| of I83A, but method |A| uses the pronoun object which we should logically expect:- al'seťīhimm^a̲"le̲ñ 'I will not give you', said he |alse'ťi̲hi̲m 'I will not give', Section I92|.

|iii| An imperative preceding a'le̲ has high tone:-

ag'new^a̲"le̲ 'find!', he said |agñ is imperative of ageñ'ñe̲ Ty. 84. Vide Section 2I7A for imperative|.
fī'ťen^a̲"lu̲ 'hurry!', they said.
at'tīƙwoyy^a̲"le̲ñ 'he told me not to wait' |2I8c|.

|iv| But if noun-subject or noun-object , or both, are present, the actual words said have low tone:-

Šu̲mu', a̲l's̲e̲ťe̲ñ^"a̲le̲ |or:- Šu̲mu' a̲lse̲'ťi̲hi̲mm^a̲"le̲ñ

....

ed:-*a̲t'ti̲hi̲d* bi̲lo',ke̲le̲k'ke̲le̲ñ |he prevented me go -ing i.e. having said 'do not go!',he prevented me|.

'the chief refused to give me'. Šumu' ag'new^a"le, 'the chief gave orders to find it' |ag'neu find it!', cf. I4A.iii, end|. Šumu', fe'resun" am'ta a"le 'the chief said to bring the horse' | am'ta 'bring!'|. fe'resun" am'ta a"le 'he said to bring the horse'.

Chapter 29
Inherently Interrogative Words.

I84 |a| Words like 'what?', 'when?' are by nature inherently interrogative and require no further indication that a question is being asked.

|i| Examples of sInt 'how much?', 'how many?'. sInt' se''at neu' |or:- sInt' se''at ho'ne| 'what time is it?' |28a, 24b.ii. se'at' |hour|. sInt' I'kaocc^al'lu |how many things are there?|. sInt' fe'res met'ta |or: sInt' fe'resocc" met'tu| 'how many horses came?'.

besInt' se''at met'ta |at what time did he come?: Section I5I|. Gwon'der, besInt' ken' yI'geball |how long will it be before he reaches Gondar?: geb'ba 'entered': Ty. 97|.. sInt' amet' yIho'nIhall 'how old are you?'| i.e. 'how many years are becoming to you?': I9Ib. Note use of singular. ho'ne Ty. I28|. sInt' a'matIh neu' 'how old are you?' |i.e. 'how many are your years?': Section 29|.Idmyeh sInt' neu |Id'mye 'age'|.

|ii| Examples of 'what' |mIn| and its compounds. Šu'metu" mIn'dIn neu' 'what is his rank?' ; 29. N.B. 'what?' |both nominative and accusative| is mIn, mIn'dIn, mIn'dIr. Plural nom. and acc. is mInIn'amIn 'what things?'.

mIn' ho'ne |what's the matter?|. mIn' honh' 'what's up with you?' |i.e. 'what did you become?'|. mIn' ai'net seu' neu'|what kind of person is he?'|. mIn'dIr amet'ta |what did he bring?|. mIn' neu', tIlant' alneb' -berhIm |how is it you were not present yesterday?|.

In'demIn" Izih' tegen'neh 'how is it you're here?' |I49f. tegen'ne 'was found' Ty. 79|. lemIn' |or:- sI'lemIn"| tIlant' alneb'berhum 'why did I not present myself yesterday?' |le I49d: sIle' I49g|.

N.B. mɨn can suffix pronouns:- mɨn'hɨn yɨwe'gehall 'where does it pain you?' |i.e. 'your what pains you?': weg'ga Ty. 97|.

|iii| Various Inherent Interrogatives.
yɛt |where?|:- yɛt' al'lu |where are they?|. meŋ' gedu' wedyɛt' yɨwes'dall |or:- yas'hɛdall| 'whither does the road lead?' |wes'sede 'took' Ty. I7 : as'hɛde 'caused to go' Ty. II8. wedyɛt' is derived from wede |I49a| plus yɛt, cf. I4C.ii|. weť'byɛtu we'dyɛt hɛ'de |where did the cook go?|. kyɛt' meť'ťa 'from where did he come?' |from ke I48a and yɛt: cf. I4D.ii, I4C.ii|. kezih' meť'ťa |he came from here|.

yegen'zebu neger', ɨn'dyɛt ho'ne 'what about the affair of the money?' |Section 29: ɨn'dyɛt 'how? ' same meaning as ɨn'demɨn" in |ii| above: cf. 260|.

|iv| 'WHICH?'|noun or adjective|.
Masculine Singular:- yɛtu' yetu' hetu' hɛtu' |also longer forms with suffix -ɨñña |I64| and elision contrary to I4A.i:- yɛtɨn"nau hetɨñ'ñau etc., -u being "the"|.
man'nac"ceu |literally:- 'which of them?'|. man' nɨl'lac"ceu*.

Examples:- beyɛ'tu ke'tema al'feh meť'ťah 'via what town did you come?' |i.e. 'what town having passed?': al'lefe Ty. 2I|. man'nac"ceu fe'res meť'ťa |which horse came?|. byɛtu',yetɨñ'ñau neu' |which house is it?|. Accusative:- yetɨñ'ñawun" ameť'ťa |which one did he bring?| . ye'tun |or:- man'nac"cewun| fe'res ay'ye |which horse did he see?|.

Feminine Singular:- We add "the" |fem. I9c| to the above forms:- yɛtwa' yetwa' ye'titwa ye' -titu he'titu man'nac'ce"itu. We see therefore that the Amharic forms for 'which?' are made up of ye- 'of' |79a|, root ɛst, ehet |cf. plural forms below|, and suffixed 'the', hence meaning 'the of which?'.

---

* ɨnne- |'company of': I49e| or ɨl'le forms plur. of several words:- ɨn'nezih, ɨl'lih etc.|80|: ɨn' nezya |80|: ɨn'neman |I86|:ɨn'nant etc.|72A.i|:so too:- ɨn'ne Ras' Geb'ru |the followers of Ras G.|

Examples of feminine:- ye'twan |or:- man'nac"cɛitun| syɛt' ay'ye 'which woman did he see?'.

Plural:- yetocc' hetocc' yetĪn̄'n̄occ yɛtĪn̄'n̄occ hetĪn̄'n̄occ Īn'nyɛ"ɛtu* Īn'ne"hetu*.

I85. Contrary to Section 27b, when 'what' is followed by a noun and al'le, the tones are thus:-min' fe'res al'le 'what horse is present, available?'.

I86. 'WHO?'

|a| Before consonant, we have man': before vowel, we have man'. mann'. An alternative for 'who?' is man'nĪn̄"n̄au:-
man' a'leh |or:- mann^a"leh| 'who told you?'. wasu', man' yI'honall |who's the bailor?| . man' ar'redeu |or:- mann^ar"redeu| 'who slaughtered it?' |Ty. 2I|. man' met'ta 'who came?'. man' tIb'balal"leh 'what is your name?' |i.e. 'who*are you called?': teba'le Ty. I30, where we see restored the original b- of a'le of Section I82c|. sI'mIh man' neu' 'what is* your name?' |sĪm 'name|. man' yel'lem|who is absent?|.

|b| Accusative:- man'nen |or:- man'nIn| ay'yeh |whom did you see?.or:mannĪn̄n̄awūn|. |c| Plural:- In'nIman" |I84b*| met'tu 'who |pl| came? |also:- man'In'naman" mettu: I86a|. |d| Accusative plural:- In'neman'nen" |or:- In-neman'nIn"| ay'ye |what persons did he see?|. |e| 'whose?':- In'nezih me'tsafocc", yeman' nac'ceu 'whose are these books?' |ye 79a|.

|f| |i| 'ma' is sometimes used for 'who?':- |ma' ga' neu' 'to whom is it addressed?' |I I46b: ga I49h|. ma' yImut' 'really?' |i.e. 'let who die!?' reply being MInilĪk' yImut' 'yes, really'|.

|ii| In the Semitic languages, 'ma' means 'what?', not 'who?'*.

I87. Vide Emphatic Sentences, Section 230.

Chapter 30
The Persons Of The Present.

I88. The form used for the present tense has both English present and future sense.

---

* Re inanimates, we use 'what', not 'who':-mIn' yIb'balall |or:- sI'mu mIn' neu'| 'what is IT called?'.

189 |a| In Sections 55, 60, for ease of memorisation, it was stated that the contingent is obtained from the present by dropping -all: in fact, it is the present which is formed by suffixing the persons of al'le̲ |34a| to the bare contingent |175|.

|b| In 3rd pl. |yīneg'ru̲| and in 2nd pl. |tīneg'ru̲|, the -u drops instead of becoming -w- by 14A.iii: on the other hand, the -i of 2nd sg. feminine follows 14A.iv and becomes -y- :-

yīneg'ra̲ll	he is saying:	he will say.
tīneg'ra̲l"le̲cc	she - - :	she - - .
tīneg'ra̲l"le̲h	you are - :	you - - .
tīneg'rya̲l"l̄e̲š	- |f| - - :	you |f| - .
īneg'ra̲l"lehw	I am - :	I shall - .
īn'nīneg'ra̲l"len	we are - :	we - - .
tīneg'ra̲l"l̄a̲c'cu̲hw	ye - - :	ye will - .
yīneg'ra̲l"lu̲	they - - :	they - - .

|c| Section 177A applies so that e.g. tīset̂ialles̆ becoming tīset̂yalleš by 14A.iv, then becomes tīseĉal"le̲š |for similar principle, cf. second sentence of IIĀ.iv|:-

yī'se̲t̂a̲ll |he'll give|, tīse't̂a̲l"le̲h |you'll give|, tīse'ĉa̲l"le̲š |you |f| will give|. yī'hɛda̲ll |he'll go|, tīhɛ'da̲l"le̲h |you'll go|, tīhɛ'ja̲l"le̲š |you |f| will go|. yīkef'la̲ll |he'll pay|, tīkef'la̲l"le̲h |you'll pay|, tīke'fya̲l"le̲š |you |f| will pay|. yīmel'lī̲sa̲ll |he will reply|, tīmel'lī̲sa̲l"le̲h |you're replying|, tīmel'lī̲ša̲l"le̲š |you |f| will reply|. yī'fe̲ta̲ll |he's undoing|, tīfe'ta̲l"le̲h |you'll undo|, tīfe"ca̲l"le̲š |you |f| are undoing|. yī'-ge̲za̲ll |he'll buy|, tīge'za̲l"le̲h |you'll buy| , tīge'ža̲l"le̲š |you |f| will buy|. yameseg'-gī̲na̲ll |he'll praise|, tameseg'gī̲na̲l"le̲h |you will praise|, tameseg'gī̲ña̲l"le̲š |you |f| etc.|.

|d| Verbs with ya- in present, retain it:-

yader'ga̲ll	he will do.	tader'ga̲l"le̲cc , she....
tader'ga̲l"le̲h	you - -.	
tader'gya̲l"le̲š	- |f| - -.	ader'gal"le̲hw I....
īn'nader'ga̲l"le̲n	we - -.	
tader'ga̲l"l̄a̲c'cu̲hw	you|pl| -.	yader'ga̲l"lu̲ they....

190. NEGATIVE PRESENT.

|a| We prefix al- and suffix -m |cf. 140 |

to the bare contingent [I75], not the present, so the resultant forms are those of I78 shorn of b- or s- , but with -m suffixed:-

aineg'rIm	he's not saying: he does not say: he will not say.
alneg'rIm	I shall not say etc.
at'tIneg"rIm at'neg"rIm	you will not say etc.
at'tIneg"rim at'neg"rim	you [f] will not say.
an'nIneg"rIm an'neg"rIm	we will not say etc.
at'tIneg"rum at'neg"rum	ye will not say.
ai'neg"rum	they will not say.
ai'lIm	he'll not tell etc.
at'tIlIm	you - - - - .[she - - - - .[
at'tIyIm	you [f] - - .
a'lIlIm	I'll - - - .
an'nIlIm	we - - - - .
ai'lum	they - - - .
a'yauƙIm	he'll not know etc.
at'tauƙIm	you - - - - .
a'lauƙIm	I - - - - .
an'nauƙIm	we - - - - .
alIn'nes"sam	I shall not stand up [I78b].
ain'nes"sam	he will - - - .
temberek'keke	[he knelt Ty. 48: yIm'mberek"kekall 'he is kneeling'].
alIm'mberek"kekIm	I am not kneeling [I78b].
teƙwoƭ'ta	[he was angry Ty. 92: yIƙ'ƙwoƭ"ƭall 'he is angry'].
alIƙ'ƙwoƭ"ƭam	I shall not be angry.
tela'se	[was licked T. I30: contgt. sil'las
ail'lasIm	it will not be licked.
alIl'lasIm	I shall - - - [I78b].
teya'ze	[was caught Ty. I30: contgt. siy'yaz
ay'yazIm	it will not be caught [from balyIy-yaz which by IIA.v becomes bayyyaz , this by 9b giving bay'yaz 'if he is not caught].
alIy'yazIm	I shall not be caught.

I9I. PRESENT WITH OBJECT.

[a] The suffixes [30] are inserted between the bare contingent [I75] and al'le [34a].

[b] The -u of 2nd and 3rd plural which we saw in Section I89b had dropped out, reappears before the object-suffixes, but on the other hand, final -u of al'lu disappears in 3rd plural:-

yIneg'reñ"ñall	he'll tell	me.
yIneg'rIhalI	- - -	you.
yIneg'rIšall	- - -	you [f].
yIneg'rewall	- - -	him.
yIneg'ratall	- - -	her.
yIneg'ren"nall	- - -	us.
yIneg'rac"cuhwall	- - -	you [pl].
yIneg'rac"cewalI	- - -	them.
yIneg'rewalI [or:-ewotall]	- - -	you, Sir/
yIneg'rIwall [or:-Iwotall]		Madam.
tIneg'reñ'ñal"lecc	she - -	me.
tIneg'rIhal"lecc	- - -	you.
tIneg'rewal"lecc	- - -	him.
tIneg'ratal"lecc	- - -	her.
tIneg'rac'cuhwal"lecc	- - -	you [pl].
tIneg'rIwal"lecc [	- - -	you, Sir/
tIneg'rIwotal"lecc]		Madam.
tIneg'reñ"ñal"leh	you - -	me.
tIneg'rIñ"ñal"leš	you [f] -	me.
tIneg'rIwal"leš	you [f] -	him.
tIneg'ryatal"Ieš	you [f] -	her.
Ineg'rIhal"lehw	I shall -	you.
Ine'grac'cuhwal"lehw	- - -	you [pl].
In'nIneg'rIhal"len	we will -	you.
In'nIneg'rac'cuhwal"len	- - -	you [pl].
In'neneg'rewal"len	- - -	him.
tIneg'ruñ'ñal'lac"cuhw	ye - -	me.
tIneg'rutal'lac"cuhw	- - -	him[30b].
tIneg'rwatal'Iac"cuhw	- - -	her.
tIneg'rwac'cewal'lac"cuhw	- - -	them.
yIneg'ruñ"ñall	they- -	me.
yIneg'ruhalI	- - -	you.
yIneg'rutall	- - -	him [30b].
yIneg'rwatall	- - -	her.
yInegrwac"cewall	- - -	them.
yIne'gruwotall	- - -	you/Sir,
		Madam.

[c] As -eu 'him' and -ewo 'you, Sir/Madam', before e.g. -all, both become -ewall, the two coin-

cide in form [I4A.iii, I4A.iii* respectively], confusion can be avoided by either using the longer form -wot, or by employing -ɨwo as seen in the case of yɨneg're̲wo̲ta̲ll, yɨneg'rɨ̲wa̲ll 'he will tell you, Sir/ Madam' as contrasted with yɨneg're̲wa̲ll 'he will tell him'.

[d] Verbs whose contingent ends in -a [e.g. yɨ'se̲ma̲, from sem'ma̲ 'he heard' Ty. 97] are thus:-

yɨ'se̲ma̲ll	he	will	hear.	
yɨse̲ma̲ñ'ña̲ll	-	-	-	me.
yɨ'se̲ma̲ha̲ll	-	-	-	you.
yɨ'se̲ma̲wa̲ll	-	-	-	him.
ɨse̲maha̲l'le̲hw	I	shall	-	you.
ɨn'nɨse'ma̲ha̲l"le̲n	we	will	-	you.

192. NEGATIVE PRESENT WITH OBJECT.

aineg're̲ñ"ñɨ̲m	he	will	not	tell	me.
aineg'rɨ̲hɨ̲m	-	-	-	-	you.
aineg're̲wu̲m	-	-	-	-	him.
aineg'ra̲tɨ̲m	-	-	-	-	her.
aineg'ra̲c"cu̲hu̲m	-	-	-	-	you [pl].
aineg'ra̲c"ce̲wu̲m	-	-	-	-	them.
aineg're̲wo̲m [aineg're̲wo̲tɨ̲m]	-	-	-	-	you, Sir/ Madam.
at'tɨ̲ne̲g"re̲ñ'ñɨ̲m	you	-	-	-	me.
at'tɨ̲ne̲g"rɨ̲ñ'ñɨ̲m	you	[f]	-	-	me.
at'tɨ̲ne̲g"ryu̲m	you	[f]	-	-	him.
at'tɨ̲ne̲g"rya̲tɨ̲m	you	[f]	-	-	her.
at'tɨ̲ne̲g"rya̲c"ce̲wu̲m	-	-	-	-	them.
at'tɨ̲ne̲g"rɨ̲hɨ̲m	she	will	-	-	you.
at'tɨ̲ne̲g"re̲ñ'ñɨ̲m	-	-	-	-	me.
an'nɨ̲ne̲g"re̲hɨ̲m	we	-	-	-	you.
at'tɨ̲ne̲g'ru̲ñ"ñɨ̲m	you	[pl]	-	-	me.
at'tɨ̲ne̲g"ru̲tɨ̲m	-	-	-	-	him [30b].
at'tɨ̲ne̲g"rwa̲tɨ̲m	-	-	-	-	her.
at'tɨ̲ne̲g'rwa̲c"ce̲wu̲m		-	-	-	them.
ai'ne̲gru̲n"nɨ̲m	they	-	-	-	us.
ai'ne̲grwa̲c"cu̲hu̲m	-	-	-	-	you [pl].
ai're̲gru̲"tɨ̲m	-	-	-	-	him.
al'ne̲g"rɨ̲hɨ̲m	I	shall	not	-	you.
al'ne̲g"rɨ̲šɨ̲m	-	-	-	-	- [f].
al'ne̲g"re̲wu̲m	-	-	-	-	him.

Chapter 3I
Interrogative Sentences.

193. Unless a sentence contains an inherently interrogative word |184|, some method of indicating that it is desired to ask a question, is adopted.

194. |a| This may be done in four ways. |b| We can suffix **-wei** |literally 'or': 200| after doubling the preceding consonant, if not already so:-

> der'swall" |it has arrived: it is ready Ty. 17| , der'swal"lwei 'is it ready?' |this -w- fuses with preceding consonant, producing front-rounding, so syllabic division is -al-lwei, not -all-wei|.
>
> aidel'lehIm |you are not: 32a|, **aidel'lehIm"mwei** |is it not you?: front-rounded -m-, i.e. -mw-|.byɛ-tun tau'ƙal"leh |you know the house|, byɛ'tun , tauƙal'leh"hwei |do you know the house?|. I'ƙau yIg'ba wei |is the luggage to enter?|.
>
> wen'zu, dIl'dIyy^al"leu |the river has a bridge|, wen'zu, dIl'dIyy^al"leu wei |has the river a -?|.

|c| Alternatively, we can suffix -nI after doubling preceding consonant, if not already so, and inserting -I-: this -nI has high tone but the syllables preceding it are low:-

> der'swal'lInI" |is it ready?|. byɛtun' tauƙal'-leh'hInI" |do you know the house?|. alfel'legem |he did not want|, alfel'legem'mInI" |did he not want?|. wen'zu tIlƙ' neu' |the river is deep| , wen'zu tIlƙ' ne'wInI" |is the river deep?:14A.iii

|d| Thirdly, interrogative sense can be indicated by giving penultimate syllable low tone and last syllable rising-tone |16c| of the syllables be-fore these, at least one is high:-

> byɛtun' tauƙal'leh |do you know the house?|.Izih' ,sew^al"le |is there anybody here?|. yera'sIh neu' |is it your own?|. lIm'ta |am I to come?|.

|e| Fourthly, we can suffix yIhon' to the present or contingent of another verb. yIhon' is the contingent of ho'ne |'occurred': Ty. 128^| plus interrogative tones according to 194d. If an inherently interrogative word is present, then by 184a,we have yIhon', the latter not taking interrogative to-

nes:-

newIr' yIhonIb'bIñ" yIhon' |contingent|
newIr' yIhonIb'bIñ'ñall " yIhon'|present|
'will disgrace occur to me?' |197b|.

yezemen' mel'leweča", mIn' ñen' yIwul' yIhon' 'when does the new year begin?' |wa'le 'spent the day' Ty. 127|.

195. ALTERNATIVE INTERROGATIVES.

|a| Alternative questions can be given low tones in the first alternative, followed by high-toned verb, then weyIss |or:- wei|, then the second alternative with low tones:-

ke'tema neu', weyIss' |or:- wei| we'reda |is it a town or a district?|. yesyɛt' neu', weyIss' yewend' |does it belong to a woman or to a man?| . yI'hIn we'yIss yan' 'this or that?' |accusative|.

|b| Or the first alternative can be low, high tones followed by high-toned verb, then second alternatives with low tones:-

ke'tema" neu', we'reda. yesyɛt' neu', yewend'.

Chapter 32
Prepositions Inserted Into Verbs.

196. |a| Instead of placing 'le' |149d| or 'be'|146| with a noun or pronoun before a verb, these pre-positions are often infixed into the verb.

|b| We then double the 'l' or 'b' and add suffixes |Section 30|:-

lakel'lIñ	he sent to/for me |la'ke 127|.
lakel'lIh	- - - - you |fem. -Iš|.
lakel'let	- - - - him.
lakel'lat	- - - - her.
lakel'lIn	- - - - us.
lakel'lac"cuhw	- - - - you |pl|.
lakel'lac"ceu	- - - - them.
lakel'lewo |or:-ewot|-	- - you Sir/Madam.

yI'lIkall	he will send: he is sending.
yI'lIkIl"lIñ'ñall	- - to/for me.
yI'lIkIl"lIhall	- - - - you.
yI'lIkIl"lItall	- - - - him.
yI'lIkIl"latall	- - - - her.

yI'lIkIl'lac"cuhwall	he'll send to/for you [pl].
yI'lIkIl'lac"cewall	- - - - - them.
yI'lIkIl"lewall [or-ewotall]	- - you, Sir/ [
yI'lIkIl"lIwall [or-Iwotall]	Madam.]
yI'lIkal"lu	they will send.
yI'lIkul"lIñ'ñall	- - - to/for me.
yI'lIkul"letall	- - - - - him.
tI'lIkal'lac"cuhw	ye - send.
tI'lIkul'lIñ"ñal'lac"cuhw	ye - - to/for me.
lIkwall'	he has sent.
lIkwol"lIñ'ñall	- - - to/for me.
lIkwol"lIhall	- - - - - you.
lIkwol'letall	- - - - - him.
lIkwol'latall	- - - - - her.
lIkwol'lewall [or-ewotall]	- - - - - - you,
lIkwol'lIwall [or-Iwotall]	Sir/Madam.

I97 [a] Examples of 'le' infixed:-

me't̃safun" ak̃er'rebel"lIñ 'he handed me the book' [i.e. 'brought near for me': ak̃er'rebe Ty. 28] . al'lakel"lIñ'ñIm 'he has not sent to me'. wu'le-tayɛn" mel'lesel"lIñ 'he was grateful to me[i.e. 'he returned my kindness to me': Ty. I]. mel'les-hul"let 'I replied to him'; cf. 6c].

yIh' med'hanit" beš'šItayɛn" ak̃lIlol"lIñ'ñall 'this medicine has reduced for me my illness' [ak̃el'lele Ty. 28]. we'rek̃etun" t̃safel'lac"ceu 'he wrote the letter to/for them' [Ty. I27].fe'resun" šɛt̃el'lIn 'he sold us the horse' [Section 242].

[b] Examples of 'be' infixed:-

yal"leb'bet 'that [22I] which is in it'. and'amet' Indit'tas'ser", fer"redeb'bet 'he sentenced him to a year's imprisonment' [tas'sere 'was bound' Ty. 26], cf. I80c. bedIs'tu" tIn'nIš wu-'ha Ĉem"mIrIb'bet 'pour [2I7] a little water into the cookingpot!' [Ĉem'mere 'he increased' Ty. I].

gen'zebyɛ hul'lu" alk̃wob"bIñ'ñall 'all my money has come to an end' [al'lek̃e Ty. 2I]. fe'resu" t̃ef'fañ [or:- fe'resu" t̃ef"fab'bIñ] 'I lost the horse' [i.e. the horse became extinguished against [I98] me: t̃ef'fa Ty. 97].

ke'ret̃Itun",I'hIl mwol"lab'bet 'he filled the bag with corn' [i.e. as to the bag, he filled corn, into it': Ty. 99]. meĉ'ĉeneƙu" bez"zab'bɪn 'the worry is too great for us' [i.e. 'is abundant against us: bez'za Ty. 97]. ƙen"nab'bac'cuhw 'he was jealous of you' [Ty. 97].

ƙet̂"t̂efeb'bɪñ [Ty. I7], or:- ab"beleb'bɪñ [Ty. I7] 'he lied to me'. sa'ƙeb"bac'ceu [or:- ben'nersu sa'ƙe] 'he laughed at them, močked them' [Ty I27] yɪs'ser'rab"betall 'it is worked in him' [cf.I9Ic : teser'ra Ty. 9I].

I98. Often, as can be seen from the above, 'be' means 'against', 'le' meaning 'in favour of':-

yader"regeb'bɪñ 'what he did to me' [ye- 22I],yader"regel'lɪñ 'what he did for me'. tefer"redeb'-bet 'he [judge] judged against him',tefer"redel'-let 'he gave judgement for him'[Ty. 23].

Chapter 33
'And'.. 'Or'. Negative -m.

I99. 'And'.

[a] [i] We can use suffixed -ɪnna:-

yes'sun"na yen'yε byεt' fit' lefit' neu' [his house and mine are opposite]. f̄e'resunɪn"na beƙlowun" ay'ye [he saw the horse and the mule] . yɪhɪn'na ya yɪt'tekak"kelal'lu 'this and that are equal' [tekak'kele Ty. 27]. bel'lan'na" t̂et 't̂a 'he ate and drank' [bel'la Ty. 97: t̂et't̂a Ty. 78].

[ii] If two verbs with present sense have -ɪnna between them, then the first is in the contingent and the second in the present [cf. I80b.iv] :- yɪk'kerak"kerun'na" yɪg'gezaz"zal'lu 'they argue and then do business together' [tekerak'kere Ty. 55: tegezaz'za Ty. I06A].

[b] [i] We can alternatively suffix -m to each of the nouns, meaning 'both...and':-

fe'resum" wuš'šawum" met̂'t̂u [the horse and the dog came]. f̄e'resunɪm" ahɪy'yawunɪm" ay'ye 'he saw the horse and the donkey [ahɪy'ya]'. yes'sum yen'yεm, wul'detac'cɪn" and' neu' 'he and I are of the same tribe' [i.e. 'both his and mine, our birth is one'].

[ii] If either of the groups contains a

genitive-combination [Section 79], it is better to suffix -m to the first noun rather than to the second:- yekel'yɛm wem'ber.... 'the superior-judge of such-and-such a place as well as...' [better than yekel'yɛ wem'berIm]: vide Ikel'yɛ 257a,

200 [a] We saw weyIss' used in I95 for 'or?' ; its affirmative form is wei [or:- weyImm']:cf. I94b.

hu'lett wei' swost' sIteñ 'give [2I7] me 2 or 3!' Iz'ya, an'te we'yImm^Is"su,alneb'berac"cuhum 'neither he nor you were there' [note that weyImm', wei in this usage require high tone both before and after them: cf. tones used in I95].

[b] Sometimes of the two clauses 'either... or', the first is omitted:- wei bezih' yI'metu" yI'-honall 'perhaps they'll pass this way' [253A:bezih' 83].

201. NEGATIVE -m.

[a] Negative -m [I40] may at will, be detached from its verb and suffixed as -mm to a previous word:-

Iz'ya, hulet'tac'cuhw" alneb'berac"cuhum
Iz'ya, hulet'tac'cuhumm^al"neb'berac'cuhw
'neither of you were there' [i.e.'the two of you were not there'].

yem'myauk" yel'lem [or:- yem'myaukImm^yel"le] 'there is nobody who knows' [yem'myauk" IIc: for yem'mi, vide 22I. aw'weke Ty. 2I].

sew'^alaz'zezewum [or:- seumm^al"az'zezeu]'nobody ordered him to do so' [Ty. 4: seu 2I3]. yIh' sI'rayɛ ai"del'lem [I4A.ii, I6c.ii: or:- yIh' sI'rayɛmm^ai"del] 'this is not my work.

yIh' aidel'lem [or:- yI'hImm^ai"del] 'is it not this?'. wu'hâ yel'lem [or:- wu'hamm^yel"le] 'there is no water' [IIc].

[b] Similarly to 200b, we can omit the first clause in 'neither...nor', merely suffixing the -m of I99b in the form of -m or -mm to a noun preceding a negative verb, this causing loss of the negative -m of the verb:- fe'resunIm' [or:- fe'resunImm^ alfel'lIg 'nor do I want the horse either'.

Chapter 34
Impersonal Verbs. Independents.

202. Many verbs are used impersonally:-

gen'zeb gwod'deleñ 'I was short of money' [i.e. 'money was lacking to me': Ty. I7]. sI'rah ƙen'tohal"lwei 'has your work been successful? [i.e. 'has it been straight for you?: ƙen'na 97]: Ij'jIg alƙen"nañ"ñIm 'no, I was not very successful'.

tak'kethw 'I am tired' [Ty. 20. or impersonally: tak'keŧeñ]. dek'kemhw [Ty. I7 . or impersonally: dek'moñ"ñall 'I am tired'. ras'yɛn mel'leŧeñ [i.e. 'as to my head it is bald': Ty. I7. mel'leŧe 'plucked out'].

tam'meme 'he was ill' [Ty. 2I. or impersonally: am'memeu]. tera'ben 'we felt hungry' [Ty. I30. or impersonally:- ra'ben Ty. I27]. yI'rIbewall 'he's hungry, will be hungry' [i.e. 'it will be hungry as to him'].

bIbIzu' teŧe'mIc"cal"lehw 'I am very thirsty' [te-ŧem'ma Ty. 9I 'was thirsty'. or:- impersonally bIbIzu' ŧem"toñ'ñall i.e. 'it was very thirsty as to me': ŧem'ma Ty. 97]. fe'resoc'cu" ŧem'-twac"cewall 'the horses are thIrsty' [i.e. it has been thirsty to them']. yIber'dIhall 'you will feel cold' [Ty. I7 'it'll be cold to you'].

203. WORDS PLACED INDEPENDENTLY.

[a] The logical subject often stands detached independently at the head of the sentence:-

In'yɛ, fe'res al'leñ 'I have a horse'. N.B. In this and other cases, where a word stands as a detached entity, the stress does not follow I5 d.i, but remains unchanged.

yan'te X̄hIt': mel'kam lIbs' al'lat 'your sister, a pretty dress is to her'. yIh' neger', mIn' fIryal'leu 'this talk, what use is there in it?' [from fI'rɛ al'leu by I4A.ii, N.B.I to I9b].

[b] Sometimes, words stand detached at the end of the sentence:-

mIn'dIr neu' bIl'hatu, yIh' neger' 'what is the sense of this?' [i.e. 'what's its sense, this af

-fair?'|. ɪn'nersu gɪn" res'tewall:yɪmes'lañ"ñall 'but they've forgotten, it seems to me'.

|c| |i| Sometimes, the independent pronouns |72A.i| stand at the end, in addition to the verb already having suffix referring to the same person : such final independent pronoun may refer to either the subject or the object of that verb: where the suffixed pronoun stands immediately next to the independent pronoun |as in 2nd example below|, the former is doubled. When the verb is interrogatively used |according to Section I94, but not I84|, it has inverted tones:-

ger'mohall^an"te 'it has surprised you', ger'mohall^ante 'has it surprised you?' |I94d: Ty. I7|.

ay'yeheññ^an'te 'did you see me?'. ay'yuhh^ɪn"nersu 'did they see you?'.

|ii| Similarly, even if no suffixed object-pronoun is present, the pronoun-subject already expressed by the form of the verb, may be reinforced by addition of independent pronoun at end of the sentence:-

lɪĉer'rɪs ɪn'yɛ 'let me finish!' |2I8a. Ĉer'rese Ty. I|. yɪhɪn' neger', mɪn' as'sɪbehall 'what do you think of this?' |i.e. 'as to this matter, what have you thought?': Ty. 4|. meĉ'twall^ɪs"su 'has he come?'.

|d| Often, the accusative is used in sense of 'as to', 'in regard to': if indefinite |as in Ist example below|, it is indistinguishable in form from the nominative |23a|:-

ĉsom' ad'derhw 'I went to bed supperless' |i.e. 'as to fasting, I spent the night': ad'dere 2I| .

ain'yɛn taw"wur'ryal'lehw 'I am blind' |i.e. 'as to my eye, I've become blind': taw'were Ty. 9| . ra'sun k̂wos'lwall" 'he has been wounded in the head' |i.e. 'as to his head...': Ty. I9|. ra'sun am'mwotall" 'he has headache' |i.e.'as to the head it has pained him': Ty. 2I|. ra'sun k̂ɪb'yɛ tek̂eb'ba 'he anointed his head with butter' |i.e. as to the head, as to butter, he became anointed 9I|

ɪj'jun taĉ'ĉebe 'he washed his hands' |taĉ'ĉebe 'he washed himself': Ty. 26|. ke'reĉitun", ɪ'hɪl mwo̱l'la̱u̱ 'he filled the bag with corn' [i.e. the bag, as to corn, he filled it': cf. I82b*. Ty.99]. ya̱n' gī̱z'yɛ mwo̱'te̱ 'it was then he died'[i.e. 'as to that time': Section I54]. ra̱'ƙu̱tun" neu̱' 'he is naked' [i.e. 'as to his nakedness he is'].

[e] An instance of [d] above, is formed by bīc'ca̱ [I6I] 'being alone', when it has pronoun suffixed to it:-

bī̱c'ca̱wun" [or:- le̱bī̱c'cau"] yī̱'no̱ra̱ll 'he lives alone' [i.e. 'as to [or:- for] his aloneness, he lives']: no're̱ Ty. I28.

Ī̱n'yɛ bī̱c'ca̱yɛ̱n ne̱ññ' [or:- Ī̱n'yɛ le̱bī̱c'ca̱yɛ̱ ne̱ññ'] [or:- Ī̱n'yɛ ye̱bī̱c'ca̱yɛ̱ ne̱ññ'] 'I am all alone'. bī̱c'ca̱c"cī̱nīn' me̱ƭ'ƭa̱n [or:-le̱bī̱c'ca̱c"cīn me̱ƭ'ƭa̱n] [or:- ye̱bī̱c'ca̱c"cīn' me̱ƭ'ƭa̱n] 'only we came'. cf. nominative usage in:- yebīc'ca̱yɛ̱ ne̱u̱' 'it is my private property' [i.e. 'it is of my aloneness'].

Examples of objective usage:- bī̱c'ca̱yɛn" a̱y'ye̱ñ [or:- le̱bī̱c'ca̱yɛ" ay"ye̱ñ] [or:- ye̱bī̱c'ca̱yɛ" ay"ye̱ñ] 'he saw only me' [I6c,ii]. le̱y'ye bī̱c'ca̱c'cew^a̱d"rī̱ga̱c'ceu̱ 'put them separately!' [from le īyye 2I4A].

[f] Sometimes suffixed pronouns [30] have the sense of 'as to', 'in regard to':-

le̱zih' ge̱n'ze̱byɛ an"nese̱ñ 'I cannot afford it' [i.e. 'my money is smaller as to me for this':Ty. 2I]. rī"ƙwo̱ñ'ña̱ll 'it is too far for me' [i.e. 'it is far as to me': ra'ƙe̱ Ty. I27]. def'fere̱ñ 'he was impertinent to me' [i.e. 'he was bold as to me': Ty. I7].

Chapter 35
Auxiliary Verbs.

204 [a] The verb a'le̱ [I82c] in its various parts, is combined with nouns idiomatically: they precede, and they double their final consonant when standing before any part of a'le̱ which begins in a vowel: doubling is optional before any part of a'le̱ beginning in a consonant:-

dess^a̱"leu̱ 'he was happy' [i.e. 'happiness told him of its presence']. des' bī̱'lota̱ll [or:-dess' bī̱'lo̱ta̱ll] [or by I42c:- des' yī̱'le̱wa̱ll] [or:-

dess^yɪ̲"le̲wa̲ll IIc, IIB.i, lines 6-6| 'he is happy'. dess^a̲"le̲ñ 'I was happy' |i.e. 'happiness told me of of its presence'|. des' yɪ̲'le̲wa̲ll |or:- dess^yɪ̲"le̲wall| 'he is happy'. ɪj'jɪg,des' yɪ̲le̲ñ'ña̲ll |or:- ɪ̲j'jɪg, dess^yɪ̲"le̲ñ'ña̲ll| 'I am very happy'. des' ma̲le̲t' |or:- dess' ma̲le̲t'| 'being happy'.

|b| The following cases are compounded with yɪ'ƙɪ̲r, the jussive of ƙer're̲ 'remained over':-

yɪ'ƙɪr a̲'le̲ñ 'he pardoned me' |i.e. he told me 'let it remain over!': I83A.iii, cf. difference of construction in I83A.ii|. yɪ'ƙɪr a̲le̲c'cɪ̲n 'she pardoned us'. yɪ'ƙɪr yɪ̲'le̲wa̲ll 'he will pardon him'. yɪ'ƙɪr te̲ba̲lhw' 'I was pardoned' | teba'le̲ 'he was told': Ty. I30|.

|c| In other compounds again, there is merely a noun combined with 'told', the ultimate notion conveyed, being the sense of an intransitive verb:-

keff^a̲"le̲ 'it was high' |i.e. 'it told of height' keff^a̲"lu̲ 'they were high'. te̲'ra̲rau",kef' yɪ̲la̲ll' |or:- keff^yɪ̲"la̲ll'| 'the mountain is high'. zɪƙƙ^a̲"le̲ 'it was low'.

ɪš'šɪ^a"le 'he agreed' |i.e. 'he told of agreement'|. ɪš'šɪ^a̲lhw" 'I agreed'. ɪš'šɪ̲ ɪ̲la̲l"le̲hw 'I shall agree' |I6c.i|.

ɪm'bi bɪ̲l' 'if I refuse'. ɪm'bi bɪ̲'lu̲ 'if they refuse'. ɪm'by^a̲"lu̲ 'they refused'. wu̲hau', lebb^a̲"le̲ 'the water was lukewarm'. zɪmm^a̲"le̲ 'he was silent'. zɪm' be̲l' |or:- zɪmm' be̲l'| |or zɪm'mɪ̲ be̲l': 8e.i| 'silence!'.

ƙe̲s' |or:- ƙe̲ss'| bɪ̲leh', hɪ̲d' 'walk slowly!' |Also:- zɪ̲g' |or:- zɪ̲gg'| bɪ̲leh', hɪ̲d'|. feƭenn^a̲"le̲ |or:- cek'kwoll^a̲"le̲| 'he acted quickly'. fe̲ƭe̲n' |or:- fe̲ƭe̲nn'| bɪleu', hɛ̲'du̲ 'they went fast'.fe'ƭe̲n be̲l' 'hurry!'.

le̲ƭƭ' bɪ̲leu', te̲ge̲z'zu̲ 'they surrendered' |tegez'za̲ 'was bought': Ty. 9I|. le̲ƭƭ' bɪ̲lo',ɪjj' nes'sa̲ñ 'he bowed politely to me' |nes'sa̲ 97|. le̲ƭƭ' bɪ̲y'yɛ, ɪjj' nes'sa̲hu̲t 'I bowed low to him'.le̲ƭƭ' bɪ̲len', ɪjj'ɪ̲n'nɪ̲ne̲se̲wa̲l"le̲n 'we'll bow to him'.

205. Certain of these combinations by the use of verbs other than a'le̲, receive transitive sense :- dess^a̲s"se̲ñ'ñe̲ñ 'he made me happy':ɪš'šɪ^as"se̲ñ'ñe̲ñ,

'he persuaded me over' |-šɣ^as"- by I6c.ii from the form īš'šī as"señ'ñeñ. The reason why īš'šɣ^alhw in 204c above does not by I6c.ii become īš'šɣ^alhw, is due to the stronger rule of I6b prevailing|.

205. ader'rege also forms noun-compounds:-

līb'sun, we'de gīd'gīd'dau", ƙerebb^ar"geu 'put the clothes hanging against the wall!' |I82b*.Also:- ....tega ar"geu|. lībb^a"der'regeu 'he remembered it' | lībb 'heart'|. līkk^ar"geh, sīra' ' work properly!' |i.e.'having done accurately,work !'|.

207. ader'rege is Type 28, but also has shortened forms:-

ader'rege, a'rege	he did.
ad'rīgwall, adīrᵀgwall, ar'gwall	he has done.
yader'gall, yare'gall	he will do.
byaderg', byareg'	if he does.
yad'rīg, yadīrg', yarg	let him do!
ad'rīg, adīrg', arg	do!
ad'ragi, a'ragi	doer.
mad'reg, mareg'	act of doing.

Chapter 36
Comprehensives And Indefinites.

208 |a| hul'lu means |i| 'all', 'the whole of'. |ii| 'all of'. |iii|'everything'. |iv| 'entirely' . |v| 'each'. |vi| 'each of':-

ke'temau hul'lu tešeb'bere 'the whole town was panic-stricken' |Ty. 5|. behul'lw^a"ger al'le 'it exists in every part of the country'. gen'zebyɛ hul'lw^al"ƙwob'bīñ'ñalı 'all my money is finished ' |I6c.ii, I4A.iii|. se'wocc hul'lu hɛ'du 'all the people went away'. hul'lacᵀcīn" |or:- hul'lac'cīnīm*| al'len 'we are all present'. hul'lac'cuhw" |or:- hul'lac'cuhum"*| hīdu' 'go away, all of you!'. hulᵀlum* alᵀle |or:- hul'lw^al"le| 'everything is to be had'.

|b| Examples of accusative:-

gen'zebyɛn hul'lu ser'reƙeñ 'he stole all my money' |Ty. I7|. hul'lun |or:- hul'lunīm"*| sīteu' 'give him all of it!'. sa'tīnoc'cun hul'lu wes' sede 'he took the boxes entirely' |Ty. I7|. hul' lacᵀcuhun" |or:- hul'lac'cuhunīm"*| īfel'īīgal"lehw: andac'cuhun" bıc'cá aidel'lem 'it is all of you I want, it is not only one of you' [accusative of hul'lac'cuhw" is -hwn by 23a.i, this becoming -hun by 6g.ii]. hul'lac'cının" [or:-hul'lac'cınınım"*] ay'ye 'he saw all of us'.

[c] We see from the examples marked * above the use of an -m which imparts a comprehensive sense : the accusatival -n [23a.i] precedes this -m, so in the final example, the word is derived from hullaccın 'all of us', plus accusatival -ın, plus comprehensive -m.

[d] When demonstrative [80] is also present the order of the words is as seen in:- yıh' hul'lu we'reket [or:- yıh' we'reket hul'lu] 'all this paper'.

209 [a] 'mınım' [literally 'every what?'], 'man-nım' [literally 'every who?'] etc. contain this suffixed comprehensive -m: compounded with negative verb [including yel'lem, aidel'lem], they mean respectively 'nothing', 'nobody' etc. and become -mm whether the verb by Section 201 throws back its negative -m or not:-

[i] 'nothing' in nominative.
mınımm^al"ay'yehum.   mınımm^al"ay'yehw .
andac'cımm^al"ay'yehum. andac'cımm^al"ay'yehw
'I saw nothing'.

mı'nımm^yel"lem.   mı'nımm^yel"le.
'there is nothing'.

mı'nımm^ai"del'lem.   mı'nımm^ai"del.
'it is nothing'.

[ii] Note also 'mınımın' [from 'minım' plus 'mın'], this not having -mm. Thus:- mı'nımin" alneb'berem [or:- mı'nımin" alneb'bere] 'there was nothing'.

[iii] 'nobody' in nominative.
man'nımm^al"met'tam.   man'nımm^al"met'ta.
an'dımm^al"met'tam.   an'dımm^al"met'ta.
'nobody came', 'nobody has come'.

man'nım ai'hıd, 'let nobody go' [not -mm, as aı'hıd has no -m to throw back].

[iv] 'no' in nominative.
an'dımm sew^al'met"tam. an'dımm sew^al'met"ta

and' sew^a̱l'meƭ"ƭa̱m. mI̱'nI̱mm sew^a̱l'me̱ƭ"ƭa̱.
mI̱'nI̱mm sew^a̱l'me̱ƭ"ƭa̱m.
'nobody came'.

ma̱n'nI̱m sew^ai̱"hI̱d. a̱n'dI̱m sew^ai̱"hI̱d.
ma̱n'nac"ce̱u̱m sew^a̱i̱"hI̱d | lit. 'every whi
ma̱n'nI̱l'la̱c̱"ce̱u̱m sew^a̱i̱"hI̱d| ch of them?' .
'let nobody go!' |cf. end of |iii| above|.

|v| Accusative of 'nobody'.
ma̱n'ne̱nImm^a̱l"a̱y'ye̱hu̱m. ma̱n'ne̱nImm^a̱l"a̱y̱ye̱hw
ma̱n'ne̱nImm sew^a̱l'a̱y'ye̱hu̱m.
ma̱n'ne̱nI̱mm sew^a̱l'a̱y"ye̱hw.
a̱n'dImm sew^a̱la̱y'ye̱hw etc.
mI̱'nI̱mm sew^a̱l'a̱y"ye̱hw etc.
ma̱n'nac"ce̱wu̱nI̱mm sew^a̱l'a̱y"ye̱hw etc.
ma̱n'nI̱l'la̱c"ce̱wu̱nI̱mmsew^a̱l'a̱y"ye̱hw etc.
'I saw nobody'.

|b| The above words are affirmatively used to render 'any at all':-

le̱ma̱n'nIm" sI̱ƭe̱u̱' 'give it to anyone you like'
ma̱n'nI̱m seu' yI̱'cI̱la̱ll 'anyone at all could do it' |ca'le̱ Ty. I27|.
be̱ma̱n'nI̱m ƙen' |or:- be̱ma̱n'na̱c"ce̱u̱m ƙen'| na̱
'come any day you please''.
ma̱n'nI̱ñ"ña̱u̱m Ƈerƙ' yI̱'hona̱ll 'any cloth at all will do'. ma̱n'nI̱ñ"ña̱wu̱nI̱m Ƈerƙ' sI̱te̱ñ'
'give me any cloth at all!'.

211. Note also:-

mI̱nI̱m' bI̱hon', a̱t'tI̱ƙe̱r 'whatever happens, do not fail!' |ƙer're̱ Ty. I00 'remained over' ; a̱t'tI̱ƙe̱r 2I8c|. Also:- bi̱'ho̱nIm", ba̱i̱'ho̱nim", I̱n'da̱tƙe̱r |i.e. 'both if it is, and if it is not... I99b. In'da̱tƙe̱r 'that you do not remain over!' I79c|.

2I2. SOME.

a̱nd' seu' me̱ƭ'ƭa̱ 'someone came'. a̱nd' I̱'ƙa we̱d'de̱ƙe̱ 'something fell' |Ty. I8|. a̱nd' sew^
a̱y'ye̱hw 'I saw somebody'.

2I3. ANY.

I̱zih', sew^a̱l'le̱ 'is there anyone here?'. I̱zih ,I̱ƙa̱ a̱l'le̱ 'is there anything here?'. ne̱'ger a̱l'le̱ 'is anything the matter?'.

2I4 |a| WHATEVER.

Vide 3rd example in 224a: last three examples in 227a.

IbI **WHENEVER. WHEREVER.**
Vide respectively 226a last example: 226b.

2I4A IiI EVERY. EACH.
This is rendered by preposition-ɨyye-noun accompanied by "the": also by ɨyye Iwhether preceded by preposition or notI -andand I65aI accompanied by suffixed plural pronoun:-

bey'yametu" yɨk'keb"berall 'it IfestivalI is cele brated every year' Itekeb'bere Ty. 23. amet''year I. ɨy'yandan'dac'ceu" Ior:- ɨy'yerasac'ceu"I beƙ' lo yam't̄u 'let each of them bring a mule!' INote that plural verb is used, yam't̄u being 3rd plur. jussive of amet̄'t̄a Ty. 85I.

ɨy'yan'dan'dac'ceu" swost' bɨrr' nac'ceu 'each of them costs 3 dollars' Iplur. verb!I. ley'yan'dan'--dac'ceu" am'sam"sa t̄ɨy'yɨt ak'ka'fɨlac"ceu 'dis-tribute 50 cartridges I65I to each of them! ITy. 33I.

IiiI ɨyye Iwhether preceded by preposition , or notI -noun accompanied by suffixed pronoun, singular or plural according to sense, means 'respective':

ɨy'yebystac'cuhw" hɨdu' 'go to your respective homes!'. hul'lu bey'yesɨf"rau neu' 'each is in its proper place'. bey'yesɨmac'ceu" yɨmel'lɨsu 'let them reply according to their respectives names!'

IiiiI cf. 203e.

Chapter 37
Conditions.

2I5. PRESENT AND FUTURE CONDITIONS.
IaI We can use 'be' preceding contingent I I80aI,or past tense with ye- I22II prefixed and ɨndehon suffixed:-

t̄ɨru' bihon', ɨfel'lɨgewal"lehw I 'if it's good, I
t̄ɨru' yehonen'dehon", - I want it'.

bi'met̄a', I a'yewal"lehw 'if he comes, I
yemet̄'t̄an'dehon" I shall see him'.

IiiI The verb preceding ɨndehon may have tense-suffix [referring to subject: Chapter 20], or objective-suffix: if adverb is present, it stands at the head of a conditional sentence:-

In'dih yeser'rah In'dehon".!if you act thus...'.
yeteca'len In'dehon"... 'if it's possible for me

[iii] Sometimes, the verb is replaced by an adjective:- tirundehon" 'if it's good [tiru']....

[iv] In addition to the constructions of [a] above, we cal also prefix 'ke' or 'te' to past tense:- kemet'ta" [or:- temet'ta"], a'yawal"lehw 'if he comes, I'll see him'.

[b] **NEGATIVE PRESENT,FUTURE CONDITION.**

This uses negative contingent [178], or negative past [without final -m] accompanied by prefix 'ye', 'ke' or 'te' and suffix Indehon:-

bai'meta" [Ik'kwot'tab"betal'lehw
yal'met'tan"dehon] -
'if he does not come, I shall be angry with him'
[196b. tekwot'ta Ty. 92].
Or:- kal'met'ta" [or:- tal'met'ta"] etc.

[c] **CONDITIONAL** OF AL'LE, **YELLEM**.
In'jera yal'len'dehon" [215a], yI'belall
In'jera In'dalle", -
'if there's bread, he'll eat' [bel'la Ty. 97].

we'de berr], seu' yal'len'dehon", yankwak'kwall.
- -], sew^In'dalle" [14A.iii*] - .
'if there's anyone at the door [215a.ii, end] ;
he'll knock' [ankwak'kwa Ty. 75].

In'jera yelyel'lendehon"* al'belam.
In'jera kelyel'le", - .
In'jera In'delyel'le", - .
'if there's no bread, I'll not eat'.
N.B. yelyelle arises from ye-al-yelle [with elision into yel- contrary to 14A.ii; here, by analogy with Section 140, there is restoration of prefix al- which has disappeared from the affirmative form yel'lem [Section 35]. By 215b,the -m of yel'lem is lost.

[d] CONDITIONAL OF **AIDEL'LEM** [32a].

---

* or:- yelyel'lendehon"; or:- yelel'lendehon".

tiru' yaidel'lendehon", alfel'ligim|2I5a| .
- aidel'lendehon" , - .
- kaidel' |2I5a.iv|, - .
- Indaidel', - .
'if it is not good, I don't want it', 'unless it's good, I don't want it'.

|e| NEGATIVE CONDITIONAL OF HO'NE.
tiru' yalhonen'dehon", alfel'ligim|2I5b|.
- kal'hone" |2I5b|, - .
- Indal'hone", - .
'unless it turns out |future| to be good, I shall not require it'.

In'dezih tal'hone"... 'otherwise...' |i.e. if it is not like this...' |2I5b|.

2I5A. 'even if' is rendered by negative contingent with suffixed comprehensive -m |208c|:- bai'-fel'ligim", yi'metall 'he'll come even though he doesn't wish to'.

2I6. UNREALISABLE CONDITIONS.
|a| |i| First clause has 'be' with contingent or past tense: second clause may have bare contingent |I75| followed by neb'ber, or 'be' with past tense optionally followed by neb'ber. In both cases where neb'ber is used, this form is used unchanged for all persons:-

bi'meta" |, I'seteu" neb'ber.
or:- |, beset'tehut.
bemet'ta"|, beset'tehut neb'ber.
'had he come, I'd have given it to him'.

In'jera beneb'bere" bebel'la 'if there had been any bread, he'd have eaten'.

bicil' |or:- becalhw'|, min' yader"gil'lin| I96b| 'had I been able,what good would it have been to me?'.

|ii| Sometimes, as in 2I5a.iii, verb is replaced by adjective:- bis'ser'ra", degg' neb'ber ' 'it would be better to have done it'.

|iii| Sometimes, first clause is suppressed:- lemehed', Iwedd' neb'ber 'I should like to've gone' |wed'dede Ty. I8|. Sometimes,2nd clause is suppressed:- min neu': beker"reb'bin 'If only I'd re-frained!' |i.e. 'if it'd remained over against me'

|I97b|. We see what the suppressed 2nd clause is, in the full expression:- mIn' neu': bemet'ta", deg'gI neb'ber 'if only he had come, it would've been good!

|b| PAST NEGATIVE UNREALISED CONDITION.

Ist clause has 'be' with negative contingent |I78|,or negative past |I40| without final -m ; 2nd clause has negative present |I90| followed by neb'ber, or 'be' with negative past |without -m| optionally followed by neb'ber. In both cases where neb'ber is used, this form is used unchanged:-

bai'meta" |, al'setewum" neb'ber
   or:- |, bal'set"tehut.
bal'metta"|, bal'set'tehut" neb'ber.
'If he'd not come, I should not've given him it'

In'jera bal'nebber" |or:- bal'nebbere nuro'|,bemwo'te 'if there'd been no bread, he would have died' |nuro' is past participle of no're 'dwelt' Ty. I28|.

|o| 'even if not' uses the -m of 208c :- bal'fel'legem", bemet'ta 'he would've come even had he not wished to'.

Chapter 38

Pluperfect. Imperative. Participle. Persons Of The Jussive. Verbal Noun.

2I7. THE PLUPERFECT.

|a| The pluperfect affirmative is formed by the past participle plus neb'ber |unchanged in form as in 2I6a, 2I6b|:-

ser'to neb'ber 'he had worked'. ser'teh neb'ber 'you had worked'. serIc'cε" neb'ber 'I had worked' yI'hIn ma'letun" semIc'cε" neb'ber 'I had heard this expression'.

|b| Pluperfect negative is formed by negative past |I40| plus neb'ber unchanged in form:-

yI'hin ma'letun" alsem'mahum" neb'ber 'I had |or: I have| not heard this expression before'.

2I7A. THE IMPERATIVE.

|a| This is formed by dropping yI- of 3rd singular jussive, but forms in ya- become a-. Thus:- Ty. I has jussive yIfel'lIg, imperative fel'lIg. Ty. I3 has jus. yasal'lIf, imp. asal'lIf.

[b] Certain verbs show irregularity: cf.. Nos. I7, 2I, 97, I3I in Appendix 2 which should be consulted for the imperatives of all verbs.

[c] Passive te- verbs [4Ia] drop the first three sounds of jussive and substitute te-. Thus:- Ty. 5 has jus. yɨl'le"beb, imp. te'lebeb. But some of the te- verbs have no te- in imperative :- Ty. 26 has jus. yɨt'ta"leb, imp. taleb'.

[d] ten- verbs [4Ie] drop yɨ- of jussive [not yɨn-] and prefix te-. Thus:- Ty. 73 has jussive yɨŋkwa'kwa, imp. teŋkwa'kwa.

[f] [i] Feminine singular imperative suffix -es -i: plural imperative suffixes -u. Thus:- fel'-lɨgi 'search, woman!'. fel'lɨgu 'search!' [plural].

[ii] Feminine imperative is governed by palatal transformation [IIA.iii, vii]:-

seŧ'ŧe 'gave' Ty. I00: sɨŧ 'give!', sɨĉ 'give'[f].
hɛ'de 'went' [Section 242]: hɨd 'go!'. hɨj 'go!'[f]
kef'fele 'paid' Ty. I7:kɨfel' 'pay!':kɨfei 'pay!'-
mel'lese Ty. I: mel'lɨs 'gɨve back!': [f] mel'lɨš.
fet'ta Ty. 97: fɨta' 'undo!': [f] fɨc.
gez'za Ty. 97: gɨza' 'buy!': [f] gɨž.

[iii] Negative imperative, vide 2I8c.

[iv] meŧ'ŧa Ty. 97 has na 'come!': ne'i 'come, woman!': nu 'come ye!'. weg'gede Ty. I has wegɨd' [or:- we'gɨdɨl"lɨñ] 'be off!' [irregularly with single -g-]. teƙem'meŧe Ty. 23 has te'ƙemeŧ [or: teƙem'meŧ] 'sit down!'.

[v] There are certain fictitious imperatives i.e. forms resembling imperatives with however, slight deliberate differences of form:-

al'lebabes" tau"ƙal'lecc 'she dresses nicely'[but al'lebab"bese 'helped person to dress' Ty. 62 has imperative al'leba"bɨs]. ak'keba'ber" yauƙall 'he is respectful'.

2I8. PERSONS OF THE JUSSIVE.

[a] Jussive-formation was explained in 57, 6I: for Ist sing. 'I', we substitute l- for y-: for 'she', we substitute t-: for 'we', we substitute ɨnn : for 'they', we suffix -u to 3rd singular:-

yɨl'ƙem 'let him pick!'. tɨl'ƙem 'let her pick!'

lIl'ƙem 'let me pick!'. yIl'ƙemu 'let them -!
In"nIl'ƙem 'let us pick!'.

yIfel'lIg 'let him seek!' tIfel'lIg 'let her -!
lIfel'lIg 'let me - !' yIfel'lIgu - them -!
In"nIfel'lIg |or:- In"fel'lIg| 'let me seek!'.

|b| Negative jussive prefixes al- to above:

ail'ƙem	'let him not pick!' |from alyIl-ƙem by IIA.iv, 6g.ii|
alIl'ƙem	'let me pick!
at"tIl'ƙem	'let her not pick!' |cf.bat'tInegr in I78a|.
an"nIl'ƙem	'let us not pick!' |cf ban'nInegr in I78a|.
ail'ƙemu	'let them not pick!'.
aifel'lIg	'let him not seek!'.
alfel'lIg	'let me not seek!'.
at"tIfel'lIg| at"fel'lIg |	'let her not seek!'.
an"nIfel'lIg| an"fel'lIg |	'let us not seek!'.
aifel'lIgu	'let them not seek!'.

N.B. lIl'ƙem in |a| above, consists of 'le' |cf I80d| plus Ilƙem: the latter plus al- gives us alIl'ƙem. Similarly, al- plus IfellIg gives us alIfellIg, which by dropping of -I- results in alfel'lIg |on same model as balInegr becoming in I78a balnegr'|.

|c| |i| Imperative negative singular corre-sponds in form with 'let her not...!' in 2I8b |cf. 'you' and 'she' in I76a|. Feminine and plural have suffixes as in 2I7f:-

at"tIl'ƙem 'do not pick!'. at"tIl'ƙemi 'do not pick!' |f|. at"tIl'ƙemu 'do not pick!' |plur.|. at'tIhId 'do not go!'. at'tIhIj 'do not go!' |f| at'tIhIdu 'do not go!' |pl.|.

|ii| Irregular:- at'tIsŧ 'do not give!' |for at'tIsIŧ, for jussive tIsIŧ' 'let her give!' is regular|. at'tIsč 'do not give!' |f|. at"-tIsŧu 'do not give!' |pl.|.

|d| |i| Examples of the jussive:-

dej'ju, bezih' Ik'kul yIhun' 'let the door , face this way!'. i̱'ḳau yi̱g'ba̱ 'let the luggage enter!'. fit', wu̱'ha yif'la̱, be̱leu̱' 'tell him that first of all, the water must boil!' [I4Diii : fel'la̱ Ty. 97].

de̱j'ju yi̱z"ze̱ga̱ 'let the door be shut!' [tezegga̱ Ty. 9I]. i̱n'di̱ṭe̱bḳu" yi̱hun' 'let them be tied tightly!' [i.e. 'let it be in order that...!' : I80c.i. ṭeb'be̱ḳe̱ Ty. I7].

[ii] In certain phrases, the jussive is used as a noun [cf. 265]:-

yeyi'le̱f we̱'re̱ḳe̱t 'a laissez-passer permit': yi-lef' is jussive of al'le̱fe̱ 'passed by' Ty. 2I]. yid're̱su̱ te̱ma̱n' ne̱u̱' 'what is the address on it? ' [i.e. 'its-let-it-arrive! is from whòm?': derre̱se̱ Ty. I7]. cf. 204b.

2I9. THE PARTICIPLE.

[a] [i] We form this as a general rule by changing the last vowel of the imperative to -a- and suffixing -i to the result: if there is no vowel between the last two consonants, -a- is inserted:-

Ty. I .	imper.	fel'li̱g.	part.	fel'la̱gi̱.
- 3I.	-	asa̱sb' .	-	asa'sa̱bi̱.
- 35.	-	asṭa̱u̱ḳ'.	-	asta'waḳi̱.
- I28.	-	ḳwum.	-	ḳwa'mi̱ [I4A.iii

[Note that as in last example, verbs having rounding before -u by IIC.ii, retain it before -a- in participle, cf. N.B. to IIC.ii].

[ii] Palatal transformation [IIA.iii], applies e.g. lew'we̱ṭe̱ 'changed' Ty. I, has imperative lew'wu̱ṭ [cf. 4g.ii], participle lew'wa̱ĉ.

[iii] In lew'wa̱ĉ, the -i of lew'wa̱ṭi̱ has been absorbed into 'ĉ' [IIA.vii]. But in the case of verbs in -ñ, this absorption is optional e.g. as'señ"ñe̱ Ty. 70 has participle as"se̱ññ', as"señ'ñi̱: but where by IIA.iii, -ñ arises in the participle of an -n verb, then -i is absorbed:- lem'me̱ne̱ 'begged' Ty. I, has participle lem'ma̱ñ.

[iv] Verbs in -y do not absorb -i e.g. asay'ye Ty. 74 has participle asay'yi̱: but where by IIA.iii, -y arises in the participle of an -l verb, then -i is absorbed e.g. ascek'kwo̱le̱ Ty. I6 has participle ascek'kwa̱i.

[b] Appendix 2 should be consulted for the

participles, as there are many which do not insert -a- in accordance with 2I9a.i: so, ley'ye Ty. 77 has participle ley'yi.

[c] Some te- passives have doubled central vowel in participle:- teleb'bebe Ty. 5 has imperative te'lebeb, part. teleb'babi. On the other hand, Ty. 24 tenag'gere has imp. te'nager, part. tena'gari.

[d] Other verbs again, change their initial vowel:- leƙ'ƙeme Ty. I7, imp. lɨƙem', part. le'ƙami. ƙwor'reĉe Ty. I9, imp. ƙwureĉ', part. ƙworaĉ'. al'-leƙe Ty. 2I, imp. ɨleƙ', part. a'laƙi. N.B. Whenever the meaning of a verb is not given, such verb is one of the pattern-types from Appendix 2 where all meanings are given].

[e] an'neĉe 'formed' Ty. 2I has part. a'naĉi [i.e. without palatal transformation] 'carpenter' net'ĉa 'was white' Ty. 97 has neĉĉ 'white', with irregularly doubled 'ĉ': taz'zeze 'obeyed' Ty. 26 has taz'zaž 'obedient' [irregularly doubled 'žž'].

[f] Examples of participles:-

feri' 'coward' [fer'ra 'feared' Ty. 97]. sel'lai 'a spy' [sel'lele 'spied on' Ty. I]. yɨ'he ƙe'ri neu' 'is this to remain behind?' [ƙer're Ty. I00] tewes'saj neu' 'it ought to be removed' [tewes'sede 'removed' Ty. 23]. fe'res a'waƙi neu' 'he is an expert rider' [i.e. 'he is a horse-knower': aw'weƙe Ty. 2I 'knew']. yelɨbs' sefi' 'tailor' [i.e. 'of clothes a sewer': sef'fa Ty. 97]. ye-Gwon'der gež' 'the ruler of Gondar' [gez'za 97 'bought']. leƙa'miyɛ 'my picker'. yezi'hɨn me'-say^am"ta 'bring one like this!' [cf. I4A.iii: mes'sele 'resembled' Ty. I7]. mɨn' me'sai neu' 'what is it like?' [i.e. 'it is resembling what?]

220. VERBAL NOUN.

[a] This is as a general rule formed by prefixing me- to past tense shorn of final vowel. Thus: fel'lege Ty. I has v.n. mefel'leg.

[b] But it is necessary to consult Appendix 2 for the verbal nouns, as there is much deviation: this consists mainly in lack of doubling of central vowel, thus differing from past tense, cf. Ty. 20, 62. In addition, sometimes, a vowel drops out, cf. Ty. I7, 39: or -t is suffixed [Ty. 8I etc.]: or -et is suffixed [Ty. I00 etc.].

|c| Passives te- substitute me- for first two sounds of the jussive e.g. teleb'bebe Ty. 5 has jussive yīl"le'beb, v.n. mel'lebeb. But here again we meet deviations e.g. Ty. 66 suffixes -t, while Ty. 79 suffixes -et.

|e| Examples of the verbal noun:-

mem'meleew^al"k̂er'rem 'his visiting did not cease' |temel'lese Ty. 5. v.n. mem"meles.|. mefel'-legīhīn" al'auk̂īm 'I do not know of your search'. ke'tema mes'rat jem'mere 'he began building a town' |ser'ra Ty. 97 'worked'. jem'mere Ty. I|

fe'res mek̂'k̂emet yauk̂all' 'he knows how to ride a horse' |tek̂am'mete 'sat' Ty. 23|. ki'rayum meĉem'mer" ai'cīlīm 'he cannot increase the rent'. īn'yɛ, lemem't̂at" aim'mec'ceñ"ñīm 'it is not suitable for me to come' |temec'ce Ty. 79 |.

yīh', yemejem'meryau gīz'yɛ meho'nu neu' 'thisis the first time it has happened' |i.e. 'this is the first time as to its occurring'|.

|f| Suffixes added to the verbal noun refer to the subject e.g. ma'yetu 'his seeing', not 'his being seen' |ay'ye Ty. IOI|: similarly for the participle in 2I9f where lek̂a'miyɛ means 'the person picking for me' not the 'one who picks me' |as if in a fable fruit was speaking of its picker|.

|g| Negative participle, vide 250.

Chapter 39
Relative Constructions.

22I. 'Who' or 'which' with past or perfect sense is rendered by ye- prefixed to past tense. Present or future sense is rendered by yem'mi, em'mi prefixed to the contingent.

222 |a| When the sense is definite, there is suffixed to the verb of the relative phrase:-

|i| -u |I9| for masculine, but -t after preceding -u |cf. 30b|.
|ii|-īu, -itu, -wa |I9c| when the relative sense applies to a feminine , the verb of course also being in the feminine.

Thus, the literal meaning of the first example below is 'he who sought-that one':-

yefel'legeu 'he who sought'. yefel'lege ' anyone who sought'. yefel'legeu", ageñ'ñe 'the one who sought, found'. yefel'lege", alneb'berem 'there was nobody who sought' |indefɨnite, so no -u|. ɨz 'ya, ken'nant", yeneb'bere,yel'lem 'none of you were there' |i.e. 'from you, anyone who was present, does not exist'|. kes'su beƙer', yal'le,yel'-lem 'there's nobody but himself'.

yemeŧ'ŧut" |or:- yemeŧ'ŧutu"| nac'ceu 'they are the ones who came' |meŧ'ŧu 'they came' plus -t vide 222a.i|. yemeŧ'ŧah" |or:- yemeŧ'ŧaheu"|, an'-te neh' 'you are the one who came' |i.e.construc-tion wavers between def. and indefinite, so optional use of definite suffix of 222|. yeweg'gau",kuf'fɨññ neu' 'what attacked him, is smallpox'.

ɨn'dyɛt yal'le seu' neu' 'what sort of a person is he?' |i.e. 'he is a person: as to how is it that he exists?'|. Also:- mɨn' yal'le seu' neu' : or |definite|:- mɨn' yal'leu seu' neu'. mɨn' yal'lecc syɛt' nat'. Also:- mɨn' yal'lat syɛt nat |i.e. 'she's a woman: as to what is it that is present to her?'|.

|b| Examples of present and future sense :-

yem"mifel'ɨgeu 'the one who seeks' |yemmi yɨ- becomes yemmi- by I4D.ii|. yem"mifel'lɨgeu" yageñ'-ñall 'he who seeks, finds'. yem'mifel'lɨg" yel'-lem |or by 20I:- yem"mifel'lɨgemm^yel'le| 'there is no seeker'. yem'myauƙ" yel'lem |or:- yem'myau-ƙɨmm^yel"le| 'there's nobody who knows' | yemmi-yauƙ becomes yemmyauƙ by I4D.ii|.

yem'mɨt"tɨmeŧaitu syɛt' |5h| 'the woman who is coming' |3rd sg. fem. contingent is bɨt'tɨmeŧa,so prefixing yemmi to ɨttɨ-, we get yemmɨttɨ- whereas at end of I4A.i, -i elides and ɨ- prevails| . Alternatively:- yem'mɨt"tɨmeŧau syɛt' |where -au arises from -aiu by I4A.i|. yem'myai 'he who sees' |I4D.ii. contingent of ay'ye is yay|. yem'mayai 'anyone who does not see' |neg. cont. bayai'|.

yem'mɨn"nɨmeŧa |or:- yem'mɨnmeŧa| 'we who are coming' |contɨngent:- bɨn'nɨmeŧa, bɨn'meŧa|. yem'-mɨt"tɨmeŧu |or:- yem'mɨtmeŧu| 'ye who're coming' ɨr'su neu' yem'mimeŧa 'it ɨs he who is coming' . an'te neh' em'mɨt"tɨmeŧa 'it is you are coming' . yehɛdut', ɨn'nersu nac'ceu 'it is they who went ' |for -t, vɨde 222a.i |.

[c] Negative relative with past sense has no -m. Thus:- alfel'legem 'he did not want', but yal-fel'lege 'he who did not want'.

[d] Negative relative with present or future sense uses negative contingent:- yem"maifel'lig, 'he who does not want': yem'mayauḱ 'he who does not, know' [contingent of aw'weḱe is bayauḱ'].

223. In'de 'according as' [238b] is combined with contingent in present or past sense:-

hi'sabun", Indem'misera", wes'sede 'he was paid in accordance with his work' [i.e. 'like that which he works'. hisab' 'reckoning'. ser'ra Ty. 97 'worked'].

Indemminor", yinur' 'let it stay as it is!' [i.e. 'as it dwells, let it dwell!': no're Ty. I28 has contingent yinor'].

223A. When a suffixed personal pronoun [30] is attached to the verb, the relative suffix [222a] falls out:- yal'leñ", am'mist neu' 'what I have is 5'.

224. OBJECTIVE RELATIVE.

[a] [i] The relative phrase may be the object of the main verb: if so, we require accusatival -n [23b] for definite object. In the Ist example below, ye- is the subject of the verb of the relative phrase ['that which there is'], and in the 2nd example, ye- is its object ['what he sought']: this does not affect the fact that the whole entity of the relative phrase is put piecemeal into the accusative:-

yal'lewun" siteñ' 'give me what there is!' [yal'-leu 'that which there is' as subject]. yefel'-legewun" ageñ'ñeu 'he found that which he sought' [yefel'legeu 'what he sought' as subject]. yal'-lewun hul'lu set'teñ 'he gave me whatever there is'.

yem"mifel'ligewun" yageñ'ñewall 'he will get what he seeks'. yemwotec'ciwun [or:- yemwotec'citun] syet' ay'ye 'he saw the woman who died' [-iwun is from -iuin by 5h].

[ii] Forms as in 223A suffix -in [23b] when used as object, provided definite in sense: no suffix is required if indefinite in sense [23a].

yem'mīt"tīleñ'ñīn" ī'seral"lehw 'I shall do what you tell me' [yemmi-ītt̄ īl Ī76a].

[iii] We see from 2nd group of examples in 222a that after -u, we can suffix either -t [222a.i] or -tu. Accusatives are therefore -tīn and -tun respectively:-

yewes'sedutīn sa'tīn am'tītewall 'they have brought the box which they took away' [or:- -dutun]. yeteged'delutun se'wocc^al"auƙīm 'I do not know the persons who were killed' [or:- -lutīn].

225. **ADJECTIVAL USE OF RELATIVE.**

[a] [i] The relative phrase may be adjectivally used before a subject:-

yewed'deƙeu feres' mutwall' 'the horse which fell has died' [i.e. 'the-which-fell-horse']. yem"miwed'ƙeu fe'res yī'mwotall 'the horse which is falling will die' [contingt. yīwedƙ']. yeder'reseu me'tsaf neu' 'it is the book which he composed' [Ty. I7]. yalasfeƙ'ƙede sew^ai"gbam 'let no person enter [2I8b] who has not obtained permission!' [asfeƙ'ƙede Ty. I5].

zīƙƙ^ya"lut al'gocc^al"lu 'the low [204c]beds are to be had'. zīƙƙ^ya"īw^al'gocc^al"lu 'there are low beds' [indefinite: al'ga 'bed']. lebb^ya"le īhwa am"ta 'bring some lukewarm water!'. lebb^ya"lewun īhwa am"ta 'bring the lukewarm water!'. yeneg'gerhuh neger', īu'net neu' 'what I told you [223A] is true'.

[ii] If the verb has a noun-subject, it precedes the relative phrase:-

Mus'yε yeder'reseu me'tsaf neu' 'it is the book which Moses composed'.

[b] The relative phrase may be adjectivally used before an object:-

yewed'deƙewun fe'res ay'ye 'he saw the horse which fell'. hul'lun yem'micīll 'he who can do everything'. yeho'newun neger', les'su neg'gerhut 'I told him what happened'.

yeleb"beš'šīwun lībs' ay'ye 'he saw the clothes which you [f] put on' [I2a]. yeleb"beshewun lībs ay'ye 'he saw the clothes which you put on' [6c] ye̲le̲b"be̲se̲c'ĭ̲wu̲n lĭbs' a̲y'ye̲ 'he saw the clothes which she put on'. ye̲le̲b'be̲shu̲tĭ̲n lĭbs' a̲y'ye̲ 'he saw the clothes which I put on' | -hwt 6g.i: 222 a.i|. ye̲le̲b'be̲sne̲wu̲n lĭbs' a̲y'ye̲ 'he saw the clothes which we put on'. ya̲'lu̲ñĭn ne̲'ger ne̲g'ge̲rhu̲h 'I told you what they told me' |224a.ii|.

|c| The verb of the relative phrase may itself have a noun or pronoun object: such noun precedes the relative phrase:-

fe̲'re̲su̲n ye̲še̲"t̄e̲l'lĭ̲ñ seu', yε̲t' ne̲u' 'where is the man who sold me the horse?' |242|. de̲b'da̲b"-bye̲wu̲n ya̲me̲t̄'t̄a̲wu̲n seu' t̄ĭra̲' 'call the person who brought the letter!' |t̄er'ra̲ Ty. 97. amet̄'t̄a̲ Ty. 85|.

225A. LOCATIVE USE OF THE RELATIVE.

The construction of Sections I97,I98 appear largely in relative sentences:-

ya̲d"de̲ghu̲b'be̲t a̲ger', Gwo̲nder ne̲u' 'the land in which I grew up is Gondar' |i.e. 'which-I-grew-up-in-it-land': ad'de̲ge̲ Ty. 2I|. ye̲me̲t'ta̲b'bet̄ a'me̲t neu' 'it is the year in which he came' |28a|. ye̲me̲t̄"t̄a̲b'be̲t a̲'met ne̲b'be̲r 'it was the year in which he came' |28b|.

Accusative:- ya̲d"de̲ghu̲b'be̲tĭ̲n a̲'ger a̲y'ye̲ 'he saw the land where I was brought up' |-hwb 6g.ii| .

Feminine nominative:- yal'lec'cĭb"betitu̲ syε̲t' |or :- yal'lec'cĭb"betwa̲ syε̲t' | 'the woman who is in it'.

226. PREPOSITION BEFORE RELATIVE PHRASE.

|a| When a preposition precedes the relative phrase, ye- drops out |cf. I47|:-

te̲we̲d'de̲ǩe̲u̲ byεt' we̲t̄'t̄a̲ 'he came out of the fallen house' |for te yeweddeǩeu|. te̲se̲f"fe̲ru̲b'be̲t sĭ̲f'ra, de̲rĭ̲š'še" me̲t'ta̲hw 'I have arrived from the place where they encamped' |sef'fe̲re̲ Ty. I7|. ĭs'ke̲me̲t̄"t̄a̲b'be̲t ǩen' ǩwo̲y'yu̲ 'they waited till the day on which he arrived' |for ĭske ye...:ǩwoy-ye̲ Ty. 77|.

me̲ŋ'ged ba̲l"leb'bet hε̲dn' 'we went where there is a road' |for b̄e ye allĭe 'to which there is in it' |. me̲ŋ'ge̲d be̲lye̲l"le̲b'bet he̲dn' 'we went where there is no road' [from be alyelle for bə yelyelle, vide N.B. to 2I5c]. bemeť'ta gIz'yɛ hul'lu, a"yewal'lehw 'I see him whenever he comes' [for be ye..].

[b] Similarly, when preposition precedes local relative [225A]:- behsd"hub'bet hul'lu,a"yewal'lehw 'I see him wherever I go' [i.e. 'in that which I went in it entirely': for be yehsdhwbbet].

[c] But unlike ye, we retain yem'mi after a preposition:-

bem'mimetaw^amet', yI'hsdall 'he'll go next year' [from be emmi].

[d] ye- drops out also when a conjunction precedes the relative phrase:-

In'defel'leghw" ader'regeu 'he did it in accordance with my wish' [238b]. Note that the same procedure occurred in formation of Indelyelle, kelyelle in 215c, for these arise from ke-al-yelle etc.,dropping the ye- of ke-ye-al-yelle.

227. OTHER WORDS PRESENT IN RELATIVE PHRASE.

[a] If adverb, adjective etc. is present,it stands first:-

Izih' yal'lut sewocc', a'ratt nac'ceu 'the persons present here number four'. len'dih yal'leu neger', fI'ǩad yel"leñ'ñIm 'I am not allowed to act thus' [i.e. 'for-that-which-an-affair-thus']. tetInant yem'miš'šall", In'nIhId 'let us travel better than yesterday' [teša'le II5 'was better']

sImu' yetaw'weǩe seu' 'a famous person' [i.e. 'as to his name a known person']. yes'su yaidel'leu feres', yen'yɛ neu' 'the horse which is not his is mine'.

ťIru' yaidel'le [or:- ťIru' yaidel'leu] hul'lu, meť'fo neu' 'whatever is not good, is useless'. ťIru' yalho'ne hul'lu, meť'fo neu' 'whatever turns out not good, will be useless'. ťIru' yaidel'lewun hul'lw^alfel'ligIm 'I do not want whatever is not good'.

[b] Preposition-Noun-Adjective-Rel. Phrase. kebysťIh aťe'geb yal'leu ke'tema", Gwon'der neu' 'the town which is near your house is Gondar'.

228. The relative form of yel'lem is yelyel'le |cf. 226d, 2I5c|:-

likk^yelyel'leu wuha al"le 'there is plenty of water' |i.e. 'that-which-measure-is-not-to-it-water is present'|. likk^ye"lyellac"ceu se'wocc^al"-lu 'there are very many persons present'. feres' ,man' neu' yelyel'leu 'who has no horse?' |i.e. 'a horse, who is it who it is not to him?'|. Also :- feres' yelyel'leu, man' neu.

229. RELATIVE WITH SENSE OF 'WHEN'.

The relative construction is often used in the meaning 'when' and in this case, suffix of 222 is optional:-

yemet'ta" |or:- yemet'tau"| me'cε neu' 'when did he come?' |i.e. 'that which he came is when?'| . yemet'tacc" |or:- yemet'tac'cĭu"| me'cε neu''when did she come?'. yemet'tah" |or:- yemet'taheu"|me'-cε neu' 'when did you come?'. yemet'tašĭu" |or:- yemet'taš"| me'cε neu' 'when did you |f| come?' . yemet'tahw" |or:- yemet'tahut"| me'cε neu' 'when did I come?'. yemet'tan" |or:- yemet'taneu"|me'cε neu' 'when did we come?'. yemet'tac'cuhw" |or:- yemet'tac'cuhut"| me'cε neu' 'when did you |pl|come?'. yemet'tut"|or:- yemet'tu"| me'cε neu' 'when did they come?' |Note that the alternative -utu seen in 2nd group of examples in 222a, is not allowed in sense 'when'|.

229A. THEORY OF RELATIVES.

|i| The fact that neither negative relative |222c| nor negative contingent |I78| suffix -m, shows the affinity of these forms.

|ii| Actually, the contingent is the form used to convey in the present, the sense conveyed in the past by what we have called the past participle.

|iii| Each is in reality, a relative clause of time |cf. 229|, the contingent expressing present state while the past participle expresses past state. Thus, the real meaning of contingent yïnegr' is 'when it is that he is |or:- will be| in a state of speaking', while the meaning of negro' is 'when he was |or :- had been| in a state of speaking'. Hence, waš'to yïhon' |I94e| 'did he lie?' means literally 'is this an occasion when he was in a state of having lied?'.

|iv| It can further be seen that contingent

and past participle are identical in function and merely differ in the time-element [ii above],by comparing the following cases where we substitute the one for the other to change the time of occurrence:

> yI'sera" neb'ber [179e] 'he used to work' [literally 'it was when he was in a state of working']. ser'to neb'ber [217a] 'he had worked' [lit. 'it was when he has [or:- had] been in a state of working. The negatives of these usages, again show parallels in the fact that we use in the first case, negative present[190], and in the second case, negative past [217b].
>
> yI'metu" yI'honall 'they'll probably come'[253Ai] [lit. 'it will be when they are in a state of coming']: met'teu" yI'honall 'they have probably come' [lit. 'it will be when they are in a state of having come': 253A.ii].

[v] Further, in Chapter 37, we see that we again have to do with relative clauses, for we find ye- [215a] prefixed but -m lacking [215b, 216b]: as the contingent is here alternative. it is clear it also has relative sense e.g. bi'meta" in 215a 'if it is that he is in a state of coming'.

[vi] The above observations bring us back to the fact, curious to the European observer, that fundamental tenses such as the present and past,are formed in Amharic, from what we should consider subsidiary tenses, for by suffixing the verb al'le to the contingent, we get the present, and by al'le to the past participle, we get the past tense. That is to say, yInegr plus alle literally means 'now it is when he is in a state of speaking' and negro plus alle 'then it was when he was in a state of speaking'.

Chapter 40
Emphatic Relative Sentences.

230. To emphasise a word, we can employ a relative sentence: we place such word first and use the verb 'to be' [Section 31] followed by a relative clause: the suffix of 222a may optionally be used provided no suffixed personal pronoun [30] is present [223A]. The emphasised first word has high tones with the exception of its last syllable which is low, as are all succeeding words in the sentence. Thus:-

man' neu' yelyel'leu 'WHO is not here?'. me'cɛ neu' yemeŧ'ŧa (or:- yemeŧ'ŧau) 'WHEN did he come?'. kewed'yɛtÏñ"ñau a'ger neu' yemeŧ'ŧah (or:- yemeŧ'ŧaheu) 'from WHAT part of the country do you come?'. keGwon'der neu' yemeŧ'ŧahut etc. 'it is from GONDAR I came'.

beyɛtÏñ'ñau meŋ'ged neu' yemeŧ'ŧah etc. 'by WHAT road did you come?'. man' neu' yay'yeu(223A).'WHO is it who saw him?'. man'nen neu' yay'yeu 'WHOM did he see?'. begƗdd' neb'ber yeseŧ'ŧehut 'it was by FORCE that I gave it' (223A). begƗdd' neu' yeseŧ'ŧeneu 'it was by FORCE we gave him (it),223A.

swost' ƙen' neu' telak'hut 'it is THREE days since I sent it' (223A). swost' ƙe'nu neu' kehɛ'de 'it is THREE days since he went away' (i.e. 'THREE are his days since he went away'). Ɨn"yɛn'na Ɨs'-su, and' ƙen' neu' yetewel'ledn (or:- yetewel'-ledneu) 'he and I were born on the SAME day'.man seu' neu' yem"myader'geu 'WHO is the person who will do it?'.

Chapter 4I
The Conjunctions.

23I (a) 'Although' is expressed by 'be' followed by contingent and Ɨŋ'ƙwa:-

bƗ'metaw^Ɨn'kwa", mem'meleew^al"ƙer'rem 'though I hit him (IIA.i), he did not cease visiting me' (220e). ŧƗru Ɨŋ'kwa bihon'... (or:- mƗnƗm' ŧƗru' bihon'...) 'in spite of its being good, yet...'.

(b) Similar sense can be rendered by I58b:- alŧeŧ'ŧam Ɨn'ji" bel'la 'he ate though he did not drink'. Vide also I59, 2I6c.

(c) 'Although' can also be expressed by the past participle (I62) to which optionally neb'ber (unchanged in form as in 2I6), can be added when the sense is past:-

deg'gƗno: te'we. deg'gƗno neb'ber: te'we.
deg'gƗno neb'ber, te'we.
deg'gƗno neb'ber", negergƗn' (I58b) te'we
'though he aimed (Ty. I), he then gave up'.

terƗc'cɛu: almel'lesem. 'though I cal-
terƗc'cɛu neb'ber: almel'lesem. led him, he did
terƗc'cɛu, negergƗn' almel'lesem. not reply'.

232 |a| |i| 'Because' with past sense is a relative construction following Sections 22I, 222c and sĪle̱' replacing ye- :-

ge̱n'ze̱b, sI̱'le̱ƭe̱f'fañ", re̱ƭ'ƭebeñ 'as I lost my money, he indemnified me' |reƭ'ƭe̱be̱ Ty. I7|.sI̱'le̱se̱d'de̱bat", ka̱'sa se̱ƭ'ƭa̱t ' he paĪd compensation because he abused her' |Ty. I7|. ye̱te̱meñ'ñe̱u sI̱'la̱lho̱'ne̱l'let", mwo̱'te̱ 'as what he desĪred dĪd not happen to him, he died' |temeñ'ñe̱ Ty. 79|.

|ii| Adjective etc. must stand first :- kI̱'fu̱ sI̱'le̱ho̱ne", ta̱'gerw^a̱s"we̱ƭ'ƭa̱hu̱t 'as he is evĪl, Ī drove him from the land' |ta̱'ge̱ru" a̱s...I6c.ii : asweƭ'ƭa̱ Ty. 7I|.

|b| 'Because' with present or future sense, is silem'mi̱ with contingent:- sĪlem'mI̱le̱ƙm 'because I shall pĪck': sĪlem"mĪt'tI̱le̱ƙm |or:- sĪlem"mI̱tle̱ƙm' | 'because you pick'.

234 |a| 'After' is ke̱...we̱d'ya, ke̱...be̱'hwa̱la":

ke̱de̱g'ge̱ne̱ we̱d'ya" |or:- ke̱de̱g'ge̱ne̱ be̱'hwa̱la"| , te̱'we̱u 'after he had aimed, he took no further action' |te'we̱ Section 243: deg'ge̱ne̱ Ty. I|. ka̱y'ye̱ñ we̱d'ya", še̱š'še̱ 'after seeing me, he fled ' |Ty. IŌ0|.

|b| cf. I04, I62.

235. 'Until' is I̱s'te̱, I̱s'ke̱, I̱s'te̱...dI̱re̱s' |derived from der're̱se̱ 'arrived'| with contingent, to express both past and future sense:-

I̱s'tI̱m'me̱l'les" |or:- I̱s'tI̱m"me̱l'le̱s dI̱res'| ƙwo̱y'ye̱ñ 'waĪt for me till Ī return!': ƙwoy'ye̱ Ty. 77: temel'le̱se̱ Ty. 5|. Is'tihɛd", ƙwo̱y'ye̱hu̱t 'I waited for him tĪll he went'. du̱ŋ'kwa̱nu̱ I̱stI̱t"te̱k'ke̱l dI̱res', I̱n'nI̱re̱f 'let us rest tĪlĪ the tent is pitched!' |ar're̱fe̱ Ty. 2I: tetek'ke̱le̱ Ty. 23|.

236. Iy'ye̱ |cf. 2I4A| with past tense,followed by another verb, expresses two contemporaneous acts:-

I̱y'ye̱ ze̱f'fene", hɛ̱'de̱ 'he went along singing'|zef'fe̱ne̱ Ty. I7|. Also by N.B. to I80b.ii:- si̱zefn'hɛ̱'de̱. I̱y'ye̱ ze̱f'fe̱ne" yI̱'hɛda̱ll 'he is walking along singĪng'. I̱y'ye̱ lewaw'weƭe", yI̱le̱b'sa̱ll 'he keeps on changing hīs clothes' |i.e. 'he dresses while constantly changing': Ty. 53|. I̱y'ye̱-

teferar'rekac'cuhw", sIru' 'work by turns!' [Ty55]

237. We render 'whether' thus:-

yes'su Id'myɛ" bIzu' yIhun', tIn'nIS", a'laukIm '
I don't know whether he's old or young' [i.e. 'his
age, much let it be [or] little']. yIh' bihon' ,
ya' bihon', len'yɛ hul'lw^and' neu' 'whether this
happens or not, is all the same to me'. Also:- yI
-him bihon', yam bihon' etc. [I99b].

238 [a] In'de with past 'as soon as':- In'desem 'ma" 'as soon as he heard....'.

[b] It also means 'according as', vide 226d.

[c] It also means 'as if':- fitu', In'de-
tekwat'tere neu' 'he is frowning' [i.e.'his face is
as if it were knotted': Ty. 24].

[d] Vide 2I5[c]-[e] for In'de used for conditional of certain verbs.

239 [a] 'When' with both future and past sense is expressed by 'se' with contingent [I80bi,ii].

[b] 'When' with past sense can also be rendered as at end of 226b:- bemet'tau gIz'yɛ, ay'yehut 'I saw him when he came'.

240. 'While' can be rendered by 'se' with contingent followed by 'se' with al'le : this can only be used where the verb which follows the 'while' clause has a subject different from that clause: the construction illustrated in I80b.ii is not limited in this way:-

fe'resun sifel'lIg sal'le", ay'yehut 'I saw him
while he was looking for the horse' [different
subjects 'he'...'I'].

24I [a] 'Since' is rendered by 'ke':-

ketIlant' jem'mIro", yIserall 'he has been work-
ing since yesterday' [i.e. 'having begun yester-
day, he is working']. ketIlant' jem'mIr'ryɛ",I"se
-ral'lehw I've been working since yesterday'. ka-
der'regeu", kIrb' ken' neu' 'he did it recently' [
i.e. 'since he did it it is recently']. kemet'ta"
and' sam'mInt hu'notall 'it's a week since he ca-
me' [i.e.'since he came,a week has become to him]

[b] Vide 215a.iv for 'ke' meaning 'if'.

[c] 'ke' also means 'in view of the fact' ; it uses relative construction:- ɨ̱sɨ̱re̱ñ'ña̱ ka̱ide̱l'le̱hw", we̱'de̱ wɨčč', lɨ̱hɛd' ɨ̱cɨ̱"la̱l'le̱hw 'in view of the fact that I'm not a prisoner [222c], I am allowed to go outside'.

Chapter 42
Verbal Irregularities.

242 [a] šɛ'ťe̱ 'he sold'; pf. šɨťwa̱ll', ft. yɨ'šɛ̱ťa̱ll: contgt. yɨšɛ̱ť': jus. yɨšɨ̱ť': Imper. šɨť ; participle šač: v.n. meše̱ť'.

[b] tešɛ'ťe̱ 'was sold': pf. te'šɨ̱ťwa̱ll: ft. yɨš'šɛ̱ťa̱ll: contgt. yɨš'še̱ť': jus. yɨš'še̱ť': imp. teše̱ťᵀ: part. teša̱č': v.n. meš"še̱ť'.

[c] hɛ'de̱ 'he went': pf. hɨdwa̱ll' [or:- hidwa̱ll']: ft. yɨ'hɛ̱da̱ll: contgt. yɨhɛ̱dᵀ; jus.yɨhɨ̱d' [or:- yɨhɨ̱d']: imp. hɨd [or:- hid]: v.n. mehɛ̱d'.pt haj.

[d] šen'na̱ 'he urinated': this is Ty. 97, but there is an alternative verb še'ne̱ treated like hɛ'de̱ e.g. šɨnwa̱ll', yɨ'še̱na̱ll, meše̱nᵀ etc.

243 [a] te'we̱ 'he left': tɨtwa̱ll'; ft. yɨ'te̱wa̱ll: contgt. and jus. yɨteu̱': imp. teu; part. teɨ: v.n. meteu̱'.

[b] te'te̱we̱ 'he was left': pf. te'tɨ̱twa̱ll: ft. yɨt'te̱wa̱ll: contgt. yɨt'teu̱: jus. yɨt'teu̱:part. yem"mi̱t'teu̱ [221]. v.n. met'teu̱.

244. ab'be̱le̱ 'he told a lie': pf. a'bɨ̱lwa̱ll : ft. yab'la̱ll: contgt. yabɨ̱l': jus. yɨbe̱l' [same as jus. of aᵀle̱ 182c]: imp. ɨbe̱l': part. aba̱i': v.n. mabe̱l'.

245. seť'ťe̱ 'he gave' is Ty. 97 but jus. is:- yɨsť [for imp. vide 217A.f.ii, 218c.ii].

246. ya'ze̱ 'he took': pf. yɨzwa̱ll': ft. yɨ'yɨ̱za̱ll: contgt. yɨyɨ̱z': jus. yɨya̱z': imp. yaz; part. yaž: v.n. meya̱z'.

246A. ah'he̱le̱ 'was equivalent to', ft.ya'hɨ̱la̱ll e.g. bɨ̱d'dɨ̱ru" ye̱ra̱s' ťe̱'gwu̱r ya̱'hɨ̱la̱ll 'his debts are equal to the hair of the head'. The rare ša'ťe̱ 'wanted': pf. šɨťwa̱ll': ft. yɨša̱ll',yɨšɨ̱ťa̱ll;ct.yɨša̱',yɨšɨ̱ť';jus.yɨša̱',yɨša̱ť';ɨša̱!:pt.šať,šač; meša̱ť

Chapter 43
Miscellaneous.

247. INTERJECTIONS.

|a| Ik'ko follows imperative in addressing inferiors:- na Ik'ko" 'now come!': hId Ik'ko" ' be off with you!'.

|b| 'well' is indicated by suffixing -a with high tone to verb with doubled final consonant :- yI'beƙal'la" 'well, it is enough'.

|c| Is'sI 'all right!' |204c|. awo' |or:- awon'| 'yes'. yel'lem 'no' |35|. ereg' 'rubbish!'. ƙess 'gently!'.

248. POLITE FORMS.

|a| For politeness, 3rd plural of verbs is used for 'you' |cf. N.B. to 72a, end of 72A.i|:-

yI'maruñ 'please pardon me!' |i.e. 'may they pardon me!': ma're Ty. I27|. fI'ƙad yIs'tuñ 'may I do so, please?' |i.e. 'let them give me leave!' : |245|. Indaiƙ"ƙwot'tuñ, gyɛ'tayɛ" 'pardon me, Sir!' |i.e. 'that they do not get angry with me! : I79c: teƙwot'ta Ty. 92|.

|b| Ibak'kIh" 'please!'. Ibak'kIwo" 'please Sir!'. We can also use the words shown in the example:- Is'ti |or:- a'derawon"| kI"fetIl'lIñ 'please open it for me!' |less politely, we could substitute a'derahIn"|.

249. VOCATIVE.

|a| This usually has inverted tones:- a'won gyɛ'-tayɛ" 'yes, Sir'. yIf'tuñ, ab'batyɛ" 'absolve me Father!' |248: this is said to priest: fet'ta Ty.97 'undid'|.

|b| But tones are not inverted in:- Im"mebyɛt'yɛ hoi 'Mistress!' |hoi 72b, 72c|. an'te sewIy'yɛ Man!' |I9f|. an'ci syɛtIy'yo 'Woman!'. Ig'zyo 'God!'

250. WITHOUT.

a'le |or:- ya'le| means 'without': it also negatives verbal noun |220|:-

ya'le cIg'gIr" ader'regeu 'he did it without difficulty'. yIh' sIra', a'le Iuƙet' teser'ra 'this act was done foolishly' |Iuƙet' 'knowledge'|. a'le sI'rayɛ al'gebam 'I mind my own business' |I6c.

'I don't enter that which is not my work'|. a̲'le̲ me̲m'ƭa̲tu" ge̲r'mo̲ñ"ña̲ll 'I'm surprised he has not come' |i.e. 'his lack of coming has surprised me: Ty. I7|. a̲'le̲ me̲ŋ'kat yI̲š'ša̲la̲ll 'it is better to refrain from touching' |nek'ka̲ Ty. 97|. a̲'le̲ ma̲ƙ'ƙwa̲reƭ" 'continuously' |aƙ'ƙwar"re̲ƭe̲ 33 ƈeased'|.

25I. COMBINED IMPERATIVES.

We find combinations of two imperatives etc. in the sense of 'bring!':-

fe̲'re̲sun" yI'ze̲hI̲ na̲' 'bring the horse!'|i.e. 'having taken, come!': 246|. Also:- fe̲'resun" hI̲'deh a̲m'ƭa̲ |242c|. fe̲'re̲sun" hI̲dI̲nne̲ a̲mƭa̲ |I99a|. hI̲dI̲n'na", fe̲'re̲sun" a̲m'ƭa̲. hI̲deh',fe̲'re̲sun a̲mƭa̲ |ameƭ'ƭa̲ Ty. 85 'brought'|.

252. VERBS DIFFERING IN INTERNAL VOWEL.

tekef'fe̲le̲ Ty. 23 'was shared out', but tekaffe̲le̲ Ty. 24 'he divided out'. teƙeƭ'ƭe̲le̲ Ty. 5 'was joined end to end', but teƙaƭ'ƭe̲le̲ Ty. 24 'was burned'. ƈek'kwo̲ne̲ Ty. 2 'pressed on', but ƈek'ke̲ne̲ Ty. I 'was cruel'. ƭa'me̲ Ty. I27 'it tasted good', but ƭo'me̲ Ty. I28 'he fasted'. ƙwoƭ'ƭe̲re̲ Ty. I7 'he counted', but ƙwaƭ'ƭe̲re̲ Ty.20 'knotted'. leg'gwo̲me̲ 'bridled' Ty. 2, but leg'ge̲me̲ Ty. I7 'was slothful'.

253. VERBS DIFFERING IN CONJUGATION BY MEANING.

ger're̲me̲ Ty. I7 'surprised', but Ty. I 'riding animal was broken in'. ƭeb'be̲ƙe̲ Ty. I7 'rope was tied tightly', but Ty. I 'he guarded', 'waited'. mes'se̲le̲ Ty. I7 'resembled', but Ty. I 'formed'. sel'le̲le̲ Ty. I7 'was paralysed', but Ty. I 'spied on'. ged'de̲fe̲ Ty. I7 'broke ones fast', but ged'de̲fe̲, deg'ge̲fe̲ Ty. I 'supported'.

253A. PROBABLY.

|i| 'Will probably' is rendered by yI'ho̲nall |future of ho'ne̲| preceded by bare contingent |I75|:- yI̲'me̲ƭu" yI̲'ho̲na̲ll 'they'll probably come' ; cf. 200b.

|ii| 'Have probably' is yI'ho̲na̲ll preceded by past participle:- me̲ƭ'teu" yI̲'ho̲na̲ll 'they've probably come': we̲d'ƙwo yI̲'ho̲na̲ll 'it has probably fallen': yI'ho̲na̲ll 'it is probably so, it may be so'.

254. In'ye̲ ne̲ññ' 'it is I' |i.e. 'I am I'|.In'ye̲ a̲i'de̲l"le̲hu̲m 'it is not I'.

255. EMPHATIC -U.

-u |I9| is added to a few words for emphasis :- I'zihu 'in this very place': yihuu' 'here it is! ': yihewin'na tin'bitu" der'rese 'lo the prophecy was fulfilled!'. Indih' |or:- in'dihu| 'thus'.

255A. -MA.

High-toned 'ma' means 'as for':- yihim'ma"... 'as for this...'. fe'resum'ma", ti'ru neu' 'as for the horse, it is good'.

256. EMPHASISED PRONOUNS.

To emphasise a suffixed pronoun |30|, we can combine it with an independent pronoun |72A.i|:- siteu' 'give |it| to him!', les'su siteu' 'give |it| to HIM '. met'tañ 'he struck me' |Ty. 97|, in'yɛn met'tañ 'he struck ME': cf. I82a*

257. SO-AND-SO.

|a| in'ten   accusative:-   in'tenin| So-
ikel'yɛ   -   ikel'yɛn| and-
igel'yɛ|23a.ii-   igel'yɛn| so|m|

|b| i'kelit|I74B| -   ike'litwɛn |f|

|c| in'nen"ten   -   in'nen"tenin
in'negel'yɛ |I84a.iv*| in'negel"yɛn
in'nekel'yɛ   in'nekel"yɛn
'such-and-such-persons'.

|d| in'tin |nom. and acc.| 'such-and-such a thing'.
in'tinocc   accus.   in'tinoc"cin
'such-and-such-things'.

258. A FEW. MUCH,MANY.

|a| tikit' |or:- tikit'|:- ti'kit i'ke ay"-ye 'he saw a few things'.

|b| bi'zu |or:- ay"yalyɛ| wuha al"le 'there is much water'. ay"yal'yɛ |or:- bi'zu| wu'ha tet'ta 'he drank much water' |Ty. 78|. bi'zu |or:-ay"yal'yɛ| sew^al'le 'there are many people' |less good is :- ay"yal'yɛocc se'wocc^al"lu|. bi'zu |or:- ay"yal'yɛ| sew^ay'ye 'he saw many persons' |less good is:- ay"-yal'yɛoc'cin se'wocc^ay"ye|.

259. OTHER.

lyɛ'la sew^al'le 'there's another person'. lyɛ'-la sew^ay'ye 'he saw another person'. lyɛlocc sɛ'-wocc^al"lu 'there are other persons'.

260. HOW!

mɨnɨħ'ħa is derived from 'what?' [I84a.ii] plus ɨħħa [I64]:- mɨnɨħ'ħa tɨl'lɨꝁ neu' 'how big it is! [27a]: mɨnɨħ'ħa tɨl'lɨꝁ neb'ber 'how big it was!' [27b]: zarɛ', mɨnɨħ'ħa yɨ'mwoꝁall 'how hot it is to-day!'. Also:- zarɛ', ɨnd'yɛt yɨ'mwoꝁall [mwo'ꝁe Ty. I28]. ɨnd'yɛt rej'jɨm nat' 'how tall she is!' [I84a. iii, 2nd group of examples].

26I. GREETINGS.

ad'dere Ty. 2I 'spent the night'. wa'le Ty. I22 'passed the day'. ameš'še Ty. 84 'spent the evening' seneb'bete Ty. 39 'remained'. From these, we get:-

ɨnd'yɛt ad'derh 'Good morning!' [i.e. 'how did you spend the night?']. ɨnd'yɛt ad"derac'cuhw 'Good morning!' [pl.]. deh'na ad"derh 'did you sleep well?' [I6c.i, I94d]. ɨnd'yɛt ad'deru 'Good morning!' [248

ɨnd'yɛt walh [politely:- ɨnd'yɛt wa'lu] 'Good afternoon!'. deh'na a"meš'šeh 'Good evening!' [I6c.i, I94d].

bedeh'na" ɨder' 'Good night!' [imperative]. bedehnai"deru 'Good night' [polite plural: -na yɨ.... becomes -nai- I4D.iii, 6g.iv]. ɨnd'yɛt sen'bɨtehall 'how have you been keeping?' [politely:- ɨnd'yɛt sen'bɨtewall].

ŧyɛnais"ŧɨl'lɨħ 'Greeting!' [i.e. 'may He give you health for my sake!': 245: -na yɨsŧ becomes nai sŧ by I4D.iii, 6g.iv]. deh'na hun' 'adieu!'. deh'na sen'bɨt [politely:- deh'nai"senbɨtu, from -na yɨsenbɨtu, jussive: 248] 'Good journey!'. deh'na wal' 'adieu!' [said in afternoon], politely:- deh'nai"walu [from deh'na yɨ'walu, jussive; 248].

The reply to all the above wishes is:-ɨg"zab'hɛr yɨm'mesgen [or:- ɨg'zyɛr" yɨm'mesgen] 'may God be praised!' [temeseg'gene Ty. 42 'was praised'].

262. ADDITIONAL DERIVED FORMS.

[a] Further to the formations mentioned in Section 38, Family [b] contains distributives formed from 3-syllable Family [a] verbs by inserting a new second syllable consisting of the 2nd radical of the [a] verb with prefixed a-. Thus, from leꝁ'ꝁeme 'he picked [fruit]', we have leꝁaꝁ'ꝁeme 'picked here and there', -aꝁ- being inserted. With te-, we get a passive:- teleꝁaꝁ'ꝁeme 'it was picked here and there' .

(d) Vide Appendix 4.

263 (a) 'Every' followed by a word indicating a period of time, may be expressed by doubling,-

amet' amet' 'every year'. a'mus a'mus yɨ'metall 'he comes every Thursday'. mata' mata' 'every evening'. besam'mɨnt besam'mɨnt" 'weekly'. cf. 65, 208a, 2I4A, I53, I53A, Group 4 of I54.

(b) Often nouns are repeated with intervening preposition or 'and', the second noun having "the" suffixed,-

beǩen' beǩenu" yɨ'metall 'he comes day by day' (or, beǩen' beǩen" yɨ'metall). bamet' bametu" 'every year'. bewer' beweru" 'weekly'. besam'mɨnt besam'mɨntu" 'weekly'. čafɨn'na ča'fun gɨ'temeu 'make the two ends meet!' (Ty. I7. -ɨnna I99).

264. INTERROGATIVE -S.

-ss (cf. weyɨss' I95a) suffixed to words, renders 'well, what about,,,?'. Thus,-

hwalass' 'what next!' (cf. I50h). ɨnged'yass 'well then?' (cf. Addendum I99). fe'resuss 'what about the horse?'. ne'ge me'hɛduss 'what's become of the idea of setting out tomorrow?'. an'duss biwes'deu 'suppose someone takes it?'. mɨn' ab'batkɨnɨss 'curse you!' (cf. Addendum 45). mɨn' ab'basɨnɨss 'curse you, woman!'

265. abun' 'bishop', but A'bune is used before a name e.g. A'bune Ma'tɛ'os 'Bishop Matthew'.

266. Verbs are sometimes used as nouns e.g. yeder'reseñ we'reǩet 'a receipt' (i.e. 'a paper of it reached me'), 2I8d.ii.

267. mɨ'namɨn ɨǩa' 'a rubbishing article' (do not confuse with mɨnɨn'namɨn I84, mɨ'nɨmɨn 209a). mɨ'namɨn (or, mɨ'namɨntyɛ) neu' 'he is a person of no account' (or, mɨ'namɨn" ai'gebam) (or, a'gwul neu') (or, agwa'-gwul neu')

Appendix I.

Showing verbs classified according to Families [37] and subdivided according to characteristics [44-47]. A starred verb indicates that it was dealt with in Chapters 9-II. Meanings of verbs are shown in Appendix 2 at foot of pages.

Family [a]. 3-consonant verbs with doubled centre-consonant.

I. FULL STEMS.

Type	Model	Derived te-	Derived a-	Derived as-
Basic	I* fel'lege	5* teleb'bebe	IO anek'kese	I5* asleƙ'-ƙeme
				I5A aš'šen"nefe
-wo-	2* leg'gwome	6* teleg'gwome		I6 ascek'-kwole
-wo-	3 teƙ'ƙwore			
-a-		8 tenaw'wete	IOA aƙas'sete	I3* asal'-lefe
a-	4 am'mete	9 tab'bese		
a- and wo-	I4 ag'gwore	II tag'gwole		
-y	4B tsel'leye	I2 teneb'beye		

2. SHRUNKEN STEMS.

Type	Model	Derived te-	Derived a-	Derived as-
Basic	I7* leƙ'ƙeme	23* teleƙ'ƙeme	28* aleƙ'ƙeme	33* al'laƙ"ƙeme
w-: 2nd, 3rd same.	I8 wed'dede		29 afes'sese	
-a-	20* mal'lede	24 tenag'gere	34 adam'mete	
-a-		27 tekak'kele		
-wo-	I9* ƙwor'rete	25 teƙwor'rete	30 agwob'bete	
-wo-			32 ateƙ'ƙwore	
a-	2I* al'leƙe	26* tal'lebe		3I* as[illegible]'-sebe
a-		22 taw'weke		

Basic has ten- form:- 36 tenšat'tete. an- form:- 37 anšat'tete.
a- has aste- form:- 38 astam'meme aste- form: 35 astaw'weke.

Family |b|. quadriliterals and quinqueliterals: penultimate doubled.

I. SHRUNKEN STEMS.

Type	Model	Derived te-	Derived a-	Derived as-
2nd vowl -e-	39* menez'zere	42* temenez'zere	44 alesel'lese	46* aske-lek'kele
penult. -o-	40 tereg'gwome	43 tetereg'gwome 43A tebǐlečel'leče	45 ašokeš'šoke 52 agwuremer'reme	
aberrant	4I tenef'fese			

2nd vowel -e- has ten- form:- 48 temberek'keke.
2nd vowel -e- has an- form:- 49 amberek'keke. 50 argebeg'gebe. 5I audeled'dele.
Penultimate -o- has 47 astereg'gwome.47A anƙworeƙ'ƙwore.

2. FULL STEMS.

Type	Model	Derived te-	Derived a-	Derived as-
2nd vowl -a-	53* leƙaƙ'ƙeme	55* teleƙaƙ'ƙeme 56 gelebab'bete 57 tegelebab'bete	58* aleƙaƙ'ƙeme	62 al'leƙaƙ"ƙeme 59 as'tekak"-kele 6I ag'gele-bab"bete 63 as'senab"bete
te- plus 2nd	54* terar'reƙe			

ten- form :- 60 teŋkwošak'kwoše. 65 teŋƙesaƙ'ƙese.
an- form :- 65A aŋkebal'lele.
aste-form :- 64 astegwag'gwole.

Family |c|. 2-consonant verbs, last consonant doubled.

I. FULL STEMS.

Type		Model		Derived te-		Derived a-		Derived as-
VeLLe***	77*	ley'ye	79	teley'ye	67	abej'je	70	as'señ"ñe
VeLLa***	78*	lek'ka	66	telek'ka	68	aťeť'ťa	7I	asgeb'ba
VoLLa***			69	teǩwoť't̄a			72	asǩwoť't̄a
-y							74	asay'ye

ten- form :- 73* teŋkwak'kwa. an- form:- 75 aŋkwak'kwa.
aste- form of final -y:- 76 astay'ye.

2. SHRUNKEN STEMS.

Type		Model		Derived te-		Derived a-		Derived as-
VeLLe***	I00*	ǩer're	90*	teneć'če	84*	ageñ'ñe		
VeLLa***	97*	sem'ma	9I*	temer'ra	85*	aťef'fa		
w-	98	weť'ta			86	aweť'ta		
VoLLa***	99*	mwol'l̄a	92	temwol'la	87	abwok'k̄a		
VaLLa***	80*	lal'la	93	temat'ta	88	alal'la	96	az'zag"ga
a- and -a	8I*	ať'ťa	93A	temam'ma				
VaLLe***	82*	lać'če	94*	telać'če	89	afwać'če		
a- and -e	83*	ać'če	95*	taš'še				
-y	I0I	ay'ye	I02	teyay'ye				

ten- form:- 74A tenčać'ča.

*** V, L, M represent Ist, 2nd and 3rd radicals respectively e.g. VeLLe means verb with doubled 2nd radical, both of whose vowels are 'e'.

Family [d]. 3-consonant verbs, last doubled.

I. SHRUNKEN STEMS.

Type	[redacted] Model	Derived te-	Derived a-	[redacted] Derived as-
VeLeMMe***	II3* zegey'ye̲ II4 gwobeñ'ñ̄e̲	II6 temeƙeñ'ñe̲ II6A tegwoneč'č̄e̲	III azegey'ye̲	
VeLeMMa***	II5* beret'ta̲		II2 afened'da̲	

2. FULL STEMS.

Type	[redacted] Model	Derived te-	Derived a-	Derived as-
VeLaMMe***	I03* fejaj'je̲	I04* tebelaš'še̲ I05 tečwač'čwahe̲		I07* ab'belaš"še̲
VeLaMMa***		I06A tesemam'ma̲ I06B tesmam'ma̲		I09A as'semam"ma̲ I09B asmam'ma̲ I08 as'senad̄"da̲

an- form:- II0 aŋkelaf'fa̲

Family [e]. 2-consonant [hollow] verbs.

I. FULL STEMS.

-a-	I27* ƭsa'fe̲	I30* tela'se	II7* ada'ƭe	I20* as'sa"ƙe̲
-ɛ-	I29* ƭyɛ'se̲	I30A tegyɛ'ƭ̄e̲	II8* agyɛ'ƭ̄e̲	I2I asgyɛ'ƭe̲
-wa	I22* wa'ƭe̲			
-o-	I28* ƙwo'me̲	I26 tešo'me̲	II9* amwo'ƙe̲	

-a- has aste- form:- I23 astewa'le. -a- has te- distributive:- telela'ke̲l

-a- has as- distributive:- I25* al̄'le̲la̲'ke̲, al'la̲la̲"ke̲. I24* telala'ke̲l.

2. SHRUNKEN STEMS.

I3I* ama're̲

Appendix 2.
TENSE-TABLE.

[Showing the tenses of the verbs classified in Appendix I. A starred verb indicates that it was dealt with in Chapters 9-II. Meanings are shown at foot of pages].

CONTINGENT	, for persons of,	vide Sections I75-8.
IMPERATIVE	, - - - ,	- - 2I7A,2I8c.
IMPERFECT	, - - - ,	- - I79e,I90b.
JUSSIVE	, - - - ,	- - 2I8.
PAST	, - - - ,	- - I32A-I40.
PAST PARTICIPLE	- - - ,	- - I02-I06.
PERFECT	, - - - ,	- - I42-I43.
PRESENT		I89-I92.
PRESENT PARTICIPLE [AGENT]	- ,	- - 250.
PLUPERFECT	, - ,	- - 2I7.
Irregular Verbs		242-246A.

To form present [future], suffix -all to contingent. To form imperative, remove yɨ- of jussive, but for verbs beginning ya-, remove only y-: where present or imperative do not conform to this, the forms are shown below. Perfect. is past. part. plus -wall. Thus, the forms given below are:-

Past.
-Partic.[abbreviated PP/].
Contingent[abbreviated C/].
Jussive [abbreviated J/].
Agent [abbreviated A/].
Verbal noun [abbreviated V/].

VERB-TYPES.

I* fel'lege PP/fel'lɨgwo C/yɨfel'lɨg J/yɨfel'lɨg. A/fel'lagi V/mefel'leg. [-w- verbs have -wwu- in place of lɨɨ-,6gɨɨ]

2* leg'gwome PP/leg'gwumwo C/yɨleg'gwum J/yɨleg'gwum A/leg'gwami V/meleg'gwom.

3 [unlike Ty. 2, has no doubling] teƙ'ƙwore PP/te'ƙwuro C/ yɨteƙwur [or:- yɨteƙwr'] Present: yɨte'ƙwurall J/ yɨtƙwor' Imperat. tɨƙwor' A/te'ƙwarɨ V/met'ƙwor.

4 am'mete PP/am'mɨto C/yam'mɨt J/yam'mɨt A/am'mat V/mam'met.

4B tsel'leye PP/tsel'lɨyo C/ yɨtsel'lɨi Prest. yɨtsel'lɨyall J/yɨtsel'lɨi A/tsel'lgyi V/metsel'lei.

5* teleb'bebe PP/teleb'bɨbo C/yɨl'leb"beb J/ yɨl'-le"beb Impert. te'lebeb A/teleb'babɨ. V/ mel' le"beb [similarly to -ww- verbs of Ty. I, verbs of Ty. 5 with -ww-, use -wwu- instead of the -bbɪ- above, 4g.ii. Thus telew'weŧe has PP/telew'-wuŧo 'having become changed'].

6* teleg'gwome PP/teleg'gwumwo C/yɪl'leggwom J/ yɪl'le"gwom Impert. te'Ɪegwom A/tele'gwami V/ mel'leg"gwom.

8 [This is -ww- verb, same as Ty. 5 except that we have Ist vowel of root as -a-] tenaw'weŧe PP/ tenaw'wuŧo C/yɪn'naw"weŧ J/yɪn'na"weŧ Impert. te'naweŧ A/tenaw'waĉ V/men'na"weŧ.

9 tab'bese PP/tab'bɪso C/yɪt'tab"bes J/ yɪt'ta"-bes Impert. tabes' A/tabaš' V/met'ta"bes.

IO anek'kese PP/anek'kɪso C/yanek'kɪs J/yanek'-kɪs A/anek'kaš V/manek'kes [N.B. This particular verb, though this feature is not typical of Ty. IO, also follows Ty. 28 except in PP: thus, C/yaneks'].

IOA aƙas'seŧe PP/aƙas'sɪŧo C/yaƙas'sɪŧ J/yaƙas'sɪŧ A/aƙas'saĉ V/maƙas'seŧ

II tag'gwole PP/tag'gwulo [or:-ta'gwulo] C/yɪt'tag"-gwol J/yɪt'tag"gwol Impert. tagwol' A/ tag'gwai V/met'ta"gwol.

I2 teneb'beye PP/teneb'yɪto C/yɪn'neb"bei Pres. yɪn'neb"beyall J/yɪn'ne"bei Impert. te'nebei . A/tene'bayi V/men'nebei.

I3 asal'lefe PP/asal'lɪfwo C/ and J/yasal'lɪf A/ asal'lafɪ V/masal'lef.

I4 ag'gwore PP/ag'gwuro C/ and J/yag'gwur A/ ag'gwari V/mag'gwor.

I5 asleƙ'ƙeme PP/asleƙ'ƙɪmwo J/ and C/ yasleƙ'ƙɪm A/asleƙ'ƙami V/masleƙ'ƙem.

I5A aš'šen'nefe [vide 45b. N.B.] follows Ty. I5.

I 'wanted'. 2 'bridled'. 3 'was black'. 4 'refused'. 5 'was haltered'. 6 'was bridled'. 8 'was excited'. 9 'was wiped'. IO 'was lame'. IOA 'groaned'. II 'was postponed'. I2 'prophecied'. I3 'caused to pass'. I4 'bolted door'. I5 'got it picked'. I5A 'conquered'.

I6 ascek'kwole PP/ascek'kwulo C/ and J/ yascek'-kwul A/ascek'kwai V/mascek'kwol.

I7* leƙ'ƙeme PP/leƙ'mwo C/yɨlleƙm' [or:- yɨlle'ƙɨm]. Pres. yɨlleƙ'mall J/yɨl'ƙem Impert. lɨƙem' A/le'ƙami V/melˈƙem.

I8 [as Ty. I7 but with initial w- and identical 2nd and 3rd radicals] wed'dede PP/wed'dwoC/yɨwedd' [or:- yɨwe'dɨd] Pres. yɨwed'dall J/yɨuded' Impert. wɨded' A/wedaj' V/meuded'.

I9* ƙwor'rete PP/ƙwor'to C/yɨƙwort' Pres. yɨƙwor'-tall J7yɨ'ƙwuret A/ƙworač V/me'ƙwuret.

20* mal'lede PP/mal'dwo C/yɨmal'lɨd J/yɨmald' A/malajˈ V/mema'led.

2I* al'leƙe PP/al'ƙwo C/yalƙ J/yɨlleƙ' Impert.ɨleƙ' A/a'laƙi V/maleƙˈ.

22 taw'weke Pf/tau'kwall [or for this particular verb, though not typical of Ty. 22 :- taw'wukwall] C/yɨt'taw"wek J/yɨt'ta"wek Impert. tawek'. A/taw'waki V/met'ta"wek.

23* teleƙ'ƙeme PP/teleƙ'mwo C/yɨl'leƙ"ƙen J/ yɨl'-le"ƙem Impert. te'leƙem A'teleƙ'ƙamɨ [or:- te-le'ƙami] V/mel'le"ƙem.

24 tenag'gere [follows 23 except in A/: Ist vowel of stem is -a-] tenag'ro C/yɨn'nag"ger J/ yɨn'-nager Impert. te'nager A/tena'gari V/ men'na"-ger.

25 teƙwor'rete PP/teƙwor'to C/yɨƙ'ƙwor"ret J/ yɨƙ'ƙwo"ret Impert. te'ƙworet A/teƙworač V/ meƙ'ƙworet.

26* tal'lebe PP/tal'bwo[then follows Ty. 9].

27 tekak'kele PP/tekak'lo C/yɨt'tekak"kel J/ yɨt'teka"kel Impert. teka'kel A/teka'kai A/ met'teka"kel.

28* aleƙ'ƙeme PP/al'ƙɨmwo [or:- alɨƙ'mwo] C/yaleƙm' [or:- yale'ƙɨm] Pres. yaleƙ'mall J/yal'ƙɨm [or:- yalɨƙm'] A/al'ƙami V/mal'ƙem.

I6 'caused to hasten'. I7 'picked [fruit]'. I8 'loved I9 'cut'. 20 'rose early'. 2I 'came to end'. 22'dist-

29 [as Ty. 28 but 2nd and 3rd radicals identical] . afes'se̲se̲ PP/af'sɨ̲swo̲ [or:- afɨs'swo̲] C/yafe̲ss' [or:- yafe'sɨ̲s] Pres. yafes'sa̲ll J/yaf'sɨ̲s [or:- yafɨ̲ss'] A/af'sa̲š V/maf'se̲s.

30* agwob'be̲ƭe̲ PP/a"gwu̲b'ƭo̲ C/yagwo̲bƭ' J/yagwu̲bƭ'A/ a'gwo̲ba̲č V/ma'gwo̲be̲ƭ [or:- magwu̲be̲ƭ].

3I* asas'se̲be̲ PP/asas'bwo̲ C/yasas'sɨ̲b J/yasa̲sb' A/ asas'sa̲bɨ̲ [or:- asa'sa̲bɨ̲] V/masas'se̲b.

32 ateƙ'ƙwo̲re̲ PP/aƭ'ƙwu̲ro̲ C/yaƭe'ƙwu̲r J/yaƭ'ƙwu̲r . A/aƭ'ƙwa̲rɨ̲ V/maƭ'ƙwo̲r.

33* al'laƙ"ƙeme̲ PP/al'laƙ"mwo̲ C/yal'laƙ"ƙɨ̲m J/ yal'la"ƙɨ̲m [or:- yal'la̲ƙm", this being the only form used when suffixed pronoun is present] A/ al'la"ƙa̲mi̲ V/mal'la"ƙe̲m.

34 adam'me̲ƭe̲ PP/adam'ƭo̲ C/yadam'mɨ̲ƭ [then as 3I].

35 [same as Ty. 38, but has -ww-] astaw'we̲ke̲ PP/ astau'ƙwo̲ C/yastaw'wu̲ƙ [4g.ii]. J/yastau̲ƙ' A/ asta'wa̲ƙɨ̲ V/mastaw'we̲ƙ.

36 tenšat'te̲te̲ PP/tenšat'to̲ C/yɨn'nšat"te̲t J/ yɨn'-nša"te̲t Impert. tenša'te̲t A/tenša'ta̲c V/ men'nša"te̲t.

37 anšat'te̲te̲ PP/anšat'to̲ C/yanšat'tɨ̲t J/yanša̲tt ' A/an'ša̲ta̲c V/manša'te̲t.

38 astam'me̲me̲ PP/astam'mwo̲ C/yastam'mɨ̲m J/yas'-ta̲mm" A/asta'ma̲mi̲ V/masta'me̲m.

39* menez'zere̲ PP/men'zɨ̲ro̲ C/yɨmenez'zɨ̲r J/yɨmen'-zɨ̲r A/men'za̲ri̲ V/memen'ze̲r.

40 tereg'gwo̲me̲ PP/ter'gwu̲mwo̲ C/yɨtereg'gwu̲m J/ yɨter'gwu̲m A/ter'gwa̲mi̲ V/meter'gwo̲m.

4I [this resembles Ty. 39, prefix te- having been confused with root t- instead of following Ty.23] tenef'fe̲se̲ PP/ten'fɨ̲so̲ C/yɨtenef'fɨ̲s J/yɨten'fɨ̲s A/ten'fa̲š V/meten'fe̲s.

-urbed'. 23 'was picked'. 24 'conversed'. 25 ' was cut'. 26 'was milked'. 27 'was equal'. 28 'took to pasture'. 29 'poured out'. 30 'curved it slightly' . 3I 'reminded'. 32 'blackened'. 33 'helped to pick '. 34 'looked at'. 35 'made vomit'. 36 'slid'. 37 'made

42* temenez'ze̱re̱ Pf/temen'zɪ̱rwa̱ll C/yɪm'menez"ze̱r . J/yɪm'men"ze̱r Impert. te'me̱nze̱r A/ temen'za̱ri̱ V/mem'men"ze̱r.

43 tetereg'gwo̱me̱ PP/teter'gwu̱mwo̱ C/yɪt'tereg"gwo̱m. J/ yɪt'ter"gwo̱m Impert. teter'gwo̱m A/teter'gwa̱mi̱ V/met'ter"gwo̱m.

43A te'bɪleĉel"le̱ĉe̱ PP/te'bɪleĉ"lɪ̱ĉo̱ C/yɪb'bɪleĉel"leĉ J/yɪb'bɪleĉ"le̱ĉ Impert. te'bɪleĉ"le̱ĉ A/ te'bɪleĉ"la̱ĉ V/me'bɪleĉ"le̱ĉ

44 [resembles Ty. 39 with prefixed a-] alesel'le̱se̱ PP/ales'lɪso̱ C/yalesel'lɪ̱s J/yales'lɪ̱s A/ ales'la̱š V/males'le̱s.

45 [resembles Ty. 39 with prefixed a- and penultimate -u-] ašokeš'šo̱ke̱ PP/ašok'šu̱kwo̱ C/yašokeš'šu̱k J/yašok'šu̱k A/ašok'šwa̱ki̱ V/mašok'šo̱k.

46* askelek'ke̱le̱ PP/askel'kɪ̱lo̱ C/yaskelek'kɪ̱l J/ yaskel'kɪ̱l A/askel'ka̱i̱ V/maskel'ke̱l.

47 [resembles Ty. 40 with prefixed aste-] astereg'gwo̱me̱ PP/aster'gwu̱mwo̱ C/yastereg'gwu̱m J/ yaster'gwu̱m A/aster'gwa̱mi̱ V/master'gwo̱m.

47A aŋƙworeƙ'ƙwo̱re̱ PP/aŋƙwor'ƙwu̱ro̱ C/ yaŋƙworeƙ'ƙwu̱r J/yaŋƙwor'ƙwu̱r A/aŋƙwor'ƙwa̱ri̱ maŋƙwor'ƙwo̱r.

48 [resembles Ty. 39 with prefixed ten-] temberek'ke̱ke̱ PP/tember'kɪ̱kwo̱ C/yɪm'mberek"ke̱k J/ yɪm'mber"ke̱k Impert. tember'ke̱k A/tember'ka̱ki̱ . V/mem'mberke̱k.

49 amberek'ke̱ke̱ PP/amber'kɪ̱kwo̱ C/yamberek'kɪ̱k J/ yamber'kɪ̱k A/amberka̱'ki̱ V/mamber'ke̱k.

50 [resembles Ty. 39 with prefixed ar-] argebeg'ge̱be̱ PP/argeb'gɪ̱bwo̱ C/yargebeg'gɪ̱b J/ yargeb'gɪ̱b A/argeb'ga̱bi̱ V/margeb'ge̱b.

5I [resembles Ty. 39 with prefixed au-] audeled'de̱le̱ PP/audel'dɪ̱lo̱ C/yaudeled'dɪ̱l J/yaudel'dɪ̱l A/audel'da̱i̱ V/maudel'de̱l.

52* a'gwuremer"re̱me̱ PP/a'gwurem'rɪ̱mwo̱ J/ yagwuremer'rɪ̱m J/yagwurem'rɪ̱m A/a'gwuremra̱mi̱ V/ ma'gwurem"re̱m.

53* leƙaƙ'ƙe̲me̲ PP/leƙaƙ'mwo̲ C/yɪlleƙaƙ'ƙɪ̲m J/yɪlleƙa'kɪ̲m Ā/leƙa'ƙa̲mi̲ V/meleƙa'ƙe̲m.

54* terar're̲ƙe̲ PP/tera'rɪ̲ƙwo̲ C/yɪt'terar"re̲ƙ J/yɪt 'tera"re̲ƙ Impert. tēraᵀre̲ƙ A/tera'ra̲ƙ̄i̲ V/ met'terā"re̲ƙ.

55* teleƙaƙ'ƙe̲me̲ PP/teleƙaƙ'mwo̲ C/yɪl'leƙaƙ"ƙe̲m J/ yɪl'leƙa"ƙ̄e̲m Impert. teleƙā'ƙe̲m A/teleƙa'ƙ̄a̲mi̲ V /mel'leƙa"ƙ̄e̲m.

56 [resembles Ty. 55, this however being of five radicals. whereas Ty. 55 has prefix te-] gelebab'be̲ƭe̲ PP/gelebab'ƭo̲ C/yɪgelebab'be̲ƭ J/ yɪgelēba̲bƭ' A/geleba'b̄a̲ƈ V/me'geleba"be̲ƭ.

57 [this resembles Ty. 56 with prefixed te-] tegelebab'be̲ƭe̲ PP/tegelebab'ƭo̲ C/yɪg'gelebab"be̲ƭ J/ yɪg'gelēba"be̲ƭ Impert. tegeleba'be̲ƭ A/tegelēba'-ba̲ƈ V/meg'gelēba"be̲ƭ.

58* aleƙaƙ'ƙeme̲ PP/aleƙaƙ'mwo̲ C/yaleƙaƙ'ƙɪ̲m J/ yaleƙa'ƙɪ̲̄m A/aleƙa'ƙa̲mi̲ V̄/ma'leƙa"ƙe̲m.

59 [As Ty. 62. This verb is formed from as- prefixed to Ty. 27] astekak'ke̲le̲ PP/astekak'lo̲ C/ yastekak'kɪ̲l J/yasteka'kɪ̲̄l [or:- yas'te̲ka̲kl,this however being the only form used before suffixed personal pronoun] A/asteka'ka̲i̲ V/masteka'ke̲l.

60 [resembles Ty. 53 with ten- prefixed] teŋkwošak'kwoše̲ PP/teŋkwošak'kwu̲šo̲ C/yɪŋkwošak'kwo̲š J/ yɪŋkwošaᵀkwo̲š Impert. teŋ̄kwoša'kwo̲š A/ teŋkwoša'kwa̲š V/meŋkwoša'kwo̲š.

61 [resembles Ty. 55 with as- replacing te-] ag'gelebab'be̲ƭe̲ PP/ag'gelebab"ƭo̲ C/yag'gelebab"bɪ̲ƭ J /yag'gelēba̲bƭ" A/ag'geleba"b̄a̲ƈ V/mag'geleba"b̄e̲ƭ.

62 [resembles Ty. 53 with al- prefixed] al'leƙaƙ"-ƙe̲me̲al'leƙaƙ"mwo̲ C/yal'leƙaƙ"ƙɪ̲m J/yal'leƙa"ƙɪ̲m

---

slide'. 38 'sicknursed'. 39 'changed [money]'. 40'interpreted'. 4I 'breathed'. 42 '[money] was changed' . 43 'was translated'. 43A '[lightning] kept flashing'. 44 'softened'. 45 'whispered'. 46 'caused to be hindered'. 47 'caused to interpret'. 47A 'poured out in a thin stream'. 48 'knelt'. 49 'made kneel'. 50 'caused to flutter'. 5I 'loafed about'. 52 'grumbled'. 53 'picked [fruit] sporadically'. 54 'became reconciled' . 55 '[fruit] was picked'. 56 'turned over and over' .

E*

[or:- yal'leꝁa̲ꝁm, this however, being the only form used before suffixed pronoun] A/ al'leꝁa"-ꝁa̲mi̲ V/mal'leꝁa"ꝁe̲m.

63 [as Ty. 62 ezcept J/] as'senab"be̲te̲ PP/as'senab"-to̲ C/yas'senab"bI̲t J/yas'sena̲bt A/as'se̲na̲ba̲c V/mas'se̲na̲be̲t.

64 astegwag'gwo̲le̲ PP/astegwa'gwu̲lo̲ C/yaste̲gwa̲g'gwu̲l J/yas'te̲gwa̲gwu̲l [or:- yas'te̲gwa̲gwl, this however being the only form used before suffixed pronoun] A/as"te̲gwa̲'gwai̲ V/mas"te̲gwa̲'gwo̲l.

65 teŋꝁesaꝁ'ꝁe̲se̲ PP/teŋꝁesaꝁ'so̲ C/yIŋꝁesaꝁ'ꝁes J/yIŋꝁesa'ꝁe̲s Impert. teŋꝁesaᵀꝁe̲s A/teŋꝁesaᵀꝁa̲š V/meŋꝁesa'ꝁe̲s.

65A aŋkebal'le̲le̲ PP/aŋkebal'lo̲ C/yaŋkebal'lI̲l J/yaŋkeba'lI̲l [or:- yaŋ'ke̲ba̲ll, this however, being the only form used before suffixed pronoun] A/aŋkeba'lai̲ V/maŋkeba'le̲l.

66 [resembles Ty. 66 except in PP/] telek'ka̲ PP/telek'kI̲to̲ yIl'lek"ka̲ Pres. yIl'lek"ka̲ll J/yIl'le"ka̲ Impert. te'le̲ka̲ A/telek'ki̲ V/melle̲ka̲t

67 abej'je̲ PP/abej'jI̲to̲ yabe̲jj' Pres. yabej'ja̲ll J/yabI̲jjᵀ Impert. abI̲jj' [N.B. Imperative of -y verbs has either -I, or -yy, but the latter is the form used before suffixed pronoun. Such verb is aꝁwoy'ye̲ 'caused to wait' with impert. aꝁwoi̲', or aꝁwo̲yy'] A/abej'ji̲ V/mabej'je̲t.

68 [resembles Ty. 78 with a- prefixed] aƭeƭ'ƭa̲ PP/aƭeƭ'ƭI̲to̲ C/yaƭeƭ'ƭa̲ J/yaƭeƭ'ƭa̲ A/aƭe̲č' V/maƭeƭ'-ƭa̲t.

69 teꝁwoƭ'ƭa̲ PP/teꝁwoƭ'ƭI̲to̲ C/yIꝁ'ꝁwoƭ"ƭa̲ J/ yIꝁ'-woƭa̲ Impert. teꝁwo'ƭa̲ A/teꝁwo̲č' V/meꝁᵀꝁwo̲ƭa̲t.

70 [resembles Ty. 77 with as- prefixed] as'señ"ñe PP/as'señ"ñI̲to̲ C/yas'se̲ññ" Pres. yas'señ"ña̲ll C/ and J/yas'se̲ññ" A/as'señ"ñi̲ [or:- as'se̲ññ"] V/mas'señ"ñe̲t.

---

57 'was turned over and over'. 58 'caused person to pick'[fruit] here and there'. 59 'adjusted'. 60 'rustled'. 6I 'muddled up'. 62 'helped person pick [fruit]'. 63 'dismissed'. 64 'delayed person'. 65 'changed ones posture'. 65A 'rolled it along'. 66'was measured'. 67 'repaired'. 68 'caused to drink'. 69

71 [resembles Ty. 78 with as- prefixed] asgeb'ba̲ PP/asgeb'bɨ̲to̲ C/yasgeb'ba̲ J/yasgeb'ba̲ A/asgeb'bi̲ V/masgeb'ba̲t.

72 [resembles Ty. 78 with prefix as-] asƙwoƭ'ƭa̲ PP/asƙwoƭ'ƭɨ̲to̲ C/yasƙwoƭ'ƭa̲ J/yasƙwoƭ'ƭa̲ A/asƙwoƈ'ƈi̲ V/masƙwoƭ'ƭa̲t.

73* teŋkwak'kwa̲ PP/teŋkwa'kwu̲to̲ C/yɨŋkwak'kwa̲ J/yɨŋkwa'kwa̲ Impert. teŋkwa'kwa̲ A/teŋkwa'kɨ̲ V/meŋkwa'kwa̲t.

74 asay'ye̲ PP/asay'yɨ̲to̲ C/yasa̲yy' J/yasai̲' [or:- yasa̲yy' which however, is the only form used before suffixed pronouns] A/asay'yi̲ V/masay'ye̲t.

74A tenƈaƈ'ƈa̲ PP/tenƈaƈ'to̲ C/yɨnƈaƈ'ƈa̲ J/yɨnƈa'ƈa̲ Impert. tenƈa'ƈa̲ A/tenƈa'ƈi̲ V/menƈa'ƈa̲t.

75 [resembles Ty. 73 with an- replacing ten-] aŋkwak'kwa̲ PP/aŋkwa'kwu̲to̲ C/yaŋkwak'kwa̲ J/yaŋkwa'kwa̲ A/aŋkwa'ki̲ V7maŋkwa'kwa̲t.

76 astay'ye̲ PP/astay'yɨ̲to̲ C/yasta̲yy' J/yastai̲' [or :- yasta̲yy', this however, being the only form used before suffixed pronoun]. A/as'ta̲yi̲ V/mas'ta̲ye̲t.

77* ley'ye̲ PP/ley'yɨ̲to̲ C/yɨle̲yy' J/yɨlei̲' [or:- yɨle̲yy', this however, being the only form used before suffixed pronoun] A/ley'yi̲ V/meley'ye̲t.

78* lek'ka̲ PP/lek'kɨ̲to̲ C/ and J/yɨlek'ka̲ A/lek'ki̲ V/melek'ka̲t.

79 [resembles Ty. 90 except in PP/] teley'ye̲ PP/teley'yɨto̲ C/yɨl'le̲yy" J/yɨl'lei̲ Impert. telei̲' A/teley'yɨ̲ V/mel'le̲ye̲t.

80* lal'la̲ PP/lal'to̲ C/yɨlal'la̲ J/yɨla'la̲ A/lai V/mela'la̲t.

81* aƭ'ƭa̲ PP/aƭ'to̲ C/yaƭa̲' J/yɨƭa̲' Impert. ɨƭa̲' A/aƈi̲' V/maƭa̲t'

'was angry'. 70 'caused to become'. 71 'caused to enter'. 72 'made angry'. 73 '[door] was knocked on' 74 'showed'. 74A 'chattered'. 75 'knocked on [door] 76 'caused to be seen'. 77 'distinguished'. 78 'measured'. 79 'was distinguished'. 80 'was loose'. 81

82* laĉ'ĉe̲ PP/laĉ'to̲ C/yīla̲ĉĉ' J/yīla̲ĉ' A/laĉ'ĉi̲ . V/melāĉ'ĉe̲t.

83* aĉ'ĉe̲ PP/aĉ'to̲ C/yaĉ J/yīĉ Impert. īĉ A/aĉi̲' V/ maĉe̲t'

84* ageñ'ñe PP/ag'ñī̲to̲ [or:- agīñ'to̲] C/yage̲ññ' J/ yagñ A/ag'ñi̲ V/mag'ñe̲t.

85* at̂ef'fa̲ PP/at̂'fī̲to̲ [or:- at̂īf'to̲] C/ya't̂e̲fa̲ J/ yat̂'fa̲ A/at̂'fi̲ V̄/mat̂'fa̲t.

86 [as Ty. 85 except in contingent etc.] awet̂'ta̲ PP/au't̂ī̲twa̲ll [or:- awīt̂'ta̲ll] C/ya'we̲t̂a̲ J/ yaut̂a̲' A/auĉ V̄/maut̂a̲t'.

87 [resembles Ty. 99 with prefixed a-] abwok'ka̲ PP/a"bu̲k'to̲ C/ya'bwo̲ka̲ J/ya'bu̲ka̲ A/ab'ki̲ V/ ma'-bu̲ka̲t.

88 alal'la̲ PP/alal'to̲ C/yalal'la̲ J/yala'la̲ A/ala̲i'. V/mala'la̲t.

89 afwaĉ'ĉe̲ PP/afwaĉ'to̲ C/yaf'wa̲ĉĉ" J/yaf'wa̲ĉ A/ af'wa̲ĉi̲ V/maf'wa̲ĉe̲t.

90* teneĉ'ĉe̲ PP/teneĉ'to̲ C/yīn'ne̲ĉĉ" J/yīn'ne̲ĉ Imp. tene̲ĉ' Ā/te'ne̲ĉi̲ V/men'ne̲ĉe̲t.

9I* temer'ra̲ PP/temer'to̲ C/yīm'mer"ra̲ J/yīm'me"ra̲ . Impert. te'me̲ra̲ A/te'me̲ri̲ V/mem'me̲ra̲t.

92 [resembles Ty. 9I but 2nd vowel -o-] temwol'la̲ PP/temwol'to̲ C/yīm'mwol"la̲ J/yīm'mwo"la̲ Impert. te'mwo̲la̲ A/temwo̲i̲' V/mem'mwo̲la̲t.

93 [as Ty. 92 but 2nd vowel -a-] temat'ta̲ PP/temat'-to̲ C/yīm'mat"ta̲ J/yīm'ma"ta̲ Impert. te'ma̲ta̲ A/ tema̲c' V/mem'ma̲ta̲t.

93A temam'ma̲ PP/temam'to̲ C/yīt'temam"ma̲ J/yīt'temama̲ Impert, te'ma̲ma̲ A/te'ma̲mi̲ V/met'tema"ma̲t.

94 telaĉ'ĉe PP/telaĉ'to̲ C/yīl'la̲ĉĉ" J/yīl'la̲ĉ Imprt tela̲ĉ'A/te'la̲ĉi̲ V/mel'la̲ĉe̲t.

'lacked'. 82 'shaved'. 83 'betrothed'. 84 'found'.85 'extinguished'. 86 'took out'. 87 'caused [bread] to rise'. 88 'loosened'. 89 'whistled'. 90 'was disimbedded'. 9I 'was guided'. 92 'was filled'. 93 'hit each other'. 93A 'slandered each other'. 94 'shaved

95* taš'še̲ PP/taš'to̲ C/yīt'ta̲šš" J/yīt'ta̲š Impert. taš A/taši̲' V/met'ta"še̲t.

96 [resembles Ty. 80 with as- prefixed] az'zag"ga̲ az'zag"to̲ C/yaz'zag"ga̲ J/yaz'zaga̲ A/az'za"gi̲ V/maz'za"ga̲t.

97* sem'ma̲ PP/sem'to̲ C/yī'se̲ma̲ J/yīs'ma̲ Impert. sīma̲' A/semi̲' [when -y arīses by 2I9a.ii, we have eīther -i, or -yy, the latter being the only form used before suffixed pronouns. Such verb is k̂el'la̲ 'was red', with A/k̂ei̲, or k̂eyy] V/mes'ma̲t.

98 [as Ty. 97, but with initial w-] weťta̲ PP/weťto̲ C/yī'we̲ťa̲ J/yīuťa̲' Impert. wīťa̲ᵀ A/weĉ V/meuťa̲t'.

99* mwol'la̲ PP/mwol'to̲ C/yī'mwo̲la̲ J/yī'mu̲la̲ A/mwoi̲ V/me'mu̲la̲t.

I00* k̂er're̲ PP/k̂er'to̲ C/yīk̂e̲r' J/yīk̂ī̲r' A/k̂eri̲' V/mek̂'re̲t.

I0I ay'ye̲ PP/aito̲' C/yai J/yīi Impert. īy A/ay'yī̲ta̲ [irregular]. V/maye̲t'

I02 teyay'ye̲ PP/teyai'to̲ C/yīt'te̲ya̲yy" J/ yīt'te̲ya̲i̲ Impert. teya̲i̲' A/teyay'yi̲ V/met'te̲ya̲ye̲t.

I03* fejaj'je̲ PP/fejaj'to̲ C/yīfe̲ja̲jj' J/yī'fe̲ja̲j A/feja̲j' V̄/mefeja'je̲t.

I04* tebelaš'še̲ PP/tebelaš'to̲ C/yīb'be̲la̲šš" J/yīb'be̲la̲š Impert. te'be̲la̲š A/te'be̲la̲ši̲ V/meb'belaše̲t.

I05 teĉwaĉ'ĉwahe̲ PP/teĉwaĉ'ĉwu̲ho̲ C/yīĉ'ĉwaĉ'ĉwa̲h J/yīĉ'ĉwaĉ'ĉwa̲h Impert. teĉwaĉ'ĉwa̲h A/teĉwaĉᵀĉwa̲hi̲ V/meĉ'ĉwaĉ'ĉwa̲h.

I06 [resembles Ty. I04] tesemam'ma̲ [Ty. I06B tesmam'ma̲] PP/tesemam'to̲ [I06B tesmam'to̲] C/yīs'semam"ma̲ [I06B yīsmam'ma̲] J/yīs'sema"ma̲ [I06B yīsma'ma̲] Impert. tesemaᵀma̲ [I06B tesmaᵀma] A/tesema'mi̲ [I06B tesma'mi̲] V̄/mes'sema"ma̲t [I06B mesma'ma̲t]

---

himself'. 95 'was gently rubbed'. 96 'yawned'. 97 'heard'. 98 'went out'. 99 'filled'. I00 'ceased'. I0I 'saw'. I02 'saw each other'. I03 'destroyed sporadi-

I07* ab'belaš"še̱ PP/ab'belaš'to̱ C/yab'bela̱šš" [verbs -y have either -i, or -yy, the latter being the only form used before suffixed pronoun] Pres. yab'belaš"ša̱ll J/yab'bela̱š A/ab'belaši̱ V/ mab'bela̱š.

I08 [resembles I06] as'senad"da̱ PP/as'senad"to̱ C/ yas'senad"da̱ J/yas'sena"da̱ A/as'sena̱j V/ mas'sena"da̱t.

I09 [resembles Ty. I06, as- replacing te-] as'semam"ma̱ [I09B asmam'ma̱] PP/as'semam"to̱ [I09B as-mam'to̱] C/yas'semam"ma̱ [I09B yasmam'ma̱] J/ yas'sema"ma̱ [I09B yasma'ma̱] A/as'sema"mi̱ [I09B asma'mi̱] V/mas'sema"ma̱t [I09B masma'ma̱t].

II0 [resembles Ty. I09] aŋkelaf'fa̱ PP/aŋkelaf'to̱ C/ yaŋkelaf'fa̱ J/yaŋkela'fa̱ A/aŋkela'fi̱ V/ maŋkela'fa̱t.

III [resembles Ty. II3 but with a- prefixed] aze-gey'ye̱ PP/azeg'yi̱to̱ C/yaze'ge̱yy" J/yaze'gi̱i A/ aze'gi̱yi̱ V/mazeg'ye̱t.

II2 afened'da̱ [resembles Ty. II5 but with prefixed a-] afen'di̱to̱ C/yafened'da̱ J/yafen'da̱ A/afe̱nj' V/mafen'da̱t.

II3* zegey'ye̱ PP/zeg'yi̱to̱ C/yīze'ge̱yy" Pres.yīzegey'-ya̱ll J/yīze'gi̱i. A/ze'gi̱yi̱ V/mezeg'ye̱t.

II4 gwobeñ'ñe̱ PP/gwob'ñi̱to̱ C/yīgwo'be̱ññ" Prest. yīgwo'be̱ñ"ña̱ll J/yīgwo̱bñ' A/gwob'ñi̱ V/megwobñe̱t

II5* beret'ta̱ PP/ber'ti̱to̱ C/yīberet'ta̱ J/yīber'ta̱ A/ berc V/meber'ta̱t.

II6 [resembles Ty. 98 but with te- prefixed] teme-k̄eñ'ñe̱ PP/temek̄'ñi̱to̱ C/yīm'mek̄e̱ññ" Pres. yīm'-mek̄eñ"ña̱ll J/yīm'mek̄ñ' Impert. teme̱k̄ñ' A/ temek̄'ñi̱ V/mem'mek̄"ñe̱t.

II6A tegwoneč'če̱ PP/tegwonč'to̱ C/yīg'gwone̱čč" Pres. yīg'gwoneč"ča̱ll J/yīg"gwo̱nč' Impert. tegwo̱nč' A/tegwan'či̱ V/meg'gwon"če̱t.

---

cally'. I04 'was spoiled'. I05 'shouted to each other'. I06 'made peace with each other'. I07 'spoiled' I08 'prepared'. I09 'reconciled'. II0 'was sleepy'. III 'rendered late'. II2 'made burst'. II3 'was late II4 'visited'. II5 'was strong'. II6 'was jealous'.

II7* ada'ƭe̲ Pf/a'dī̲ƭwa̲ll C/yadī̲ƭ' Pres. ya'dī̲ƭa̲ll J/
yadī̲ƭᵀ A/ada̲ĉᵀ V/mada̲ƭ'.

II8* agyε'ƭe̲ Pf/a'gyī̲ƭwa̲ll C/yagyε̲ƭ' Pres. ya'gyε̲ƭa̲ll
J/yagyī̲ƭ' A/agya̲ĉ' V/magyε̲ƭ'.

II9* amwo'ƙe̲ PP/a'mu̲ƙwo̲ C/yamwo̲ƙ' Pres. ya'mwo̲ƙa̲ll J/
yamu̲ƙ' A/a'mwa̲ƙi̲ V/mamwo̲ƙᵀ.

I20* as'sa"ƙe̲ PP/as'sī̲ƙwo̲ C/yas'sī̲ƙ J/yas'sī̲ƙ A/
as'sa̲ƙi̲ V/mas'sa̲ƙ.

I2I |resembles Ty. II8, as- replacing a-| asgyε'ƭe̲
PP/as'gyī̲ƭo̲ C/yasgyε̲ƭ' Pres. yas'gyε̲ƭa̲ll J/
yasgyī̲ƭ' A/asgya̲ĉ' V/masgyε̲ƭ'.

I22* wa'ƭe̲ PP/wuƭwa̲ll' |4g.ii| C/yīwu̲ƭ' Pres. yī'wu̲ƭa̲ll J/yīwa̲ƭ' A/waĉ V/mewa̲ƭ'.

I23 astewa'le̲ PP/aste'wulo̲ |4g.ii| C/yaste'wu̲l J/
yaste'wu̲ī A/aste'wa̲i V/maste'wa̲l.

I24* telela'ke̲ |or:- telala'ke̲, 2nd vowel being thus
alternatīve throughout the conjugation| PP/
tele'lī̲kwo̲ C/yīl'lela̲k J/yīl'le̲la̲k Impert. te'le̲
-la̲k A/teᵀle̲la̲ki̲ V/mel'le̲la̲k.

I25* al'le̲la̲ke̲ |or:- al'la̲la̲ke̲, 2nd vowel being thus
alternatīve throughout the conjugation| PP/
al'le"lī̲kwo̲ C/yal'le"lī̲k J/yal'le"lī̲k A/
al'le"la̲ki̲ V/mal'le̲la̲k

I26 tešo'me̲ PP/te'šu̲mwo̲ C/ and J/yīš'šo̲m Impert. tešo̲m' A/te'šwa̲mi̲ V/meš'šo̲m.

I27* ƭsa'fe̲ PP/ƭsīfwo̲' C/yīƭsī̲f' Pres. yī'ƭsī̲fa̲ll J/
yīƭsa̲fᵀ' A/ƭsafi̲' V/meƭsa̲fᵀ.

I28* ƙwo'me̲ PP/ƙwumwo̲' |or:- ƙwomwo̲'| Pres.yī'ƙwo̲ma̲ll
C/yīƙwo̲m' J/yīƙwu̲m' A/ƙwami̲' V/meƙwo̲m'.

I29* ƭyε'se̲ Pf/ƭyiswa̲ll' |or:- Ĉiswa̲ll'| Pres.yī'ƭyε̲sa̲ll C/yīƭyε̲s' J/yīƭyi̲s' A/ƭyaš V/meƭyε̲s'

I30* tela'se̲ PP/te'lī̲so̲ C/yīl'la̲s J/yīl'la̲s Impert.
tela̲s' A/tela̲š' V/mel'la̲s

I30A tegyε'ƭe̲ PP/te"gyī̲ƭ'to̲ C/ and J/yīg'gyε̲ƭ' Impert
tegyε̲ƭ' A/tegya̲ĉ' V/meg'gyε̲ƭ'.
I3I* ama're̲ PP/am'ro̲ C/yamr J/yīme̲r' Impert. īme̲r' A/
a'ma̲rī̲ V/mama̲rᵀ.

II6A 'took a mouthful'. II7 'caused to slip'. II8 'adorned himself'. II9 'warmed'. I20 'caused to laugh'. I2I 'adorned'. I22 'swallowed'. I23 'paid attention to'. I24 'was sent to and fro'. I25 'sent to and fro'. I26 'was appointed to office'. I27 'wrote' I28 'halted'. I29 '[fire] smoked'. I30 'was licked'. I3I 'was pleasant'.

Appendix 3

Word-patterns [Chapter I5]

These form the following groups:-

Group I Two radicals with vowel interposed.
- 2 As Group I, but also with termination.
- 3 Three radicals with vowel interposed.
- 4 As Group 3, but also with vowel after 3 rd radical.
- 5 As Group 3, but with also termination .
- 6 Three radicals with vowels interposed and centre radical doubled.
- 7 As Group 6 but also with final vowel.
- 8 Radical-vowel-2nd-3rd radical.
- 9 As Group 8, but also with termination .
- I0 Three radicals with vowels interposed: 3rd radical doubled.
- II 4-radical roots.
- I2 Forms with prefixes and suffixes.

GROUP I. TWO RADICALS WITH VOWEL INTERPOSED

87a VaL, VuL, VoL from Family [e] Hollow Verbs:-
saḳ 'laughter' [sa'ḳe̲ I27 'laughed'].
šum 'officer' [šo'me̲ 'appointed' I28].
ruḳ [or:- [ru̲ḳ'] 'far' [ra'ḳe̲ I27 'was far
mwot 'death' [mwo'te̲ I28 'died'].
ṭom [or:- ṭsom] 'fasting' [ṭso'me̲ I28].

87b VīL from Family [c]:-
ḳīn 'just' [ḳen'na̲ 97 'was straight'].
zīg 'shut' [adjective] [zeg'ga̲ 97 'closed'
ṭīl 'hatred' [ṭel'la̲ 97 'hated'].

87c VīL:-liḳ 'skilled'.

87d VeL:-cer 'kindhearted'. ger''tame' [Sec.253].
lem 'fertile' [lem'ma̲ 97 'was prosperous']

GROUP 2. TWO RADICALS WITH VOWELS INTERPOSED AND VOWELS ADDED.

88a VīL-at from Family [c]:-
bīza̲t' 'abundance' [bez'za̲ 97 'was much'
wuga̲t' 'pain' [4g.ii] [weg'ga̲ 97 'hurt']
sīga̲t' 'terror' [seg'ga̲ 97 'was afraid']
ƭīla̲t' 'enemy' [ƭel'la̲ 97 'hated'].
ƙība̲t' 'ointment' [ƙeb'ba̲ 97 'anointed']
fīra̲t' [or:- fīrha̲t'] 'fear' [fer'ra̲ 97]

88b VīL-et from Family [e] with internal -a- :-
Čīne̲t' 'animal's load' [Ča'ne̲ I27 'loaded onto animal'.
sīle̲t' 'cutting-edge' [tesa'le̲ I30 'was sharp']
wuše̲t' 'a lie' [4g.ii] [waš'še̲ 82 'lied'

88c VuL-et from Family [e] with internal -o- :-
muƙe̲t' 'heat' [mwo'ƙe̲ I28 'was hot'].
Čuhe̲t' 'shouting' [Čo'he̲ I28 'shouted'].
ƙwume̲t' 'height' [ƙwo'me̲ I28 'stood up']

88d VeL-ɛ:- werɛ̲' 'news' [awer'ra̲ 86 'proclaimed'

88e VeL-ɛt:- sefɛ̲t' 'patching' [sef'fa̲ 97 'sewed'

88f VɛL-a:- lyɛla̲' 'other'.
ƭyɛna̲' 'good health' [ƭen'na̲ 97 'was strong']

88g VeL-i :- tegi̲' 'diligent' [teg'ga̲ 97 'was diligent']

88h VeL-a :- deha̲' 'poor' [dehey'ye̲ II3 'was poor'

88j VeL-ot :- ƭselo̲t' 'prayer' [ƭsel'le̲ye̲ 4B 'pray

88k VīL-a :- dīha' 'poor' [cf. 88h].

88l VuL-at:- From Family [c] with central -o- :-
kwura̲t' 'conceit' [kwor'ra 99 'was proud
gwuda̲t' 'injury' [gwod'da̲ 'injured a person'99]

88m VīL-ot:- cīlo̲t' 'power' [ca'le̲ I27 'was able]

88n VīL-u from Family [c]:-
ƭīru̲''good' [ƭer'ra̲ 97 'was pure'].
kīfu̲''evil' [adj.],kef'fa̲ 97 'was evil'

88o VuL-u from Family [c] with central -o-:-

kwuru̲' 'conceited', cf. 88l.
88p VīL-ɛ :- ꝁīb'yɛ̲ 'butter' [cf. 88a].
88q VuL-ɛt:- duk'yɛ̲t 'flour' [deꝁ'ꝁe̲ꝁe̲ 'was powdered'].
88r VuL-o :- buko̲' 'dough' [abwok'ka̲ 87 'raised bread'].
88s VuL-ya:- zur'ya̲ [zo're̲ I28 'revolved'].
88t VaL-ɛt:- hamɛ̲tᵀ 'calumny' [am'ma̲ 8I 'slandered
88u VaL-ɛta- am'yɛ̲ta̲ 'calumny', cf. 88t.
88v VoL-o :- ꝁwolo̲' 'roasted grain' [ꝁwol'la̲ 99 he roasted grain'].
88w LīM-t :- rīst 'heritage' [wer're̲se̲ I8 'inherited'].
88x LīM-et:- līde̲t' 'birth' [wel'le̲de̲ I8 'bore'] .
88y VīL-t :- šīnt 'urine', Section 242d.
Vide further types on page I5I.

GROUP 3. THREE RADICALS WITH VOWELS INTERPOSED.

90a VaLaM :- asa̲b' 'thought,opinion' [as'se̲be̲ 4 'thought'].
90b VeLaM :- reha̲b' [or:- rabb] 'famine', Sect.202
feꝁa̲d' 'permission' [feꝁ'ꝁe̲de̲ I7 'allowed'].
90c VeLeM :- Derived from Family [a]:-
dere̲ꝁ' 'dry' [adj.], der're̲ꝁe̲ I7 'was dry'].
wese̲n' 'limit, boundary' [wes'se̲ne̲ I 'limited'].
90d VīLaM :- zīna̲b' 'rain' [zen'ne̲be̲ I7 'rained'].
hīma̲m' 'pain' [am'me̲me̲ I7 'pained'].
dīka̲m' 'tired' [adj.], dek'ke̲me̲ I7 'was tired'].
līma̲d' 'custom' [telem'me̲de̲ 23 'was accustomed'].
līgwa̲m' 'bridle' [leg'gwome̲ 2 'bridled'].
red'da̲t 'helper' [red'da̲ 97 'helped']
90e VīLeM :- hīmemᵀ 'pain', cf. 90d.
90f VeLīM Derived from Family [a] :-
šekī̲m' [or:- šehī̲m'] 'porter's load',
aš'šak"ke̲me̲ 33 'loaded up porter'].
90g VīLīM Derived from Family [a]:-
mīkī̲r' 'advice' [mek'ke̲re̲ I7 'reflected'].
līgī̲m' 'slackness' [leg'ge̲me̲ I7 'was slothful'].
ītī̲f' 'of double thickness' [at'tefe 2I 'folded'].
īdī̲f' 'dirty' [ad'defe̲ 2I 'was dirty']
sīᵀī̲l 'picture' [saᵀle̲ I27 'painted'].

90h VīLuM :- From Family |a|:-
nīťsu̲' |or:- nīťsu̲h'| 'pure' |neť'ťa̲ 97 'was pure'|.
gīru̲m̲' 'wonderful', cf. Section 253.
tīrgwu̲m' 'meaning' |tereg'gwo̲me̲ 40 'interpreted'|.
kību̲r' 'honoured' |adj.|, akeb'be̲re̲ 28 'he honoured'|.
tīgu̲h' 'diligent' |88g:N.B. 37c|.
fīťu̲r' 'living creature' |feť'ťe̲re̲ I7 'created
90j VaLeM :- azen' 'sadness' |az'ze̲ne̲ 2I 'was sad
90k VaLīM :- aťī̲r' 'fence' |ať'ťe̲re̲ 2I 'fenced'|.
ťsadī̲ƙ' 'pious' |ťsed'de̲ƙe̲ I7 'was pious'|.
90l VeLiM :- kebi̲d' 'heavy' |keb'be̲de̲ I7 'was heavy'|.
90m ViLaM :- hisa̲b̲' 'calculation', cf. 90a.
90n VoLeM :- mwored' 'file' |mwor're̲de̲ I9 'filed'
90o VuLīM :- ƙwuťī̲r' 'calculation', Section 252|.

GROUP 4. THREE RADICALS WITH VOWELS INTERPOSED AND FINAL VOWEL.

9Ia VeLaMi:- fesa̲š' 'flowing water' |fes'se̲se̲ I7|
9Ib VeLaMa:- ƙeda'da̲ 'hole' |ƙed'de̲de̲ I7 'tore'|.
se'ba̲ra̲ 'shattered' |adj.|, seb'be̲re̲ I7 'shattered'|.
9Ic ViLaMi:- Šiya̲č' 'things on sale', Sect. 242a|
9Id VeLeMa:- ťe'be̲ƙa̲ 'lawyer' |Section 253|.
we're̲ra̲ 'pillaging' |wer're̲re̲ I8| .
9Ie VeLeM-ya ze'me̲ca̲ 'campaign' |zem'me̲te̲ 'sent military expedition' I7 |.
9If VeLeMo:- ƙe'ťe̲ro̲ 'making appointment with' | teƙať'ťe̲re̲ 24|.
9Ig VaLeMe:- ba'le̲gye̲ 'impolite' |bal'le̲ge̲ I7 |.
Vide further types on page I5I.

GROUP 5. THREE RADICALS WITH VOWELS INTERPOSED AND WITH TERMINATION.

92a VīLeM-t:- īre̲ft' 'resting' |ar're̲fe̲ 2I| .
92b VeLīM-t:- melī̲kt' 'message' |la'ke̲ I27 'sent'|
92c VīLīM-t:- tigī̲st' 'patience', cf. 88g| .
92d VīLuM-et- īuƙe̲t' |I4D.i| 'knowledge' |aw'weƙe̲ 2I 'knew'|.
92e VīLīM-et- sī'hī̲te̲t |or:- sīte̲t' 9a| 'mistake |sa'te̲ I27 'missed thing aimed at'|.
ī'rī̲ƙe̲t 'distance' |ra'ƙe I27 'was far'|.
Vide further types on page I5I.

GROUP 6. Three radicals with vowels interposed and centre radical doubled.

93a	VaLLaM :-	af'fa̱r 'ashamed' [af'fe̱re̱ 2I] . as'sa̱b 'thought, opinion', cf. 90a.
93b	VaLLiM :-	ad'dI̱s 'new' [ad'dese̱ 4 'was new'].
93c	VaLLIM :-	ač'čI̱r 'short' [ať'te̱re̱ 2I].
93d	VeLLIM :-	ƙeč'čI̱n 'fine' [ƙeť'ťe̱ne̱ I7 'was thin']. rej'jI̱m 'long' [rej'jeme I7] .
93e	VILLIM :-	Derived from Family [a]:- kIm'mI̱r 'pile' [kem'me̱re̱ I 'piled'] čIb'bI̱ť 'handful' [čeb'beťe̱ I 'grasped']. lIb'bI̱s 'worn out' [leb'be̱se̱ I7 'put on clothing'].
93f	VILLuM :-	ťIƙ'ƙwu̱s 'scorching hot' [2ťeƙ'ƙwo̱se̱
93g	VeLLaM :-	ťeb'ba̱b 'narrow' [ťeb'be̱be̱ I7] . ger'ra̱m 'broken in', cf. Sect. 253. ƙel'la̱l 'light, easy' [ƙel'le̱le̱ I7]

Vide further types on page I5I-I52.

GROUP 7. THREE RADICALS WITH VOWELS INTERPOSED AND FINAL VOWEL. CENTRE RADICAL DOUBLED.

94a	VeLLaM-a	dek'ka̱ma̱ 'tired' [adj.],dek'ke̱me̱ I7
94b	VeLLaM-ɛ	neg'ga̱dyɛ̱ 'trader' [neg'ge̱de̱ I] .
94c	VeLLeM-a	čel'le̱ma̱ 'darkness' [čel'le̱me̱ I] .
94d	VeLLeM-tɛ	keb'berťyɛ̱ 'honoured', Sect. 90h .
94e	VeLLIM-a	ťeb'bI̱ta̱ 'drip, drop' [tenťebatťe̱be̱ 65 'kept on dripping'].
94f	VILLaM-ot	fIl'la̱go̱t [fel'le̱ge̱ I 'wanted'] .
94g	VILLaM-i	čIm'ma̱rI̱ 'addition' [čem'mere I 'added'].
94h	VILLeM-a	čIl'le̱ma̱ 'darkness', Section 94c] .
94j	VILLoM-a	From -o- verb:- cIk'kwo̱la̱ 'haste' [cek'kwo̱le̱ 2 'hastened'].
94k	VILLaM-ɛ	ťIy'ya̱ƙyɛ̱ 'question' [ťey'ye̱ƙe̱ I7].
94l	VuLLaM-i	ƙwur'ra̱č 'fragment' [ƙwor're̱ťe̱ 'cut' I9]. ƙwur'ra̱š 'morsel of bread' [ƙwor-re̱se̱ I9] . wur'ra̱j 'old clothes' [wer're̱de̱ I8 'descended'].
94m	VuLLIM-at	ƙwuť'ťI̱ra̱t 'knot' [Section 252] .
94n	VILLIM-at	mIr'rI̱ƙa̱t 'blessing done by father' [mer're̱ƙe̱ I]. Is'sI̱ra̱t 'prisoner' [as'se̱re̱ 2I 'ťied'].

Vide further types on pages I5I-I52.

GROUP 8. RADICAL-VOWEL-2nd RADICAL-3rdRADICAL

95a	VILM	[i] Adjective with passive sense:- kIft 'open' [kef'fe̱te̱ I7 'opened'] gIlt 'revealed' [gel'le̱ťe̱ 'revealed' I7].

|ii| Nouns, adverbs etc.
lIbs 'clothing'|leb'be̲se̲ I7 'put on
bIrd 'coldness' |ber're̲de̲ Sect.202|
Ilm 'dream' |al'le̲me̲ 4 'dreamed'| .
lIkk 'measurement'|lek'ka̲ 78 'measured'|.
wIrs 'heritage', cf. 88w.
ƙIss 'accusation' |ƙes'se̲se̲ I7|.
wIčč 'outside' |76|, weŧ'ta̲ 'went out' 98 |.
95b VeLM :- ƙeld 'joking' |ƙel'le̲de̲ I 'joked'|.
95c VuLM ƙwulf 'key, lock'|ƙwol'le̲fe̲ I 'locked'|.
mulč 'cleanshaven' |mel'le̲ŧe̲ I7 'pulled out hair'|.
Vide further types page I52.

GROUP 9. RADICAL-VOWEL-2nd RADICAL-3rd RADICAL-VOWEL

96a VILM-u bIr'tu̲ 'strong' |beret'ta̲ II5| .
lIy'yu̲ 'different' |ley'ye̲ 'distinguished' 77 |.
ƙwuŧ'ŧu̲ 'irritable' |teƙwoŧ'ŧa̲ 92 'was angry'|.
96b VILM-at bIr'ta̲t 'strength', cf. 96a.
96c VILM-et fIl'ŧe̲t 'headache' |fel'le̲ŧe̲ I7 'split wood'|.
rIz'me̲t 'length' |rez'ze̲me̲ I7 'was long'|.
Ir'fe̲t 'resting' |ar're̲fe̲ 2I| .
96d VILM-a šIt'ta̲ 'a smell' |šet'te̲te̲ 'smelt' I7|.
96e VILM-o šIt'to̲ 'perfume', cf. 96d.
96f VaLM-a ƙwan'ŧa̲ 'dried meat', ƙwoneŧ'ŧe̲ŧe̲ 'pinched' 39|.
96g VaLM-yan kad'ya̲n 'apostate' |ked'da̲ 'deserted' 97|.
96h VaLM-et af're̲t 'feeling ashamed'|af'fe̲re̲ 'felt ashamed' 2I|.
96j VaLM-ot am'ro̲t 'desire for' |ama're̲ I3I 'was pleasant'|.
96k VILM-an rIg'ma̲n 'curse'|reg'ge̲me̲ I7 'cursed
96l VeLM-o leƙ'so̲ 'mourning' |aleƙ'ƙe̲se̲ 28 'cried'|.
96m VeLM-eta ƙer'rye̲ta̲ 'remainder' |ƙer're̲ I00|.
96n VeLM-at red'da̲t 'helper'|red'da̲ 97 'helped
96o VILM-It ƙIr'fI̲t 'peel|ƙeref'fa̲ II5'peeled
96p VILM-it mIr'gI̲t 'plaster' |mer're̲ge̲ I7 'plastered'|.
96q VILM-i fIčč 'meaning'|fet'ta̲ 97 'untied'|
96r VILM-ya ƙIm'ša̲ 'taste'|ƙem'me̲se̲ I 'tasted'
96s VuLM-ya From -o- verbs:-
gwur'ša̲ 'mouthful' |gwor're̲se̲ I9

	'took mouthful'ǀ.
	ruč'ča̱ 'running' ǀro'ƭe̱ I28 'ran'ǀ.
96t VuLM-an	ƙwur'ba̱n 'holy communion'ǀƙwor're̱be̱ I9 'took holy communion'ǀ.
96u VuLM-ɨmat	ƙwur'ƭɨ̱ma̱t 'rheumatism' ǀƙwor're̱ƭe̱ I9 'cut'ǀ.

Vide further types on page I52.

GROUP IO. THREE RADICALS WITH VOWELS INTERPOSED; 3rd RADICAL DOUBLED.

98a VɨLɨMM	ƭɨƙɨ̱ll' 'parcel' ƭeƙel'le̱le 39 'rolled up'ǀ.
98b VɨLɨMM-ya	rɨgɨč'ča̱ 'a kick' ǀreg'ge̱ƭe̱ I7ǀ .
98c VuLuMM-a	šurub'ba̱ 'triple plaiting'ǀšer're̱be̱ 'plaited triple' ǀ.

Vide further types page I52.

GROUP II. FOUR-RADICAL ROOTS.

98d VeLeMeS	me'se̱re̱t 'foundation' ǀmeser're̱te̱ 'founded' 39ǀ.
98e VeLMaS	lem'le̱m 'verdant' ǀlemel'le̱me̱ 39 'was verdant'ǀ
98f VeLMaSS-a	Forms adjectives:- čeƙ'čaƙ"ƙa̱ 'quarrelsome' ǀčeƙeč'če̱ƙe̱ 'was annoyed'ǀ
98g VeLMeS	wen'je̱l 'crime' ǀwenej'je̱le̱ 39 'committed crime'ǀ.
98h VeLMeS-a	seb'se̱ba̱ 'a crowd' ǀsebes'se̱be̱ 38 'he collected'ǀ.
98j VeLoMS-ɛ	From Type 40:- menok'syɛ̱ 'monk' ǀmenek'kwo̱se̱ 40 'was monk'ǀ .
98k VeLaMeS-o	ƭeƙa'ƭe̱ƙo̱ 'pitted with smallpox ' ƭeƙeƭ'ƭeƙe̱ 39 'stuffed in'ǀ.
98l VeLMoS-o	deŋ'ƙworo̱ 'deaf' ǀdeneƙ'ƙe̱re̱ 39ǀ .
98m VɨLMeS	fɨl'fe̱l 'mole' ǀfelef'fe̱le̱ 39 'burrowed'ǀ.
98n VɨLɨMMaS-i	mɨnɨz'za̱ri̱ 'change for money' ǀmenez'ze̱re̱ 'changed money 39
98o VɨLɨMLɨM-ta	bɨllɨč'lɨc"ta̱ 'sheen' ǀabelečel'le̱če̱ 52 'glittered'ǀ.
98p VɨLɨMMɨS	kɨrɨk'kɨ̱r 'a dispute' ǀtekerak'ke̱re̱ 55 'disputed
	mɨsɨk'kɨ̱r 'evidence' ǀmesek'ke̱re̱ 'witnessed' 39ǀ.
	dɨbɨl'lɨ̱ƙ 'mixture' ǀdebal'le̱ƙe̱ 53 'mixed'ǀ.
	tɨkɨk'kɨ̱l 'equal' ǀtekak'ke̱le̱ 27 ǀ.
	ƭɨrɨƭ'ƭɨ̱r 'doubt'ǀƭereƭ'ƭe̱re̱ 39ǀ.
	mɨlɨk'kɨ̱t 'badge' ǀamelek'ke̱te̱ 44 'showed'ǀ.
	nɨgɨg'gɨ̱r 'promunciation' ǀneg'ge̱re̱ I7 'said'ǀ.

98q	VɨLMaS-ɛ	ṭɨŋ'ḳa̲kye̲ 'carefulness' teṭeneḳ'-ḳe̲ḳe̲ 42 'was careful'] .
98r	VɨLMaS	mɨṭswa̲t' 'charity' [meṭsew'we̲ṭe̲ 39 'gave charity'] .
98s	VɨLMɨSMɨS	dɨb'lɨḳ"lɨ̲ḳ 'muddled' [adj.] cf.98p
98t	VɨLMɨS-a	mɨr'mɨ̲ra̲ 'investigation'[merem'me̲re̲ 39 'investigated'].
99u	VɨLMuS	vide/tɨr'gwu̲m in 90h.
99v	VoLMaSS-a	ḳwom'ṭaṭ"ṭa̲ 'acid' [adj.] ḳwomeṭ'ṭe̲-ṭe̲ 39 'was acid'].
99w	VuLVuLM-a	šuk'šuk"ta̲ 'whispering' [ašokeš'šo̲ke̲ 45 'whispered'] .
99x	VɨLMaS-a	mɨs'ga̲na̲ 'praise' [ameseg'ge̲ne̲ 44 'praised'].
99y	VuLMuS	gwuŋ'gwu̲n 'plaited' [of horsetail] gwoneg'gwo̲ne̲ 40 'plaited flatly'].
		wul'wu̲l 'polished' [adj.], welewwe̲le̲ 39 'polished'].
99z	VuLMɨS-at	ḳwur'ṭɨ̲ma̲t 'rheumatism' [ḳworeṭ-ṭe̲me̲ 39 'chewed crunchy substance'
99zi	VuLɨMLɨM	muČɨr'Čɨ̲r 'clawed about' [adj.] [mwaḳ'Če̲re̲ 'it scratched I].

Vide further types on page I52.

GROUP I2. FORMS WITH PREFIxES AND SUFFIxES

A. Prefix a-, ɨ- .

I00a	a-VLeM-it	a'zwa̲rɨ̲t 'whirlpool'[zo're̲ I28 'revolved'].
I00b	a-VaLɨM-t	ata'kɨ̲lt 'vegetable' [tek'ke̲le̲ I7 'planted'].
I00c	a-VLaMM-a	aŋkas'sa̲ 'lame'[anek'ke̲se̲ IO 'limped'].
I00d	a-VLaMM-ya	auraj'ja̲ 'province',cf.94l.
I00e	a-VLaM-ot	ad'ra̲gwo̲t 'action' Section 207 .
I00f	a-VVeLaL-em	an'nega"ge̲r 'conversation' [tenegag-'ge̲re̲ 'conversed'55].
		aṭ'ṭeya"ye̲ḳ 'cross-examination' [aṭ'ṭeyay"ye̲ḳe̲ 62] .
I00g	a-VeLMɨS-ot	Vide Section I66 agel'gɨ̲lo̲t.

……

I00h	ɨn-LɨM-ta	ɨm'bɨ̲ta̲ 'refusal' [from hypothetical root ab'be̲ye̲: cf. 204c].
I00j	ɨ-VLaM-a	ɨr'da̲ta̲ 'help' [red'da̲ 97 'helped']
I00k	ɨ-VLɨM	ɨr'ṭɨ̲b 'wet'[reṭ'ṭe̲be̲ I7 'was wet']
		ɨŋ'ḳɨ̲lf 'sleepiness'[aŋkelaf'fa̲ IIO
I00l	ɨ-VLɨM-a	ɨŋ'gɨ̲da̲ 'stranger'[neg'ge̲de̲ I 'traded'].
I00m	ɨ-VLɨM-an	ɨr'gɨ̲ma̲n 'cruse'[reg'ge̲me̲ 'cursedI7
I00n	ɨ-VLɨM-et	ɨr'ṭɨ̲be̲t 'wetness', cf. I00k.
I00o	ɨ-VL-o	ɨr'gwo̲ 'curds'[reg'ga̲ 97 'was curdled'].

I00p	I-VLuM	Ir'kwu̲s 'defiled' [adj.] arek'ke̲se̲ 28 'defiled'].
I00q	I-VL-u	Ir'gwu̲ 'silent' [reg'ga̲ 97 'was silent'].
I00r	I-VVaL-i	Ib'ba̲ĉ 'a swelling' [bet̂'t̂a̲ I7 'lanced']

Vide further types page I52.

B. Prefix me- [Vide also Chapter I9].

I00s	me-VaLIM-at	ma'dI̲la̲t 'showing bias' [adel'la̲ 85]
I00t	me-VeLL	mete̲t̂t̂ᵀ 'beverage' [t̂et̂'t̂a̲ 78 'drank
I00u	me-VeL	meše̲t' 'sale', Section 242a] .
I00v	me-VVeLaMM-et	meg'genañ"ñe̲t 'introduction' [tegenañ'ñe̲ I04 'was introduced'] .
I00w	me-VVeL-yo	men'ne̲šo̲ 'the cause' [tenes'sa̲ 9I 'arose'].
I00y	me-VIL	mebI̲l' 'food' [bel'la̲ 97 'ate'] .
I00z	me-VLaM-it	medᵀhani̲t 'medicine'.
0a	me-VLIM	maĉI̲dᵀ ᵀsickle' [aĉ'Ĉe̲de̲ 2I 'reaped
0b	me-VLIM-t	meŋᵀgI̲st 'government' [neg'ge̲se̲ I7 'ruled'].
0c	me-VLuM	mez'mu̲r 'psalm' [zem'me̲re̲ I7 'intoned psalm'].
0d	me-VL-o	met̂'fwo̲ 'useless' [t̂ef'fa̲ 97 perishd
0e	mI-VaL	mIla̲ĉ' 'razor' [laĉ'Ĉe̲ 82 'shaved'].
		mIla̲s' 'tongue' [la'se̲ I27 'licked']

Vide also p. I52.

C. Prefix tI- :-

0f	tI-IVaL] tI-VaL]	tI'Iza̲z' [or:- tIza̲z'] 'a command' [az'ze̲ze̲ 4 'commanded'].
0g	tI-VILIM-t] tI-LIM-t]	tI'Ibi̲t' [or:- tIbI̲t'] 'disobedience': cf. I00h .
0h	tI-VL-a'ε	tIn'sa̲'ε̲ 'resurecction' [anes'sa̲ 85 'raised'].
0j	tI-VLIM	tIulI̲d' 'generation' [wel'le̲de̲ I7 'gave birth to'].
0k	tI-VLIM-i	tIn'nI̲š 'small' [an'nese̲ 2I was less
0l	tI-VLIM-t] tI-VIM-t]	tIm'hI̲rt [or:- tImI̲rt'] 'lesson,teaching' [astemaᵀre̲ I23 'taught']
		tIn'bi̲t 'prophecy' 'teneb'be̲ye̲ I2] .

Vide also p. I52.

D. Prefix we- :-

0m	we-VaL	wena̲f' 'bellows' [nef'fa̲ 97 'inflated'].
0n	we-VLeM	wet̂'me̲d 'trap' [t̂em'me̲de̲ I7 'yoked.
0o	we-VL-it	wen'fi̲t 'sieve' [nef'fa̲, cf. 0m].
0p	we-VL-o	wef'Ĉo̲ 'mill' [feĉ'Ĉe̲ I00 'ground']

Vide page I52 for further examples.

Add to Group 2,-
88a delete whole of tīla̲t'.
88bb VĪL-eta e.g. wu'leta̲ 'favour' (Add. Ⓣ), from wa'le̲ (Section 26Ī).
88hh VaL-ăt e.g. tela̲t' 'enemy' (tel'la̲ 97 'hated').
88mm VĪL-ota e.g. sīᵀtota̲ 'gift' (set'te̲ I00 'gave').
88n add,- mīlu̲'=mulu̲ᵀ ᵀfull' from mwol'la̲ 99 'filled' (vide end of (ii) in Add. 30).
88q correct to,- duƙ'ye̲t
88z VaL-a e.g. kasa̲' 'compensation' (ka'se̲ Ty.I27 'paid compensation'.

……………………………………………………

Add to Group 4,-
9If add gwo'delo̲ 'lacking' (gwod'de̲le̲ I7 'lacked' , cf. Add. Ⓣ).
9Ih VaLaM-a e.g. a'ta̲ba̲ 'washing' (at'te̲be̲ 2I).
9Ij VaLeM-a e.g. da'be̲sa̲ 'groping' (dabᵀbe̲se̲ 20).
9Ik ViLaM-a e.g. bi'la̲wa̲ 'knife' (bel'la̲ 97 ᵀate').

……………………………………………………

Add to Group 5,-
92f VaLeM-ɛta e.g. a'te̲fyɛ̲ta̲ 'double' (at'te̲fe̲ 2I 'folded').
92g VeLeM-ɛta e.g. ke'be̲rɛ̲ta̲ 'honouring' (akeb'be̲re̲ 28).

……………………………………………………

Add to Group 6,-
93h VĪLLeM e.g. cīg'ga̲r 'privation' (ceg'ge̲re̲ Ty.I 'was lacking to').
93j VĪLLeM e.g. ƙīn'ne̲t 'girthing' (ƙen'ne̲te̲ I).

……………………………………………………

Add to Group 7,-
94o VuLLeM-a e.g. fuk'ke̲re̲ 'boasting' (fwok'ke̲re̲ I).
94p VĪLLĪM-a e.g. īd'dī̲la̲ 'unlucky'.
94q VĪLLĪM-t e.g. nīg'gī̲rt 'prophecy' (neg'ge̲re̲ I7 'said').
94r VĪLLĪM-ta e.g. sīr'rī̲ƙta̲ 'hiccoughs' (ser're̲ƙe̲ I7 'stole').

……………………………………………………

Add to Group 8,-
95d VaLM e.g. rabb 'hunger' (ra'be̲ 202).

……………………………………………………

Add to Group 9,-
96bb VĪLM-ata e.g. ziŋ'ga̲ta̲ 'forgetfulness' (zeneg'ga̲ Ty. II5).
99cc VĪLM-ɛt e.g. nīd'dyɛ̲t 'anger' (tenad'de̲de̲ Ty. 24 'was angry').
99ccc wud'dyɛ̲ta̲ 'voluntariness' (from wīd'dyɛ̲ta̲ by Addendum Ⓣ), wed'de̲de̲ 'liked' Ty. I8.
96ee VĪLM-ot e.g. sīr'ƙwōt 'theft' (ser're̲ƙe̲ I7).
96ll VeLM-īta e.g. teb'bī̲ta̲ 'drop, drip' (vide 262 d.vi.d on page I57).

96nn VeLM-a e.g. men'ta̲ 'twin' (amenet'ta̲ Ty. II2 'was doubtful').
96q correct to,- fīcc
96qq VuLM-i e.g. buƭ'ƭi̲ 'punch' (vide Addendum (59)).
96nnn VeLM-ya e.g. ƙer'mya̲ 'gleaning' (ƙar're̲me̲ 20).
96ss VuLM-a e.g. ƭuĉ'ĉa̲ 'punch' (aƭeƭ'ƭa̲ 68 'gave to drink'.

……

Add to Group IO,-
98bb VeLaMM-a e.g. zenaf'fa̲ 'crooked' (tezan'ne̲fe̲ 24 'was crooked').
98cc VuLaMM-a e.g. ƙwurañ'ña̲ 'tying debtor to creditor' (aƙ'ƙwurañ"ñe̲ Ty. IOI).

……

Add to Group II,-
98mm VīLaMeS e.g. ƭsī'na̲ƭse̲n 'sistrum' (aƭeneƭ'ƭe̲ne̲, 'wound it on spindle' Ty. 44).
98oo VaLeMLaMM-a e.g. zawerwar'ra̲ 'winding (road)' , vide 262h.
98pp VoLMaS-ɛ (for -o- verbs) ƙwom'ƭa̲tyɛ̲ 'vinegar' , homeƭ'ƭe̲ƭe̲ Ty. 39 (vide Addenda ②, ⑦).
98rr VīLMaS-o e.g. ƙwuƭ'ƙwa̲to̲ 'bush' (ƙwoteƙ'ƙwo̲te̲ , Ty. 39 'pruned').
98tt VīLMīS-ta e.g. gīrgīr'ta̲ 'confusion' (gworəg'-gwo̲re̲ Ty. 39 'searched (house)').
98l correct to (deneƙ'ƙwo̲re̲ Ty. 40).
99u add,- sīl'ƭun 'disciplined' (aseleƭ'ƭe̲ne̲ Ty. 44 'educated').
99uu VīLMīS e.g. kīf'kī̲f kī̲da̲n' 'adding upper layer of thatch' (kefek'kefe̲ Ty. 39).
99uuu VīLMīS-et e.g. ƙwul'ƙwu̲le̲t 'downslope'.
99v correct to,- VeLMaSSa
99yy VīLīMSīS e.g. līkīs'kī̲s 'untidy' (telkesek'kese̲-se̲ Ty. 48 'was in disorder', vide 262d.iv.a).
99z.ii ne-VeLMaS e.g. aŋgwod'gwa̲d 'thunder' (aŋgwodeg-gwo̲de̲ Ty. 47A).

……

Add to Group I2,-
I00aa a-VLīM, a-VLīM-et e.g. ag'dī̲m 'flat' (tegad'de-me 'lay stretched out' Ty. 24). ag'dī̲me̲t 'flatness'.
I00cc a-VLaMM-ɛ e.g. aŋkas'sɛ̲ 'digging-stick' (nek'-ke̲se̲ Ty. I7 'bit').
I00ff aVVaVeM e.g. ak'ka̲hɛ̲d 'gait, conduct' (hɛ'de̲ Section 242c).

I00oo ī-LM-ya e.g. īr'ša̲ 'cultivation', ar're̲se̲ 2I 'ploughed'.
I00rr ī-VeM-a e.g. ī'rɛ̲sa̲ 'human corpse', ra'se̲ I27 'was wet'

Add to Group IOOB,-
IOOtt me-VaLLeM e.g. meƙen'ne̲t 'muslin-girdle' (ƙen'-ne̲te̲ Ty. I 'girthed').
IOOss me-VaLLeM e.g. mehak'ke̲l 'centre' (Sect. 246B).
IOOuu me-VVeL-o (from Family (c)) e.g. meƙ'ƙe̲ĉo̲ 'a fine' (teƙeƭ'ƭa̲ Ty. 9I 'was punished', cf. Addendum (70).
IOOww me-VLeMM-o e.g. menƭeƙ'ƙwo̲ 'hook' (neƭ'ƭe̲ƙe̲ , Ty. I7 'snatched').
IOOyy me-VIL-t e.g. meli̲kt' 'errand' (la'ke̲ I27 sent
IOOzz me-VLeM e.g. meŋ'ge̲d 'road' (neg'ge̲de̲ Ty. I 'traded').
IOOx mI-VLaM-a e.g. mIs'ga̲na̲ 'thanks' (ameseg'ge̲ne̲ Ty. 44 'thanked, praised').
Oee me-VaL-t e.g. mela̲kt' 'errand', cf. IOOyy.

……

Add to Group IOOC,-
Off tI-VLaM e.g. tIƙ'ma̲ƭ 'diarrhoea' (teƙem'me̲te̲, Ty. 23 'sat').
Ogg te-VLaM e.g. tez'ka̲r 'commemorative feast for the dead' (zek'ke̲re̲ Ty. I).
Ohh te-VL-a e.g. tes'fa̲ 'hope' (sef'fa̲ Adden. (203
Ojj tIVLaM-i e.g. tIn'faš 'breath', Sect. 262g.v)
tan'naš 'small' (an'ne̲se̲ Ty. 2I 'was smaller than').
tal'laƙ 'big' (al'leƙe 2I 'came to an end').
Oll tI-LILLIM e.g. tIkIk'kI̲l 'equal' 262g.ii).

……

Add to Group IOOD,-
Onn we-VLeM-t e.g. wage̲mt' 'cuppinghorn' (ag'ge̲me̲ Ty. 2I 'cupped').
Opp we-VL-ɛ e.g. wes'fyɛ̲ 'awl' (sef'fa̲ Add. (203).

Appendix 4

(Sections 262d-262h, continued from 262a on page I24).

FORMATION OF DERIVED VERBS.

262 (d) VERBS INSIDE FAMILY (b).

SUMMARY OF VERBS DEALT WITH IN SECTION 262(d).

GROUP I. ORIGINAL 4-RADICAL VERBS.
  Type 39 seneb'be̱te̱ (262d.ia). cf. GROUP 2.
  Type 4I tenef'fe̱se̱ (262d.ia, 262g.v).

GROUP 2. VERBS FORMED FROM FAMILY (a).
  Type 39 ƙwoneƭ'ƭe̱ƭe̱ (262d.i.b). cf. GROUP I.
  Type 63 as'senab"be̱te̱ (262d.ii).
  Type 49 amberek'ke̱k̄e̱ (262d.iii.a).
  Type 48 temberek'k̄ek̄e̱ (262.d.iii.b), telkesek'-ke̱se̱ (262d̄.Īv.a), tenƭebeƭ'ƭe̱be̱ (262 d.v̄ī.d).
  Type 65A aŋkebal'le̱le̱ (262d.iii.c).
  Type 50 argebeg'ge̱b̄e̱ (262d.iv.b).
  Type 5I audeled'dēle̱ (262d.iv.b).
  Type 43A tebīlečel̄'l̄e̱če̱ (262d.v.a).
  Type 52 agwuremer're̱me̱ (262d.v.b).
  Type 53 leƙaƙ'ƙe̱me̱, ābab'be̱le̱ (262d.vii.b, N.B. 2 to 262̄e.ī).
  Type 55 teleƙaƙ'ƙe̱me̱ (262d.vii.b). Vide Ty. 55 in Group 3̄.
  Type 58 aleƙaƙ'ƙe̱me̱ (262d.vii.b).
  Type 62 al'leƙaƙ"ƙe̱me̱ (262d.vii.b).
  Type 59 astekak'ke̱l̄e̱ (262e.ii, 262g.iii).
  Type 64 astegwag'gwo̱le̱ (262e.ii, 262g.iii).
  Type I04 tebelaš'še̱ (N̄.B. 2 to 262e.iv).
  Type I07 ab'belaš"š̄e̱ (N.B. 2 to 262e.iv).
  For distributives of Family (a) formed within)
  Family (a), vide Group I at head of 262e.   )

GROUP 3. VERBS FORMED WITHIN FAMILY (b) ITSELF.
  Type 56 gelebab'be̱ƭe̱ (262d.vii.a).
  Type 57 tegelebab'be̱ƭe̱ (262d.vii.a).
  Type 6I ag'gelebab"b̄e̱ƭ̄e̱ (262d.vii.a).
  Type 55 tesenaz'ze̱re̱ (2̄62d.vii.c). Vide Type 55 in Group 3̄ ābove.
  Type 63 as'senab"be̱te̱ (262d.ii).

GROUP 4. VERBS FORMED BY DOUBLING PAIR OF SYLLABLES
  Type 44 alesel'le̱se̱ (262d.vi.a).
  Type 45 ašokeš'šo̱ke̱ (262d.vi.a).
  Type 46 askelek'ke̱l̄e̱ (262d.vi.b).
  Type 47A aŋƙworeƙ'ƙwo̱re̱ (262d.vi.c).
  Type 65 teŋƙesaƙ'ƙe̱se̱ (262d.vi.d).
  Type 60 teŋkwošak'k̄wo̱še̱ (262d.vi.e).

262(d) (i) (a) Family (b) contains firstly, some verbs with 4 original radicals like Type 39 menez'zere 'changed (money)', seneb'bete 'remained', geleb'bete 'inverted', gworeb'bete '(bed) was uncomfortable' and Type 40 tereg'gwome 'translated' and Type 4I tenef'fese 'breathed' (gworeb'bete, tereg'gwome having root-vowel -o-, cf. Addendum 24b).

(b) Secondly, verbs arising by doubling the 3rd instead of the 2nd radical and then suffixing the 3rd radical with -e to Family (a) verbs e.g. ƙwonet'tete 'pinched' from root ƙwon'nete.

(c) Thirdly, verbs arising from Family (a) in the ways mentioned below.

(d) Fourthly, by doubling a pair of syllables en bloc, as seen below.

(ii) The above verbs can have root-vowel -e or -o- (Addendum 24b) and there are also others wherein the root-vowel has been changed to -a- to convey distributive sense, that is to say, this is the same -a- used in Section 4Ia for reciprocal sense. This -a- is exemplified in Ty. 63 as'senab''bete 'dismissed (person) from his work' (i.e. 'caused one another to remain apart') from seneb'bete in i (a).

(iii) 5-syllable verbs of Type 49 are distributive (i.e. distribute their action over several objects or times). They are formed from Family (a) verbs by doubling the last instead of the centre radical, suffixing last radical with -e (cf. i (b) above), prefixing an-, so from hypothetical root ber'reke we get Ty. 49 amberek'keke 'caused to kneel' .

(b) By prefixing ten- instead of an-, we get intransitive distributive Ty. 48 temberek'keke 'knelt' (vide other Ty. 48 verbs in iv(a) and vi (d) below).

(c) Again, Ty. 65 is a modification of Ty. 49, where distributive -a- (262d.ii above) replaces root-vowel -e-, thus we have aŋkebal'lele from hypothetical Family (a) verb bel'lele.

(iv) (a) Other intransitive distributives , Type 48, are formed from Family (a) by prefixing te-, inserting 3rd radical behind Ist radical, doubling 3rd radical instead of 2nd, then suffixing 2nd radical with -e, thus producing telkesek'ke̲se̲ 'was untidy' from hypothetical Family (a) les'se̲ke̲ (Vide other Ty. 48 verbs in iii(b) and vi(d)).

(b) Transitive distributives of Types 50 and 5I (conjugated like Type 49 in iii (a) above) are formed on the same method except that we prefix a- instead of te-. Thus, hypothetical reb'be̲ge̲ gives us argebeg'ge̲be̲ 'caused to flutter', hypothetical Family (a) cer're̲be̲ gives us acbereb'be̲re̲ 'dazzled' , hypothetical wel'le̲de̲ gives audeled'de̲le̲ 'loafed about', hypothetical zef'fe̲re̲ gives azrefer're̲fe̲ 'let (thing) fall'.

(v) (a) The 6-syllable intransitives such as tebīlečel'le̲če̲ 'flashed', prefix te- to Family (a), in this case hypothetical bel'le̲če̲, drop doubling, substitute -ī- for -e- after Ist radical, then suffix 2nd radical doubled, followed by -e-, last radical, -e.

(b) Transitive distributive Ty. 52 agwuremer're̲me̲ 'grumbled', is formed on the same method as (a) above, but with prefix a- instead of te-.

(vi) (a) Other distributives repeat a pair of syllables en bloc with internal doubling. Thus,we have prefix a- in transitive distributive Type 44 alesel'le̲se̲ 'softened' (where lese- is repeated) and in Ty. 45 ašokeš'šo̲ke̲ 'whispered' (where šoke- is repeated and which has root-vowel -o-, Addendum 24b).

(b) We have prefix as- in transitive distributive Ty. 46 askelek'ke̲le̲ 'caused to be hindered' (where kele- is repeated).

(c) We have prefix an- in transitive distributive Ty. 47A aŋƙworeƙ'ƙwo̲re̲ 'poured out in a thin stream' (where ƙwore- is doubled and which has root-vowel -o-).

(d) We have prefix ten- in intransitive distributive Types 48 tenƭebeƭ'ƭe̲be̲ 'kept dripping (where ƭebe- is doubled) (cf. iii(b), iv(a) above for other Ty. 48 verbs), and 65 teŋƙesaƙ'ƙe̲se̲ ' changed ones posture' (where ƙese- is doubled and which has distributive -a-).

(e) We have intransitive distributive Ty. 60 teŋkwošak'kwo̲še̲ 'rustled' (repeated kwoše- , root-vowel -o- plus insertion of distribuitve -a- ,

-kwošeak- eliding to -kwošak- by I4A.ii). For the principle of inserting distributive -a- into verbs with root-vowel -o-, vide 262f.iii below.

(vii) (a) We form WITHIN Family (b) transitive distributive Type 56 gelebab'be̲ƭe̲ 'turned over and over', intransitive Ty. 57 tegelebab'beƭe̲ 'was turned over and over' and transitive Ty. 6I ag'gelebab'be̲ƭe̲ 'muddled up' all three with distributive a-.

(b) Transitive Ty. 53 leƙaƙ'ƙe̲me̲ and intransitive Ty. 55 teleƙaƙ'ƙe̲me̲ (vide N.B. 2 to 262 e.i below) which are distributives in Family (b) created for Family (a), were dealt with in 262a. From these, we form transitive Ty. 58 aleƙaƙ'ƙeme 'caused to pick (fruit) here and there' and transitive Ty.62 al'leƙaƙ"ƙe̲me̲ 'helped to pick (fruit)'.

(c) Sme Ty. 55 verbs are formed within Family (b) itself e.g. tesenaz'ze̲re̲ 'busied oneself' from Ty. 39 senez'ze̲re̲ 'measured by the span'.

(viii) Of the remaining verbs in Family (b) Ty. 40 tereg'gwo̲me̲ is dealt with in 262d.i.a above, Ty. 4I tenef'fe̲se̲ (vide 262d.i.a) is in 262g.v below. Types 59 astekak'kele̲ and 64 astegwag'gwo̲le̲ figure in 262e.ii, 262g.iIi, 262g.ib below.

(ix) For distributives other than in Family (b), vide below.

(e) FORMATION OF RECIPROCAL AND DISTRIBUTIVES. SUMMARY OF THOSE WITHIN OR FOR FAMILY (a).

GROUP I. WITHIN FAMILY (a) ITSELF.

Ty. 27 reciprocals tegwag'gwo̲lu̲, telal'le̲fu̲, tekak'ke̲lu̲ 262e.i, 262g.iI.
Ty. 24 reciprocal tenag'ge̲re̲ N.B. I to 262e.i, teƙwar'reƭe̲ N.B. 3 to 262f.iii, 262 g.i.c.
Ty. 8 reflexive tenaw'weƭe̲ 262f.ii.
Ty. IOAdistributive aƙas^{T}seƭe̲ 262f.ii.
Ty. 33 distributive al'laƙ^{T}ƙe̲me̲ 262f.ii, aƙ'ƙwar" reƭe̲ N.B. 3 to 262f.iIi, 262g.i.c.
Ty. 36 intrans. distrib. tenšat'te̲te̲ 262f.ii.
Ty. 37 distributive anšat'te̲te̲ 262f.ii.
Ty. 20 distributive ƙwaƭ'te̲re̲, gwag'gwo̲le̲ 262f.iii 262g.i.c.
Ty. 34 amwar're̲te̲ 262g.i.c.
Ty.I05 vide tečwač'čwa̲he̲ in 262e.vi.

GROUP 2. WITHIN FAMILY (b) BUT FROM FAMILY (a).
Type 53 distributive leƙaƙ'ƙe̲me̲, abab'be̲le̲ N.B. 2 to 262e.i.
Type 64 trnasitive reciprocal astegwag'gwo̲le̲ 262 e.ii.
Type 59 trans. recip. astekak'ke̲le̲ 262e.ii.
Vide also SUMMARY at head of 262d̄.

262e (i) Family (a) verbs whose Ist radical is a-, that is, Ty. I4 ag'gwo̲re̲ 'bolted (door)' with root-vowel -o-, Ty. 2I al'le̲fe̲ 'passed' with root-vowel -e- have derived forms with reciprocal sense ('each other') within Family (a) i.e. Ty. 27, this being formed by prefixing te- plus 2nd radical with root-vowel (which by I4A.ii etc. then elides) to Ty. I4 and 2I. Thus, from ag'gwo̲le̲ (a form not actually in use) of Ty. I4, we should get tegwag'gwo̲le̲ (a form not actually in use of Ty. 27, via tegwoaggwole, and from al'le̲fe̲ Ty. 2I we get telal'le̲fu̲ 'they passed one another' Ty. 27 via teleallefu. So too, from Ty. 2I ak'ke̲le̲ 'was equal' (Section 246B), we get Ty. 27 tekak̄'k̄e̲lu̲ 'they were equal'.

N.B. I. Verbs whose Ist radical is not a-, form reciprocals within Family (a) on the model of Ty. 24 tenag'ge̲re̲ 'conversed' from Family (a), Ty. I7 neg'ge̲re̲ 'spoke' (262f.ii).

N.B. 2. Type 53 referred to in 262d.vii.b above can be derived from Family (a) verbs whether Ist radical a- or not, leƙaƙ'ƙe̲me̲ above being from verb Ist radical l-. An example from Ist radical a- is abab'be̲le̲ Ty. 53 'cheated a person' (i.e. 'kept lying to') from Ty. 2I (vide Section 244) ab'be̲le̲ 'lied'.

(ii) We have an extended form of Type 27 (262e.i above) where we further prefix as-, getting astegwag'gwo̲le̲ Ty. 64 'impeded', astekak'ke̲le̲ Ty. 59 'equalised' (vide 262g.iii below).

FAMILY (b) VERBS.

(iii) Family (b) creates a distributive form within Family (b) as seen in 262d.viia above, that is, gelebab'be̲te̲ Ty. 56 derived from Ty. 39 geleb'be̲te̲

(iv) For verbs within Family (b), vide Summary at head of 262d.

(v) Apparently, no reciprocal forms are created for Family (b) verbs, nor has this Family any un-derived verbs with Ist radical a-.

SUMMARY OF THOSE WITHIN OR FOR FAMILY (c).

GROUP I. WITHIN FAMILY (c) ITSELF.

Ty.	93A	reciprocal temam'ma̲ 262e.iv, N.B. I to 262f.v, 262g.ii.
Ty.	I02	reciprocal teyay'ye̲ - - - - -
Ty.	73	intrans. distrib. teŋkwak'kwa̲ N.B. 4 to 262e.iv, N.B. 3 to 262f.v, 262g.i.c.
Ty.	75	distributive aŋkwak'kwa̲ - - - -
Ty.	80	distrib. mwam'mwa̲ N.B. I to 262e.iii, 262g.i.c.
Ty.	93	reciprocal temat'tu̲ 262f.v.
Ty.	96	distrib. az'zag"ga̲ 262f.v.
Ty.	88	distrib. akaf'fa̲ 262f.v.

GROUP 2. WITHIN FAMILY (d) BUT FROM FAMILY (c).

Ty.	I03	distrib. fejaj'je̲ N.B. 2 to 262e.iv.
Ty.	I04	intrans. distrib. tegenañ'ñe̲ N.B.2 to 262e.iv.
Ty.	I07	distrib. ag'genañ"ñe̲ N.B. 2 to 262e.iv.
Ty.	I06	reciprocal tesemam'mu̲ N.B. 3 to 262e.iv.
Ty.	I09	trans. recip. as'semam"ma̲ - - - -

(iv) Family (c) verbs with Ist radical a-, have within Family (c) the same kind of derived verb with reciprocal sense as (i) above i.e. temam'ma̲ 'slandered each other' Type 93A of Family (c) from am'ma̲ 'slandered' (Ty. 8I of Family (c)), teyay'ye̲ 'saw one another' (Ty. I02 of Family (c)) from ay'ye̲ 'saw' (Ty. I0I of Family (c)).

N.B. I. Apparently, no distributive form exists for Family (c) verbs with Ist radical a-.

N.B. 2. Non a- verbs of Family (c) with root-vowel -e- create transitive distributive form on model of Family (d) Ty. I03 fejaj'je̲ (Section 262b) and intransitive distributive on model of Family (d) Type I04 tebelaŝ'ŝe̲ 'became spoiled' and transitive distributive on model of Ty. I07 ab'belaŝ"ŝe̲ 'spoiled' (though these two examples are actually from hypothetical Family (a) belleŝe), thus from ageñ'ñe̲ (a- derivative of non-used geñ'ñe̲),we have tegenañ'ñu̲ 'they met', ag'genañ"ñe̲ 'he introduced (them)'.

N.B. 3. Class (c) creates reciprocal form on model of Family (d) Ty. I06 tesemam'mu 'they became reconciled' (262b) and trans. reciprocal on model of Family (d) Ty. I09 as'semam"ma 'he reconciled'.

N.B. 4. Non a- verbs of Family (c) with root-vowel -o- have distributives within Family (c) on model of intransitive Ty. 73 teŋkwak'kwa '(door) was knocked on' and transitive Ty. 75 aŋkwak'kwa 'knocked on (door)', cf. N.B. 3 to 262f.v below.

SUMMARY OF THOSE WITHIN OR FOR FAMILY (d).

GROUP I. WITHIN FAMILY (d) ITSELF.
Ty. I08 as'senad"da distributive 262e.v.
Ty. II0 distrib. aŋkelaf'fa 262e.v.

GROUP 2. WITHIN FAMILY (d) BUT FROM FAMILY (c).
Vide SUMMARY at head of 262e.iv.

GROUP 3. WITHIN FAMILY (d) BUT FROM FAMILY (a).
Ty. II6A distrib. tegwoneČ'Če 262e.v.
Ty. II5 beret'ta 262e.v.
Ty. I04 tebelašᵀše N.B. 2 to 262e.iv.
Ty. I07 ab'belaš"š̄e - - - -

(v) Apparently, Family (d) have no underived verbs with Ist radical a-, nor are reciprocal verbs created for Family (d). Family (d) Ty. I08 assenad"da 'prepared' and II0 aŋkelaf'fa 'caused to feel drowsy' are transitive -a- distributives created for beret'ta (Ty. II5 of Family (d)). For other Family (d) verbs, vide N.B. 2 on page I25E.

N.B. The remarks in 262d.i,ii above also apply to Family (d) e.g. Ty. II5 beret'ta 'was strong' derives from bĭr'tu 'strong', Ty. II6A tegwoneČ'Če 'took mouthful of liquid' is from gwonČ. cf. also ab'belaš"še in N.B. 2 on page I25E.

(vi) FAMILY (e).

Family (e) have no underived verbs in Ist radical a- (except a'le derived from ba'le, cf.I82c, 262h below). Distributives are Ty. I24 transitive al'lela"ke 'sent hither and thither' (formed from la'ke by prefixing as- to Ist radical with -e-),intransitive Ty. I25 telela'ke 'was sent anout', both alternatively having distributive -a-, i.e. al'lala"ke ,telala'ke. Reciprocals are on the model of teČwaČᵀ

-ĉwahe Type I05 of Family (a) (vide Addendum 2I9A) which is derived from ĉo'he 'shouted' Ty. I28 and is conjugated similarly to Ty. 6 teleg'gwome (vide 262 e.vi below).

(f) RESULT OF INSERTING -A- INTO VERBS.

(i) We saw in 262e.i etc. that insertion of -a- conveys reciprocal sense. In 4Ia.ii, 262e etc.,we saw reflexive sense, in 262a-e distributive sense,and Addenda 25 and I73 habitual sense.

(ii) Thus, Family (a) Ty. 8 tenaw'weĉe 'vibrated' is reflexive of Ty. I which has trans. distri-butive Ty. IOA aƙas'seĉe 'groaned'.

Ty. 33 al'laƙ"ƙeme is trans. distributive of Ty. I7 leƙ'ƙeme and there is reciprocal Ty. 24 tenag'gere (N.B. Ī on page I25D).

Ty. 36 tenšat'tete 'slid' is ten- intransitive distributive within Family (a), with trans. an- distributive Ty. 37 anšat'tete 'caused to slide'.

(iii) Family (a) has UNDERIVED forms with distributive sense like ƙwaĉ'ĉere 'knotted Ty. 20 (from sense 'kept on counting and making knots as reminder') derived from ƙwoĉ'ĉere 'counted' i.e. derived from verb with root-vowel -o- (Ty. I9 of Family (a)) into which has been inserted -a- to give distributive sense, this -oa- giving us -a- by I4A.iii*. In some cases, the original verb no longer exists e.g. gwag'gwole 'dough was lumpy' is derived from hypothetical gwog'gwole (vide 262g.i.c below).

N.B. I. Type (c) have similar formations, for verb like mwam'mwa 'became dissolved into' is derived from hypothetical mwom'ma by inserting distributive -a- into mwom- (cf. N.B. to Addendum II). The final -mwa is due to the principle stated in N.B. 3 to 262f.v below.

N.B. 2. Sometimes, simple verb is alternative with those of (iii) above e.g. ben'nene (or, bwan'nene) '(road) was dusty'.

N.B. 3. We also find -a- inserted into derived forms of -o- verbs e.g. ƙwor'rete 'cut' forms aƙ'ƙwar"rete Ty. 33 'interrupted', teƙwar'retu Ty. 24 'they came to mutual arrangement'.

(iv) But except for cases falling under(iii)

above, none of the underived (Column 2 of Appendix I
) can have distributive, reciprocal or reflexive sen
-se, as such senses only exist in derived forms into
which -a- has been specifically inserted to convey
this meaning. Thus, the -a- in Family (a) Type 20
mal'le̲de 'rose early' and its derivative Ty. 34 adam
'me̲te̲ 'listened to' provides no such reflexive etc.
sense, since we here have original root-vowel -a- (
Addendum 24b), not inserted -a-. So too, in Ty. 2I
al'le̲ḱe̲ 'came to an end', we have Ist radical a- out
of the radicals a-l-ḱ (cf. N.B. 2 to Addendum 24) .
leḱaḱ'ḱe̲me̲ Ty. 53, fejaj'je̲ Ty. I03 (though as mod-
els for conjugation, they appear in Column 2 of Ap-
pendix I) are on the other hand, derived forms with
distributive -a- by 262a, N.B. 2 to 262e.iv.

(v) In Family (c), the -a- in e.g. Type 80
lal'la̲ 'was loose', is root -a- (Addendum 24b), not
inserted distributive -a-, and in fact, in Family (c
) where the underived have only two syllables, for a
derived form to have distributive sense, it must ha-
ve -a- standing between consonants where its underi-
ved form has no such -a-, e.g. temat'tu̲ 'they struck
each other' (Ty. 93 of Family (c)) is from met'ta̲ '
he beat' (Ty. 97 of Family (c)). az'zag"ga̲ 'yawned
' (Ty. 96 of Family (c)) is from zeg'ga̲ 'closed' (
Ty. 97 of Family (c)). akaf'fa̲ 'drizzled' (Ty. 88
of Family (c)) is from kef'fa̲ 'was evil' (Ty. 97 of
Family (c)). cf. similarly, in 262f.iii above. An
-other type of reciprocal is tesemam'mu̲, as'semam"ma̲
q.v. in N.B. 3 to 262e.iv.

N.B. I. Types 93A temam'ma̲ (262f.v) and I02 te-
yay'ye̲ (262e.iv) are not exceptions to this rule ,
as a- is here the Ist radical of the underived ve-
rbs (am'ma̲, ay'ye̲) and merely stands internally in
the derived form through operation of the princi-
ple of 262e.iv above.

N.B. 2. Ty. 94 telač'če̲ 'was shaved, shaved him-
self' and Ty. 95 taš'še̲ 'was rubbed gently' are
not reciprocal verbs, but merely te- derivatives (
4Ia), the -a- being root-vowel -a- of the underi-
ved verbs (lač'če̲, aš'še̲).

N.B. 3. Ty. 73 teŋkwak'kwa̲ and 75 aŋkwak'kwa̲(N.B.
3 to 262e.iv above) are from hypothetical kwok'ka̲
with -a- inserted (as in 262f.iii above) for dis-
tributive sense, thus (with prefix) giving teŋ-
kwak'ka̲. Then -o- has also been inserted in second
syllable, giving result teŋkwok'kwa̲.

(vi) Family (e) has distributives as in 262e.vi above. The Ty. I05 there mentioned is from Ĉo'he̱ 'shouted' which (with prefix te-) forms teĉwaĉ'Ĉwa̱he̱ 'shouted to each other', this arising from hypothetical teĉoĉ'Ĉo̱he̱ which after inserting distributive -a-, becomes teĉwaĉ'Ĉo̱he̱, then teĉwaĉ'Ĉwa̱he̱ by the principle stated in N.B. 3 to 262f.v above.

262g SUPERFICIAL SIMILARITY OF VERB-TYPES.

(i) (a) Prefixing of as- to verb whose Ist radical is a-, gives the same form and conjugation as prefixing a- to verb whose Ist radical is a consonant. Thus, compare Ty. I3 asal'le̱fe̱ 'caused to pass by' Ty. I3 (from underived form al'le̱fe̱ 'passed' Ty. 2I), with Ty. IOA ak̂as'se̱te̱ 'groaned' from verb Ist radical k̂- in Appendix 2.

(b) We have in 262 f.iii the Ty. 20A verb gwag'gwo̱le̱ (Addenda 2I4, 220), so with prefix aste-, this would give us astegwag'gwo̱le̱, the verb which we saw in 262e.ii above to be Ty. 64 derived from ag'gwo̱le̱.

(c) Distributive -a- verbs such as Family (a) k̂wat'te̱re̱ (262f.iii above) are conjugated like root-vowel -a- verb mal'le̱de̱ (262f.iv above), and derived distributive -a- forms like amwar're̱te̱ (from mwor're̱te̱) 'made gloomy prophecies' follow Ty. 34 adam'mete̱, while derived distributive -a- verbs such as ak̂'k̂war"re̱te̱ and tek̂war're̱te̱ (N.B. 3 to 262 f.iii above) follow respectively Ty. 33 al'lak̂"k̂e̱me̱ and Ty. 24 tenag'ge̱re̱ which are -a- distributives. So we see that root -o- verbs converted into distributive -a- verbs, lose the conjugation of -o- verbs in favour of that of -a- verbs whether this is root-vowel -a- or inserted distributive -a-. All -a- verbs seem to be Shrunken (44).

(d) Verbs like Family (c) mwam'mwa̱ (N.B. to 262f.iii) follow the principle of (c), for they follow root-vowel -a- lal'la̱ (Ty. 80 of Family (c)) except that we insert -Ī-, compare lal'twa̱ll Ty. 80 with mwa'mu̱twa̱ll (from mwa'mwĪtwa̱ll by (iii) in Addenda I, and Addendum I2). Similarly, the verbs of N.B. 3 to 262f.v follow Ty. 74A except that the former insert -Ī-, compare 74A tenĉaĉ'twa̱ll with teŋkwa'kwu̱ta̱ll (insertion of -Ī- is only in past participle and perfect).

(ii) The reciprocals derived from verbs whose Ist radical is a- (262e above), differ in conjugation from simple derived verbs (4I) of the same form. Thus,

> Ty. 27 tekak'kele, telal'lefe (262e.i above) differs from Ty. 24 tenag'gere (N.B. 2 to 262e.i above).
>
> Ty. 93A temam'ma differs from Ty. 93 temat'-tu (262f.v).

for Types 24, 93 assimilate yɨtn-, yɨtm- etc. into yɨnn-, yɨmm- etc. by 50c, whereas Types 27, 93A, I02 double the -t- in the present etc., so yɨt'tekak"ke-lall, yɨt'telal"lefall, yɨt'tegwag"gwolall, yɨt'temam"mall, yɨt'teyay"yall etc.

(iii) Ty. 64 of Family (b) astegwag'gwole 'impeded' (262e.ii, 262g.iii) and Ty. 59 of Family (b) (262e.ii, 262g.iii) astekak'kele 'made equal' follow Ty. 62 al'leꝁaꝁ"ꝁeme (assimilated from asleꝁaꝁ'ꝁeme by 45b), but 64 and 59 (like (ii) above) do not assimilate, but retain aste- instead of assimilating it into atte-.

(iv) cf. N.B. to Addendum 25.

(v) In Ty. 4I, the prefix te- has been confused with the root, so this verb is conjugated on the model of Ty. I as if its root were t-n-f-s, vide Appendix 2 (cf. Arabic nafs, Hebrew nefeš). In Type 40, te- is rightly treated as part of the root (cf. Arabic tarjuman 'interpreter').

(vi) Some verbs belong to two alternative conjugations e.g. 'talked nonsense' is either jaj'ja Ty. 80 or jaj'je Ty. 82. cf. also 242d, 246A.

262h CONTRACTION OF -W- IN VERBS.

The reason why Family (e) have no underived verbs with Ist radical a- is because such verbs do not contract (cf. end of Addendum II) e.g. aw'weꝁe 'knew', asaw'were 'blinded' (if contracted like those whose Ist radical is consonant, we should have a'ꝁe like Ty. I27 tsa'fe, and asa're like Ty. II7 ada'te). Thus, such verbs are respectively Family (a) Types 2I and I3 instead of being Family (e). Even in some verbs whose Ist radical is consonant, we have failure to contract, so lew'wete 'changed thing' Ty. I instead of la'te Ty. I27, tenaw'wete 8 instead of I30, taw'weke 22 instead of I27. Sometimes, we find both e.g. zo're 'revolved', zew'were I 'made revolve'. All uncontracted -w-,-y- (tey'yeꝁe 'asked') are Full(4I).

F*

CORRIGENDA AND ADDENDA

ERRATA

(Numbers indicate Sections unless Page quoted)

7a ker're 'remained over'
8a (help!)
IIC.v mettaccuhw
33a Is'sewo" neb'beru
50a in Chapter II
74 Chapters I6, 25
77a yes'suwun wen'dImm^
ay'yehw
80d yI'he yI'bekall
Page 52, line I ras'
Page 52, line II Is'kezya"
(or:- skezya' 8c)
I03Ai fel'lIg"gyɛ
Page 55, I0 lines from foot
nek'tešIñ
Page 62, line 5 fel'lIg'-
gyal"lehw
I43f neg'rewuñ"ñall (4g.Ii)
neg'rewuhall (4g.ii)
neg'rewutall (30b)
Page 67, line 20 tacc'
Page 7I, line 9 ye having
done well
I64 layIñ'ña (upper:I50b,c)
I77 line 7 bineg'rewo (or:-
I79e yI'sera" neb'ber -ot)
I'sera" neb'ber
I83A (A) Ist sg. or plur.
(B) drops -Im, -m
Page 84, line 4 (twice) de-
lete the *
Page 90, line 7 Ty. I22
I95b ke'tema" neu'
Page 92, end of line 6, sub-
stitute 'Section 252'
for 'Ty. I7'
Page 94, lines 20, 22bebIzu'
Page 95, line 9 3rd and
4th examples
203c.ii as'sIbehall an'te
Page 97, line 4 Ij'jIg
line 26 Im'by^a"lu
209a.i in nominative and
accusative
Page I00, line I and'
lines 5, 22 man'-
nac"cewum
line 6 man'-
nIl'lac"cewum
Page I00, line 23 man'
-nIñ'ñawum
2I5c 2 lines from end ,
delete 'affirmati-
ive'
2I5A even if not
2I6a after 'unchanged '
add:- (as in 2I6b,
2I7a, 2I7b, 23Ic ,
I79e)
2I8b let me not pick!
2I8c.ii delete from '
for jussive' to
'regular' and sub-
stitute 'cf. 245'.
Page II0, line I9 dele-
te '(definite) '
substitute '(vide
end of this group)
Page III negative con-
tingent of
Page II3, line I yeleb'
-besec"cIwun
226a derIš'šɛ"
227a lines 5, 4from end
meť'fwo
Page II7, line I0 inse-
rt after 'see?' :-
(i.e. 'whom is it
that he saw him? :
I82a*)
23Ic (twice) te'we
235 line 6 Is'tihɛd"
24Ic kaidel'lehw"
246A ťe'gwur
264 ne'ge
Appendix 2 Ty. 5* PP/
teleb'bIbwo
Ty. 29 PP/
af'sIso (or:- afIs'so)
Page I44 delete:- red'
-dat...helped
Page I48 delete all 96u
Page I49 98r meťsewwete
I00k aŋkelaf-
fa
Page I29 aŋkelaf'fa II0

page I9, Section I5A(a), insert before 'N.B.',-, gIz'yɛ 'time'.

page I9, Iine 3,5b delete from 'gIzyɛ' to '(IIa)'

page 22, Section I9f, end, correct to,- mist

page 35, last line, delete from 'derived' to 'I4A.ii'.

page 37, line 8, correct to.- 'cf. Type 26 above.'

page 37, line I3,correct to,- 'Pf.zeg'yItwall'

page 50, Section 79a,line 3, correct to,- fIƙad'

Section 79a, line 4, correct to,- yefI'ƙad we'reƙet

Throughout the book, where 'permission' is written feƙad', correct to fIƙad'.

Addendum ⑳, third group, correct 'lIƙ' to 'liƙ'.

Addendum ㉜, correct yefe'ƙ to yefI'ƙ in both cases.

Page I99, Add. I65A, correct to 'top of page I67'.

ADDENDA

① 4g add,- (iii) In fact, every sound originally 'wĭ' is pronounced 'wu', this applying also to the very common combination of a consonant with 'w' (II C) followed by -ĭ. This is dealt with in Addenda 29, 30, cf. also 94f. N.B. Just as 'wu' replaces 'wĭ', so 'wo' replaces 'we' in the combinations mentioned in Addendum II e.g. on the model of yĭl'-leb"beball, we get yĭl'leg"gwomall.

(iv) When consonant is followed by 'yĭ', the 'ĭ' becomes 'i' (cf. Addendum 28 and N.B. 2 to Addendum I96.

② Delete 4h and substitute,- (h) 'o' is not so open as in French 'corps' e.g. 'tolo' (quickly). N.B. The vowel of 'gwo, kwo, ƙwo, mwo, bwo, fwo, dwo, wo, ho' is intermediate between 'o' and 'e' (though nearer 'o' than 'e'). Thus, 'leggwome' (bridled), 'cek-kwole' (hastened), 'mwolla' (filled), 'dwollete' (plotted), 'bwoččeƙe' (broke thing off). But pronunciation is 'o' (4h), not the intermediate sound, in 'ƙwome' (he halted), 'wedawo' (he having loved) by the principles stated in Addendum II.

③ 5ee (new) ĭi, cf. 'sĭttĭi' I77A.

④ 6g.ii add,- N.B. 2. For an exceptional case of retention of 'w' before consonant, cf. 'yastegwagwl'in IOe.

⑤ 6g.iv add,- However, if doubled, we have 'ww', 'yy' not 'uu', 'ii', cf. jussive 'yasai' or 'yasayy' in Type 74 in Appendix 2.

⑥ 6g.v add,- and 4g.ii.

⑦ 6A (new) INTERCHANGE OF SOUNDS.

(i) 'k' interchanges with 'h', vide 6f (where 'yakkĭl' is wrongly written 'yakĭl').

(ii) Add to 6j 'ťĭmd' or 'ťĭnd' (pair).

(iii) Vide 6l.

(iv) 'l' occasionally interchanges with 'n' as in 'tĭlantĭnna' or 'tĭnantĭnna' (yesterday), 'menoksyɛ' or 'meloksyɛ' (monk).

(v) Where 'g' appears in some words, 'j' appears in others from the same root e.g. 'arejje' (was old), 'arʊgyɛ' (old man). 'gerrefe' (whipped), 'jĭraf' (a whip). 'deggefe' 'supported', 'dejjaf' (door).

(vi) Occasionally 'b' and 'f', so 'kworebta' or 'kworefta' (hill).

⑦⑧ 9a add,- and Addenda 24.

⑧ IOf (new) For doubled consonant having phonetic influence different from that of the same one undoubled, vide IIb, 86A.iii.

⑨ IIA.vi add,- and 'šererit' (spider) from 'serra' (

he worked).

II IIB.iv, v delete entirely and substitute,-

(iv) -ya employed for the purpose mentioned in IIA.i, ii, when following one of the sounds shown in IIA.i, transforms the latter as there explained. But when -ya employed for the purpose mentioned in IIA.i, ii, follows a sound not one of those shown in IIA.i, it palatalises (IIa) without transforming e.g. 'maserya' (bandage) has palatalised 'r' and division of syllables is ma-se-rya not ma-ser-ya, this word being formed on the same plan as IIA.ii i.e. root of word plus suffix -ya. Similarly, -yɛ employed for the purpose mentioned in IIA.iv, thus 'leƙimmyɛ' has palatalised 'm' and division of syllables in le-ƙim-myɛ.

(v) When -y is part of some termination not mentioned in IIA or is part of the root of a word , there is neither palatalisation nor transformation e.g. haṭ-yat (sin) from root h-ṭ-y. neg-gad-yɛ (muleteer) from root n-g-d plus suffix -yɛ. In such cases of -yɛ as the latter, many do not even pronounce 'y', but say 'neggadɛ'.

(vi) cf. (iv) in Addendum I.

III IIC.ii delete entirely and substitute,-

(ii) Front-rounding always occurs when 'm, b, f, d' is followed by 'o' and when 'k, ƙ, g' is followed by 'o' or 'u', for examples, vide Addendum ②. This applies particularly to verbs (and to words derived from them or from which they are derived) for 'o' often appears in verbs after these sounds (but not after any other sounds) as root-vowel of the verb (Addendum 2.3) and in such a case, -wo- there replacing -we- (N.B. to Addendum I), it has the intermediate sound explained in Addendum ②, but the 'o' of 'ƙwome' (vide below) is pronounced as in 4h, as is also the suffixed 'o' of 'weddwo' (Addendum ②), for 'wo' does not here replace 'we'. Verbs such as 'ƙwome' (derived from 'ƙewweme') (Addendum 2, Section 37e) differ from those like 'leggwome' in the fact that in 'ƙwome', the 'o' arises from contraction of 'w', while in 'leggwome', 'o' is root-vowel (compare the latter with 'leggeme' 'he was slack' where root-vowel is -e-). N.B. The front-rounding is sometimes retained after elision of the 'o' which cuased the rounding, as in 'felligwall' in I42a derived from 'felligwoall' by I4A.iii*.

IIIA IIC.iv add,- The reason for 'w' before 'a' is explained in 262f.iii, 262g.i.c.

⑫ IIC.v add,- 'w' only occurs before 'u' in combi-
nations 'kwu, ƙwu, gwu' (Addendum ⑪), so if thro
-ugh junction of words, 'w' stands in other com-
binations, it drops out. Thus, 'derreshw'(vide 6c
) and 'derreskw' (I arrived) are alternatives by
I32A and if we add -bbet (I97b) to the first, we
should get 'derreshwubbet', but as 'hwu' does not
occur, we drop 'w' getting 'derreshubbet' (I chan
-ced on it). But in the second alternative, since
'kwu' is allowed, we retain 'derreskwubbet'. So
too, 'meƭƭahw' (I came) plus -ɨnna, becomes 'meƭ-
ƭahwɨnna', this changing to 'meƭƭahwunna' by (iii
) in Addendum ①, but as 'hwu' does not occur, we
get 'meƭƭahunna' (I came and...).

⑬ IIC add,- (vii) cf. Addendum ①.
(viii) The -wei of I94b front-rounds a
preceding consonant, as does the -wa of I9c,so we
have syɛ-twa, not syɛt-wa (the woman). So too, we
have ɨr-swa, not ɨrs-wa (formed with the -wa of
I9c) in 72A.i.

⑭ I3, after 'mt', insert 'lt'.
after 'bring!' add,- 'alressam' or 'arressam
' (he did not forget).'fit lefit' or 'fil lefit'
opposite'.

⑮ I4A.i add,- N.B. If -u is the second element of
a diphthong, 'ɨ' does not elide after it,but -u
becomes -w (I4A.iii), thus 'seu ɨndalle' in 2I5c
becomes 'sew^ɨndalle'.

⑯ I4C.i add,- 'wei hɨd' becomes 'weid' (clear out!
). We sometimes also drop -ha-, thus 'malla' from
'mahalla' (oath). cf. 9a, 37e, Addendum 24.

⑰ I4D add,- (iv) 'iyɨ' becomes 'i', vide 222b.
(v) 'eyɛ' becomes 'yɛ', cf. 'kyɛt'
from 'keyɛt' (I84a.iii).

⑱ I9a add,- N.B. Nouns of over one syllable with
-ɨ- before last consonant, drop such vowel before
-u, so 'ƭɨfɨr' (fingernail), ƭɨf'r̲u̲ 'the nail'.

⑲ I9c add,- and (viii) in Addendum ⑬.
I9f, before 'Certain', insert,- (cf. Addendum (55))
I9f, before 'e.g.' in line 4, insert,- or ɨyyowa.
I9h add,- bemeŋ'ge̲d 'whilst travelling'(i.e. 'on
the road'), but be̲me̲ŋ'ge̲d̲u̲ lai' neu' 'it is on
the road' (i.e. a particular road). cɨ̲lot' (or,
cɨ̲'lo̲tu") ƙwumwa̲l̲l̲' 'the court has risen'. zeud
'the Imperial Crown'. sema̲i̲' 'the sky'. bahɨ̲r' '
the sea'. ale̲m' (or, mɨdɨ̲r') 'the world'. cf.
Addendum 42.

⑳ 2Ib, line 3, after 'soul', add,- tɨhwa̲n̲' 'bug'.
line 5, after 'time', add,- o'tomo̲bi̲l 'motor
-car'. dɨm'me̲t 'cat'. sɨf'ra̲ 'place'. weba̲''fever
'. se'a̲t' 'watch, clock, hour'.

2Id add,- syɛt' feres'(or, baz'ra) 'mare not yet
foaled'. In'nat feres' 'mare which has foaled'.
2I 22a add,- Note Ijj 'hand, arm', pl. Ij'jwocc. ze-
med' 'relation', pl. ze'medamocc. N.B. Nouns of
over one syllable with -I- before last consonant ,
drop it before -cc, so nebIr' 'leopard', pl. neb'-
rocc

22b delete the Note and substitute,- Similarly, if
-y precedes final vowel eg bar'ya ((v) in Adden-
dum IO) 'slave', pl. bar'yaocc, barocc'. neg'gadyɛ
((v) in Add. IO) 'muleteer', pl. neg'gadyɛocc,neg
'gadocc. berɛ' (IIb) 'bull', pl. be'rɛocc,berocc'.

22e correct to mes'fIn. Add at end,- Ilf IO,000,
has broken pl. alaf', ailaf' e.g. tes'su gara',Ilf
" wef' a'laf nac'ceu 'there are countless people'.
ai'lafat 'myriads'. liƙ pl. li'ƙawInt 'high chur
-ch dignitaries'. YI'huda (or its broken pl.) Ai-
hud' 'a Jew', Ai'hudocc (I.e. -occ suffixed to bro
-ken pl.) 'Jews'.

22f add,- e.g. zarɛ', ba'latu" man' neu' 'what Sa
-int's day is it today?' (i.e. 'who his festival
is today?'). gIz'yɛ 'time' has pl. gIz'yat with
same sense as singular e.g. gIz'yatu" (=gIz'yɛu)
swost' se''at neu' 'its proper time is 9 o'clock'.

22f.ii (new). The singular is often used for per-
sons, animals or things usually found in crowds,so
nIb' sef'rwall 'bees have swarmed'. wem'bedyɛ" ged
'deleu 'brigands killed him'. ai'tu sa'tInun" ga'
-teu 'mice nibbled away the box' (similarly, zImb
'fly', 'flies', ƙwunIč'ča 'flea', 'fleas', tInInn'
'mosquito', 'mosquitoes', šIf'ta 'bandit, bandits'
). bI'zu seu' yI'metall 'many persons are coming'
N.B. In this plural sense, we can use yese'wu 'of
the people' contrary to I9f e.g. yese'wu (= yese-
woc'cu) bI'zat ras' te'gwur neu' 'the numerousness
of the people is like the hair of the head'. cf.
65b, Add. I99, (iii) in Add. I65.

22f.iii (new). There are also a few plurals -an
(the Semitic regular masculine pl.) e.g. tsadIƙ'
'pious', pl. tsad'ƙan. mutan' 'the dead'. (Iv)
Some words form their pl. by reduplicating sylla-
bles e.g. wei'zero 'lady', pl. wei'zerocc,weizaz'-
zerocc (cf. Add. 48). wen'dIm"mocc,wen'dIm"mamacc
'brothers' (cf. Add. 46). For reduplication
in verbs, vide 262.

(22) 23a.i add,- Amarɪn'ña" tau'ƙalleh 'you know Amharic'. So too, the place of destination is regarded as indefinite after verbs meṫ'ta 'came (to)', hɛ'de 'went (to)', ho'ne 'is (at)' e.g. Ad'dis A'beba" hɛ'de 'he went to Addis'. Ad'dis A'beba" neu' 'he is at Addis'. Vide last example in I04.

(22A) add,- Ɨgzyav'hɛrin" ameseg'gene 'he thanked God'.

(23) 35c (new). With adverb referring to the past , yel'lem has past sense e.g. tɪnantɪn'na" yel'lem 'he was not present yesterday' which could also be rendered tɪnantɪn'na" ɨlneb'berem. So too the verb 'to be' (3I) e.g. belɪjɪn'netu" ɨndihu neu' 'he was so in his childhood'.

(24) 37c add,- N.B. I. Many verbs of Family (c) originally ended in -h. Thus, bɪr'han 'light', ber'ra 'shone', cf. I4C.i, 37e. Others represent Semitic -y, -w, -' or ayin by -h in Amharic, thus fɪrɛ 'fruit', afer'ra 'fruited' are for Semitic -y. sem'ma 'heard', weg'ga 'pained' are for Semitic final ayin. Some have -h in the noun, but not in the verb cf. bɪr'han above, and tɪguh' 'diligent' with verb teg'ga 'was diligent', cf. 9a. N.B.2. In the various Families (except (e), cf. 262h) , we we find a- as Ist radical, this often deriving from Semitic 'h' or 's', thus al'lebe 'milked' (Arabic halaba), al'lefe 'passed by' (Ar. salafa).

(24A) 37e, after 'up', insert,- vide Addenda (2), (11).

(24B) 37A (new). (i) The -a-, -ɛ-, -o- of Family (e) correspond with the three classes in 37e above, that is of internal vowels found in Arabic verbs, -a-, -i-, -u-. We find all these vowel-types in Families (a), (c) and (e), thus Family (a) has Type 20 mal'lede 'he got up early', Ty. I fel'lege 'he wanted', Ty. I9 ƙwor'reṫe 'he cut', Ty.2 leg'gwome 'he bridled'. Family (c) has Ty. 80 lal'la 'was loose', Ty. I00 ƙer're 'remained over' , Ty.99 mwol'la 'filled'. Family (c) has Ty. I27 ṡa'fe 'wrote', Ty. I29 ṫɣɛ'se '(fire) smoked' , Ty. I28 ƙwo'me 'stood'.

(ii) Families (b) and (d) only have original root-vowels -e- and -o-, thus (d) has Ty. II5 beret'ta 'was strong', Ty. II6A tegwoneċ'ċe 'took mouthfull of (liquid)'. In these two families, -a- only appears as -a- inserted to convey distributive sense, as in as'senab'bete of Family (b) , vide 262d.ii, or fejaj'je of Family (d) 'destroyed sporadically'.

(iii) Family (a) verbs whose Ist

radical is a- can only have root-vowels -e-, -o-, thus, Ty. 2I al'leƙe 'came to an end', Ty. I4 ag'-gwore 'bolted (door)'.

(iv) In any Family, -o- only occurs after the sounds mentioned in Addenda ②, (111). Further, the -o- appears in that particular syllable of the verb where 'ƙ, g, m' etc. occurs, thus in ƙwor'rete in (i) above, -o- appears in the Ist syllable, since 'ƙ' is in the Ist syllable, but in leg'gwome in (i) above, -o- is in the 2nd syllable since 'g' is there too.

(v) The root-vowels -a-, -e-, -o- have no influence on the sense and must not be confused with -a- inserted to impart reciprocal etc. sense (262f).

(vi) For verbs whose Ist radical is a-, vide N.B. to Addendum ㉕, and N.B. 2 to Add.㉙

㉕ 4Ia add,- The -a- verbs of Ty. 24 (especially in their participles) often indicate a characteristic e.g. terag'gete '(cow) was given to kicking', vide Addendum (173). N.B. The derived te- forms (e.g. tal'lebe 'was milked' Type 26 in Appendix 2) of Family (a) verbs whose Ist radical is a- (as al'-lebe 'milked'), must not be confused in conjugation with verbs of Family (a) whose roo-vowel is -a- (Addendum (29B)) e.g. mal'lede Ty. 20 whose conjugation is shown in Appendix 2.

㉖ 4Ic add,- as- sometimes means 'allow to', e.g. tɪnɪññ^a"lasad'dereñ'ñim 'mosquitoes did not let me sleep'. Note use of prefix aš- in a few verbs thus, aškak'ka 'clucked', ašƙedad'deme 'competed in racing'.

(26A) 4Id delete from 'N.B.' to 'sense'.

(26B) 44f (new). (i) The te- form (4Ia) is generally Shrunken where the underived verb is so, but this does not apply to the other derived forms. Thus, Ty. I7 leƙ'ƙeme and 23 teleƙ'ƙeme are both Shrunken, but Ty. I5 asleƙ'ƙeme is Full Stem. On the other hand, kem'meme Ty. I 'he seasoned (food)', tekem'meme Ty. 5 '(food) was seasoned) are both Full Stems.

(ii) Some verbs are either Full or Shrunken in the same sense e.g. leg'geme 'he was slack' (cf. 253).

㉗ 45b add,- Further, Types I09, I20 do not assimila-te, thus asferar'ra 'it terrified' (not afferarra

). asca'le '(court) sat' (not accale), vide also
262g.iii. From ša're 'dismissed', we get aš'šare
'caused to be dismissed' by the principle stated
in N.B. to 45b. Note the irregular assimilation
in ak'kwor"refe 'snored', Type 33A.
(27A) 54, at end of Type 6, insert,- cf. N.B. to (iii
) in Addendum (1).
(28) Page 37, add at foot,- N.B. On the model of Type
II7 on page 4I a'dɪtwall, we should get perfect
a'gyɪtwall, but by (iv) of Addendum (1), this beco-
mes a'gyɪtwall, so too we get tyi'swall in Type
I29 above. Vide N.B. 2 to Addendum (196).
(29) Page 38, line 4 add,- N.B. am'wɪkwall modelled
on a'dɪtwall (page 4I, line II) becomes a'mwu-
kwall by (iii) of Addendum (1). Then, since by Ad-
dendum (11), we cannot have 'mwu', we get a'mukwall
. Similarly, abwok'ka (Ty. 87 in Appendix 2) sho-
uld have perfect a'bwɪktwall on the model of a'
-tɪftwall (top of page 4I), but by (iii) of Adden
-dum (1), this becomes a'bwuktwall, then a'buktwall
since Amharic does not allow 'bwu' (Addendum (11)).
Vide Addendum (30).
(30) Page 40, line I, add,- (i) The perfect on the
model of Type I above, should be leg'gwɪmwall,but
we saw in (iii) of Addendum (1) that 'wɪ' becomes
'wu'. Similarly, Type I28 (page 37) perfect is
kwu'mwall derived from kwɪ'mwall on the model of
Ty. I27 tsɪfwall' (page 4I). Vide Addendum (29),
also Types 3, II, 30, 35, I05, II9, I22 in Appen-
dix 2, where the above principle equally applies.

(ii) Further, it is clear
that originally, 'o' front-rounded (IIC.i) every
preceding consonant, for a verb like Type I26
tešo'me (Appendix 2) which on the model of tela'
-se (page 37) should have perfect te'šɪmwall, ac-
tually has te'šumwall derived from original te-
šwɪmwall (from original past tešwo'me). This te-
šwɪmwall became te'šwumwall by (iii) of Addendum
(1), then te'šumwall, as 'šwu' is not allowed (Ad-
dendum (11)). cf. also ho'ne in Addendum (197) whose
perfect wavers between hu'nwall (from hwɪnwall)
and ho'nwall. cf. also the participles in Adden-
dum (170A) and the imperatives in Add. (168). cf.
also in 88n of Appendix 3, wavering in presence
or absence of -w- in mɪlu'-mulu' 'full' from verb
mwol'la 'filled', where mulu' derives from mwɪlu'
. cf. also N.B. 2 to Add. (196).
(31) 63a add,- I0,000 ɪlf (cf. Add. (21) third group) .
(32) Page 43, add as new line 8,- (e) andɪy'yɛ 'he on
-ly' e.g. ɪg'zyɛr andɪy'yɛ" yau'kall 'only God

knows'.

(32A) 63a add,- meĉer'reŝau" (=yemeĉer'reŝau") man' neu 'who is the last?'. yal'lefeu sam'mint der'rese 'he arrived last week' (i.e. 'the which passed week', 221).

(33) Page 43, add to 63b,- But If a suffixed pronoun (72A.ii) is present, we must follow the principle shown in 72A.vi. Thus, hulet'teñña" mem'ĉatu neu' 'it is his second coming, the second time he has come'. yih' giz'yɛ mejem'merya (=yemejem'merya) me'honu neu' 'this is the first time it has happened' (mem'ĉat is verbal noun of meĉ'ĉa 'came', and mehon' is v.n. of ho'ne 'occurred', 220).

(34) Page 43, add to 63c,- zarɛ', Ham'lyɛ sint' neu' 'what day of the month Ham'lyɛ is today?', and' neu' 'it is the first'. za'rɛ swost' ƙen' neu' 'today is the 3rd'. wer' begeb'ba", beswost' (=be-swos'teñ"ñau) ƙen' meĉ'ĉa 'he came on the 3rd of the month' (i.e. 'when the month had entered...... Addendum (183)). beMes'kerem and' ƙen' meĉ'ĉa 'he came on Ist of Meskerem' (vide I47).

(34A) Page 43, five lines from foot, insert after ' two thirds',- Also, keswost' ijj', hu'lett wes'sede 'he took two thirds'. ĉeswos'tu, and' (=an'dun) wes-sede 'he took one third' (an'dun 'the one')

(35) 65 delete from 'For' to 'by one' and substitute, - For these, the cardinals are doubled e.g. an'dand meĉ'ĉu=an'dandu" meĉ'ĉu (Addenda (185, 190)= andan'-dac'ceu" meĉ'ĉu=and' band' meĉ'ĉu 'they came one by one'.

65a add at end,- N.B. The accusative of the distributives is definite (23b) e.g. an'dandun" ƙwuĉerac'ceu 'count them one by one!' (cf. 65b). hu'-lett hu'lettun" ƙwuĉerac'ceu 'count them 2 by 2!'

(36) 66a add,- Literally 'he called their one'. kesa'ĉinoccu", hu'lett wes'sedu 'they took 2 of the boxes' or 'they took 2 of his boxes' (72A.v). For definite 'the two of', vide Addendum (186).

(37) 66A add,- There are also forms in -yɛ. Thus, and'yɛ 'once' e.g. bewer' and'yɛ yi'metall 'he comes once a month' (cf. 263b). hulet'tyɛ" 'twice'. swost'yɛ 'three times', etc. sint'yɛ=sint' giz'yɛ 'how many times?' (For similer use of -yɛ to convert words into adverbs of time, cf. min'yɛ in Addendum (121), end'yɛ in Add. (96A) fifth group).

(38) 66B (new). **DEFINITE NUMERALS.**

(i) Definite numerals suffix -u (I9) thus, ar'bam, am'sam biĉ'ĉemmer", sint' neu' 'if 40 and 50 (-m I99b.i) are added together, how much are they?' (indefinite), but definite ar'bawunim am'sawunIm" ĉem'mIr 'add the 40 and the 50 together!' (I99b.I. The nominative is ar'bau 'the 40'). ar'bam am'sam ĉem'mIr 'add 40 and 50!' (indefinite). swos'tun am'mIstu lai' ĉem'mere 'he added the 3 to the 5'. cf. Addenda 47, 197, 39A.

(ii) hulet'tu sa't̂inocc" t̂I'ru nac'-ceu 'the two boxes are good', but (72A.vi) hu'lett sa't̂Inoccu" t̂I'ru nac'ceu 'his two boxes are good'. SImIlarly, band' Ig'ru yI'ƙwomall 'he is standing on one leg' (i.e. 'on hIs one leg'). and ai'nIhIn" ĉef'fIn 'close one of your eyes!' (i.e. 'your one eye').

(iii) The quasi proper-names of I9h do not suffix -u in definite sense e.g. hu'lett meŋ'gIstocc 'the two Governments'.

(iv) If demonstrative is present,it is either in pl. or singular e.g. In'nezih hu'lett we'reƙetocc=yIh' hu'lett we'reƙet 'these two papers'.

39 66C (new). Amharic places the nouns in apposition where in English cases like the following, we use 'of',-

and' we'ƙyet werƙ' set't̂eñ 'he gave me an ounce of gold'. and' bIrr' gIm'ja 'a dollar's worth of chintz'. and' gwur'ŝa dab'bo bel'la 'he ate a mouthful of European bread'. swost' gwonĉ' wu'ha t̂et't̂a 'he drank 3 mouthfulls of water'.and t̂eb'bIta wu'ha 'a drop of water'. yIh' ai'net ne'ger t̂I'ru neu' 'this kind of thing is good'.

39A 68 add,- berub' se'at' 'in a quarter of an hour' bek'kul se'at' 'in half an hour'.
40 69b end, correct to,- gem'bwo
41 70 add,- asram'mIst ƙen' 'fortnight'. sam'mInt 'week'.
42 72a add,- Sometimes even the noun is in the plural. Though definite in sense, it suffixes no -u e.g. gyε'tocc^al"lu 'the Master is at home'. meŋ'gIstocc=meŋ'gIst 'the Government' (I9h). N.B. 2 with 'God', we use singular verb e.g. Ig'zyabhεr yab'ƙan 'may God spare us!'.
43 72d (new). GIr'mawit NI'gIst met't̂u 'Her Majesty the queen came'. awon', GIr'mawit Hoi 'yes, Your Majesty'.
44 72A.i add,- an'tu is rustic (both masc. and fem.) for Ir'sewo (cf. Add. 200). N.B. The accusa-

tive of the forms 72A.i, 72A.ii suffixes -n, for examples, vide Add. (176).

(44) 72A.iv insert after 'above' in line 4,- Also, occasionally, nominative is shortened, vide Add.(198)

(45) 72A.iv add,- In the accusative of 'thy' (masculine) and but rarely in the nominative (Add. (198)),we find both -h- and -k- (Add. (7)). Thus, fe'resɨhɨn (=fe'reshɨn by (iv) above)=fe'resɨkɨn=fe'reskɨn 'thy horse' (accusative).

(46) 72B.i add,- Note that ɨrs plus suffixes of 72A.ii forms ɨrsu, ɨrswa, ɨrsacceu, ɨrsewo of 72A.i. Thus ɨrsu means literally 'his head', ɨn'nersu (72A.i) 'group of hims' (184b*), cf. (viii) in Add. (13). On the other hand, -accɨn of 72A.ii is formed by addition of pl. suffix -acc (cf. 22a, andacc in 209 a.i) to ɨn- (cf. ɨn'yɛ 72A.i). -acceu of 72A.ii is plural -acc plus -eu (30b). -accuhw of 72A.ii is -acc plus -ɨh (72A.ii) plus Semitic pl. termination -u.

(47) 72B.iii (new). There are also other methods of indicating mutual action. Thus, and' seu' an'dun sed 'debe 'the people abused one another' (i.e. ' one person abused the one', Add. (38)). ain lain 179e.i.

(48) 74 add,- tɨl'lɨƙ (=tal'laƙ) 'big' (plural tɨl'-lɨƙocc=tɨtɨl'lɨƙ=tɨtɨl'lɨƙocc=tɨlɨl'lɨƙ=tɨlɨl'lɨƙocc), cf. Add. (21) last group. tɨn'nɨš(=tan'naš) 'small' (plural tɨtɨn'nɨš=tɨtɨn'nɨšocc=tɨnɨn'nɨš=tɨnɨn'nɨšocc). sef'fɨ 'broad' (plural sef'fɨwocc=sefaf'fɨ=sefaf'fɨwocc), cf. 10b.i, Add. (203). For insertion of syllables into verbs, vide 262.

(49) 78a add,- N.B. We also find two nouns already compounded in this way, standing in the same way before a third noun. Thus, za'rɛ sam'mɨnt 'a weekago today', za'rɛ sam'mɨnt zɨnab' 'last week's rain'.

(50) 78c add,- In fact, ba'le normally loses -e before -ɨ (contrary to 14A.i) e.g. ba'l ɨhɨl 'owner of corn'.

(ii) If definite, "the" is suffixed to the second noun (unlike 72A.vi and 79b) e.g. ba'le-byɛtu 'the householder', ba'l ɨ'hɨlu 'the owner of the corn'.

(51) 78A (new). begez'za ɨj'jɨh 'with your own hand'. begez'za ɨj'jɛ 'with my own hand'. yɨh' yegɨl'lyɛ neu'=yɨh' yegɨl' ɨ'ƙa neu'=yɨh' yeras'yɛ neu''this is my own'. yɨh' yegɨl'lɨh neu' 'this is your own'. yɨh' yegɨl'lu neu' 'it's his own'.

(52) 79c (new). (I) As the Ist word of these genitival compounds is an adjective, we follow 72A.vi,so yefe'ƙadɨn we'reƙet set'tehut 'I gave him the pass

port'. yefe'ƙad we'reƙetun" seŧ'ŧehut 'I gave him hiss passport'.

(ii) Where the genitival compound consists of adjective plus noun, we also follow 72 A.vi, thus yefiteñ'ñeu me'ri ĉam'ma 'the shoe of the guide in front'.

(83) 79d (new). Possessive suffix is added to the second noun (as we saw in (i) in Add. (82)), but if the sense requires it, it can be added to the first noun. When accusative, the accusative-suffix is suffixed to whichever of the nouns has the possessive suffix. Thus,-

yeza'rɛ se'feraccɨn 'our today's campingplace'. yan'jeŧ we'dajɛ neu' 'he is my intimate friend' (i.e. 'my friend of the bowels'). yetat'hɨn tɨ'fɨr tɨnek'salleh 'you're biting your fingernail'. yefe'ƙadyɛn yahɨl', vide Add. [illegible]. yecerɨn'neŧ sɨ'rawon" yɨs'rullɨñ (i.e. 'as to your act of charity')=yecerɨn'neŧɨwon sɨ'ra yɨs'rullɨñ (i.e. 'as to the act of your charity') 'kindly do it for me, Sir!' (248, 2I8).

(84) 79e (new). ye- can be prefixed to adverbs, and though these forms are definite in sense, we can alternatively follow (a) above. Thus,-

yeza'rɛ sam'mɨnt=yezar'yɛu sam'mɨnt (N.B. I to I9b) 'this day week' or 'a week ago today'. yezen'dro (=yezen'drou) meher' 'this year's harvest'. yam'na (=yam'nau) meher' 'last years harvest'. yeza'rɛ as'sɨr ƙen'neb'ber 'it was ten days ago'. yeza'rɛ hu'lett wer' ɨme'tallehw 'I shall come 2 months from now'.

(85) 80d add,- N.B. I. yɨc'cɨ syɛt'=yɨc'cɨ syɛtɨy'yo(I9f) 'this woman'. yɨh' seu'=yɨh' sewɨy'yɛ 'this man'. Note that when the word is definite as here and in I9f, the meaning is 'man', but that if the word seu stands without suffix, it means 'person' or 'persons' (Add. (20) group five), wend 'man', syɛt 'woman' (cf. Add. I05).

N.B. 2. Noun with demonstrative may also have suffixed pronoun. Thus, yɨ'hɨn ƙal'hɨn lew'weŧh 'you changed this statement of yours'.

(86) 8Ib add,- It also means 'next' e.g. yewedyañ'ñau ba'bur me'cɛ neu' 'when is the next steamer?'.

(57) 8Id (new). One of these forms can be combined with one of the other demonstratives. Thus, yan'nen yewedyañ'ñawun" sīteñ' 'give me that one!'.
(58) 83 add,- Īn'dezih yī'honall 'it is thus'.

83A (new). Many persons insert -zz- instead of -z - in all the above cases e.g. yez'zih 'of this', īstez'zih" 'up to now', īn'nez"zih 'these', īz'zih 'here' (I55), īz'zya 'there' (I55) etc.

83B (new). The first example in 83 is as yefe'resu ras' 'the head of the horse' (79b), so in the same way, though both parts are definite, no -u is suffixed to ras' in either case.

(59) 86A.i add,- Exception is buƭ'ƭi 'a punch' derived from beƭ'ƭa 'he lanced'.
(60) 86A.iii delete 'ƭƭ but not ƭ' and substitute,- -ƭƭ-, -zz- but not -ƭ-, -z-. Thus, rej'jīm 'long' (from rez'zeme 'was long'), aĉ'ĉīr......

86A.iii end, add,- ƙwuƭ'ƭīrat 'knot'.
(61) I04 add,- (cf. Addendum (22)). Vide Addendum (63).
(62) I06A after 'me' in line 6, insert,- Also, ten'yɛgara', ab'reu me'tu (I50e).

(63) I06B (new). PAST PARTICIPLE FOR OUR ADVERB.

(i) Apart from the usages seen in I04, the past participle often translates an English adverb. Thus, aw'weƙe Ty. 2I 'he knew', au'ƙwo hɛ'de 'he went away on purpose'. awīƙ'ƙyɛ alser'ra-hum 'I did not do it purposely' (I6c.ii). au'ƙwo yī'serall 'he is working with a good will'. īs'su ra'su wed'dwo (=īs'su ra'sw^as'sībwo") meƭ'ƭa 'he came voluntarily' (wed'dede Ty. I8 'loved'. as'-sebe Ty. 4 'thought'). wed'dwomm^al"meƭƭa 'he came against his will' (20Ia).

(ii) By past participle followed by negative present of aw'weƙe, we get sense 'has never' e.g. yī'hīn ne'ger aīc'cemm^a"lauƙ 'I have never seen this' (ay'ye Ty. I0I has past participle ai'-to, Ist sing. aīc'cɛ. For -m, vide 20Ia). yī'hīn malet' semīc'cɛmm^a"lauƙ 'I had (or, I have) never heard this expression before'.

(iii) Note past participle followed by verb 'to be', te'līkwo neu' 'it has been sent' (i.e. 'it is in a state of having been sent'. tela'ke Ty. I30 'it was sent'). yɛt' huno' yīhon' 'what, can have become of him?'. tewīs'šɛ neu' 'I borrowed it' (i.e. 'I am having borrowed it'. tewa'se 'he borrowed thing itself to be returned').

(iv) Past participle is often used with no 're 'dwelt' in the same way as with ho'ne in (iii above) e.g. tedim'met gara', tet̂al'teh nu'rehall' you've been fighting with a cat' (i.e. 'you are in a state of having quarrelled with a cat'. tet̂al'la Ty. 93).

(v) Note cases like the following which in English represent only one verb negatived, gel'-teh, at'tin'na"ger 'don't reveal it!' (i.e. 'having revealed it, do not speak!'. tenag'gere Ty. 24. Vide 2I8c).

(vi) cf. I62.

(64) delete entirely IIO and substitute,-
IIO. Type 4 has ma-VVLeM-ya.
Ex. mat'temya 'printing-press' (at'teme 'sealed'.

IIOA Type 5 has me-VVeLeM-ya.
Ex. mel'leweĉa 'being changed' (telew'wete).
meƙ'ƙe"beya 'receptionroom' (teƙeb'bele 'received').

(65) IIIA Type I3 has ma-VaLLeM-ya.
Ex. masar'regya 'Lord's Prayer' (asar'rege 'prayed').

IIIB Type I5 has mas-VeLLeM-ya.
Ex. masdeg'gefya 'prop' (asdeg'gefe 'propped

(66) II2 add,- irregular mek'faya 'chamberpot' (kef'-fele 'paid').

(66A) II5 delete entirely and substitute,-
Type 20 has me-VaLeM-ya.
Ex. meda'meĉa 'cotton-ginning' (dam'mete).

(67) I2I add,- N.B. Type 33 sometimes has ma-VVaLeM-ya e.g. mat't̂a"beƙya 'sealingwax' at't̂ab"-beƙe 'glued together').

(68) I25A Type 47A has man-VoLMoS-ya.
Ex. maŋƙwor'ƙworya 'spouted-jug' (aŋƙworeƙ'ƙwore 'poured out in a thin stream').

(69) I27A Type 66 has me-VVeL-ya.

mem'me"kya̱ 'cause of pride' (temek'ka̱ 'behaved arrogantly').

(69A) I29A Type 78 add,- Type 78 sometimes has me-VeLL e.g. meƭe̱ƭƭ' 'beverage' (ƭeƭ'ƭa̱ 'drank').

Type 83 e.g. ma'ĉa̱ 'dowry'(aĉ'ĉe̱ 'betrothed')

(69B) I30A Type 89 has ma-VLaM-ya.
Ex. maf'wa̱ĉa̱ 'a whistle'(afwaĉ'ĉe̱ 'whistled'

(70) I30B Type 9I has me-VVeL-ya.
Ex. meƙ'ƙe̱ĉa̱ 'a fine' (teƙeƭ'ƭa̱ 'was punisht

I30C Type 93 has me-VVaL-ya.
Ex. mes'sa̱rya̱ 'outfit'.

(71) Add to I30*,- mes'rya̱ 'tool' (ser'ra̱ 'worked'). Type 97 sometimes has me-VL-at e.g. meb'ra̱t 'lantern' (ber'ra̱ 'shone').

(72) Type 98 has me-VL-ya.
Ex. meu'ĉa̱ 'exit' (weƭ'ƭa̱ 'went out').

(73) Type 99 has me-VuL-ya.
Ex. me-kwu̱rya̱ 'cause of conceit' (kwor'ra̱ 'was conceited').

(74) Type I00 has me-VeL-ya.
Ex. me'še̱ša̱ 'refuge' (šeš'še̱ 'fled').

(75) Type I06A has me-VVeLaM-ya.
Ex. mes'se̱ma̱rya̱ 'pasturage' (tesemar'ra̱ 'grazed').

(76) Add to I3I*,- Type I28 sometimes has me-VwaM-ya (cf. (ii) of Add. (30)) e.g. me'ƙwa̱mya̱ 'crutch' (ƙwo'me̱ 'stood'). me'zwa̱rya̱ 'street-corner' (ʐo're̱ 'revolved').

(77) I47b (new). Similarly, other one-word prepositions fall out when standing as second of two prepositions. Thus, te̱be̱ƙ'lou̱ jer'ba̱ lai' wed'deƙe 'he fell off the mule's back' (for te̱ be̱be̱ƙ'lou̱ je̱r'ba̱ lai').

(77A) I49a add,- we̱de̱' ma̱ta' 'towards evening'.

(78) I49b.i add,- "Īste̱ʐ^{T}zya" (Add. (58))=Īs'ta̱hun" 'up to the present^{T}'. Īs'ke̱=Īs'te̱ (which can be omitted) also render 'during' e.g. a̱nd' (=Īs'ta̱nd)se̱'-'at ƙwo̱y'ye̱ 'he waited an hour'. Īzih^{T}, swo̱st' (=ske̱swo̱st') ƙen' yĪ'no̱ra̱ll 'he will remain here 3

days' (cf. Add. (80)). Is'ke etc. also renders 'including' e.g. gworad'yɛwun" Is'te se'gebaw^ am'ta 'bring the sword together with its scabbard!'. It also renders 'after the lapse of' e.g. Is'te Ik'kul se''at na'=Ik'kul se''at ƙwoy'yIteh na' (I04) 'come in an hour's time!'. Is'ke sIm'mInt ƙen' na' = sIm'mInt ƙen' ƙwoy'yIteh na' 'come today week!' . Is'te swost' amet' tIme'tallecc 'she'll come in 3 years' tIme'.

(79) I49e add,- N.B. Though "the" (-u) must be suffixed the sense need not be definite e.g. tsI'fet ten'neni'babu" yau'ƙall 'he knows reading (nIbab') and 'writing'.

(80) I49f add,- In'dante" tI'ru neu' 'he's as good as you'. In'dante" tI'rw^aidel'lem 'he's not as good as you'.

(81) I49h (new). ga=I...ga means (i) 'in the possession of' e.g. an'te ga', and' bIrr^al"len 'you owe me a dollar' (i.e. 'in your possession a dollar is to me'), cf. Add. (83). (ii) 'to' e.g. Ima' ga' neu 'to whom is ti addressed?'. Iras' ga (=we'de Ras') hId' 'go to the Chief!'. (iii) 'near' e.g. I'satu ga 'near the fire', vide Add. (86). (iv) 'into' e.g. Ilyɛ'la ga' geleb'beteu 'he poured it into, another'. (v) 'together' e.g. and' ga' (= and' lai') met'tu=and' ga' hu'neu met'tu 'they came together'. (vi) le...ga vide end of (iii) in Add. (86). (vii) keRas' ga' met'ta 'he came from the Chief'.

I49j (new). yahIl' (6f) is jussive of aha'le (246B) and with its alternative yak'kIl, is used as noun meaning 'an equivalent'. Thus, mIn' ya'hIl yI'sefall (260) 'how broad is it?' (i.e. 'it is broad as to what equivalent?'). yefe'ƙadyɛn yahIl' ader'gIl"lehal'lehw (I97a) 'I shall do all I possibly can for you' (i.e. 'the equivalent of my permission', vide Add. (83)). Iz'ya, yI'hIn ya'hIl sew^ay"yehw 'I saw there as many people as this' (i.e. 'peple as to this equivalent', 203d).

(82) I50b, before 'mean' in line I, insert,- ,te..belai

before N.B.' in line 4 , insert,- beras'yɛ lai' (=teras'yɛ belai') al'lefe 'it passed over my head'. ƙe'Iemu" telayu' Ieƙ'ƙwall 'the paint has peeled (I.e. ceased) off It'.

(83) I50bb (new). 'be' can be omitted from be..lai and from the other divided prepositions. Thus, be'sat lai' neu'=I'sat lai' neu' 'it is on the fire' (Isat' 'fire'). cf. Add. (81).

84 I50c, after 'table', insert,- Also, tege'betau betacc' neu' (cf. te..belai in Add. 82).tegeᵀdel betacc' wed'deƙe 'he fell down the precipice' . tez'zya betacc^Iy' 'look down there!'.

85 I50cc (new). Iza'fu sIr' al'le 'it is at the foot of the tree' (for Iyeza'fu sIr' I47).IgIrgId'dau sIr' asteg'gau 'he put It at the foot of the wall'.

86 I50d add,- Also, bebyεt'yε ƙIrb' neu'. ben'yε ate'geb neu'=beateᵀgebyε neu'=ben'yε ga' neu' (Add. 80)=ben'yε zendᵀ neu' (I50m) 'it Is near me'. kate'gebyε" feƙeƙƙ^a"le 'he moved away from me' (204c).

87 I50h add,- keza'fu behwala' neb'ber 'it was behind the treeᵀ. ken'yε behwalaᵀ yader'gall=behwalayε" yader'gall 'heᵀll put it behind me'.

88 I50j add,- teba'hIr ma'do met'twall 'he has come from abroad'. teGwon'der wed'ya ᵀbeyond Gondar'. tewen'zu wedih' madw^al'le 'it is on this side of the riverᵀ (I55). wedeᵀ mado' tešag'gere 'he crossed to the further side'. wed'ya madw^al'le=Iz'zya madw^al'le 'it is on the further bank'(cf wedihᵀ, wed'ya in I55). tewed'ya met'ta 'he came from elsewhere'.

89 I50k add,- kera'su beƙer', yelyε'la ƙwaŋ'ƙwa a'-yauƙIm 'he knows no language but his own' (for keyera'su I47). bey'yeweru", am'mIst bIrr', teƙelᵀlebu beƙerr', kef'feIhut 'I paid him 5 dollars every month, but no food' (2I4). tesIdIb beteƙer', mInImm^a"lageñ'ñehum 'I got nought but abuse' (20Ia). N.B. 'ke' can be omitted (cf. Add. 83) e.g. yera'sun beƙer', yelyε'la ƙwaŋ'ƙwa a'yauƙIm 'he knows no language but his ownᵀ.

90 I50n, insert before 'until',- ,I...dIres
insert at end,- Also, Gwon'der dI'res hε'de (for Is'ke etc. can be omitted, cf. Add. 83). Is'te lIbs'yε dI'res gef'feteñ 'he stripped me even of my clothing'. am'mIst a'met dI'res ser'twall 'he's been working a full 5 years'. and'se'ᵀat dI'res ƙwoy'ye 'he waited an hour' (cf. Add. 78). swost' se'ᵀat dI'res Čer'reseu 'he finished it in 3 hoursᵀ.

91 I50o add,- tedañ'ñau fit' (cf. te..belai in Addendum 82)=Idañ'ñau fit'=tedañ'ñau befit' 'before the judgeᵀ. teSeñ'ño befit' yI'metall 'he will come before Monday'. ten'yε befitᵀ met'ta=ƙed'mwoñ met'ta (I06) 'he came before I did' . ben'yε fitᵀ 'in front of me'. tebyεt'yε fit''in front of my house'

92 I50p (new). be...bekkul vide I52b.
I50q (new). bes'su zur'yawun" hε'de=tes'su be-

zur'yau" hɛ'de (cf. Add. 82) 'he went round it' (zur'ya 'circumference'). tewen'zu dar' dar' hɛ'de, 'he went along the riverbank'. tewen'zu dar' ɛl'Ie 'it is by the river'.

I50r (new). beče'watau mehak'kel meť'ťa 'he came in the middle of the conversation'. bemehak'kelac'-ceu" 'between them'. tez'zihIm tez'zyam Imehak'-kel neu' 'it is between here and there' (-m I99b)

93 I52b add,- byɛt' bek'kul neu' 'in what direction is it?' (cf. Add. 125). belai' bek'kul neu' 'it is upstream'. bez'ya (=bewed'ya) bek'kul neu' 'it is in that direction'. tekIm'yɛ bek'kuI 'from the direction of my elbow'.

94 I53 add,- Also, fil' lefit' neu' (Add. 119). aŋ'get laŋ'get 'neck to neck'.

95 I53A (new). There are many reduplicated adverbs in -un (cf. 263). Thus, degg' deg'gun te'nager 'speak properly!'. bemeŋ'gedu" ťIgg' ťIg'gun yI'serallu 'they're working by the roadside'.

96 I54, line 2, delete 'or- dIro'

line 3, after 'previously' add,- 'in the past', 'some time ago' e.g. yIhIn' neger' befit' alsem'mahut 'I've never heard this before'. ťInt=dIro' 'long ago'. we'de fit' hɛ'de=befit' hɛ'de = ƙed'mwo hɛ'de 'he went in front, in advance'. yIn' ne'ger we'de fit' yI'meťall 'this'll come to pass in the future'. fit=befit' 'first of all'........

96 I54, line 8, before 'afterwards' insert,- =hwala'

line 9, after 'again', insert,- (cf. yI'hIn ne'ger deg'geme 'he did this again, repeated this')

line I2 add,- tand' sam'mInt wedih' alay'yehut 'I've not seen him since a week'. teŝen̄'n̄o we'-dih yI'meťall 'he'll come before Monday'.

line I4, after 'today' add,- zarɛ' mata' 'this evening'. zarɛ' lyɛlit' 'tonight'. we'reƙetu", yeza'rɛ sam'mInt der'resen̄ 'the letter reached me a week ago today'. yeza'rɛ sam'mInt yIder'sen̄"n̄all 'it will reach me today week' (cf. Add. 59).huI'lyɛ 'always' (cf. Add. 37). serk=zewet'tIr"constantly.

line I9 end, add,- =tene'wedya"=beswostenn̄a". and'yɛ 'sometimes' (cf. Add. 37). bek'kul ƙen' 'at noon' (63d). bek'kule lyɛlit' 'at midnight' (78b). ƙen=beƙen' 'by day'. lyɛlit'=belyɛlit'=lyɛt= belyɛt' 'by night'. bese'atu" meť'tehall 'you've come in good time, punctually'. behwala' (= bemečer-reŝa") meť'ťa 'he came last'.

line 24, insert before 'zendro',- beƙɪrb' yɪder'sall 'he will arrive in a few days'. tɪn'nɪš ƙwoy'yɪto", yɪder'sall 'he'll arrive soon'. tolo' tolo' (=ahun' ahun') yɪder'sall 'he'll come at once'.

line 25 end, add,- hac'ca amna' '2 years ago'. besɪnt' ƙen' yɪ'metall 'how often does he come?

97 I55, line 4, add,- ɪme'rɛt (=teme'rɛt=temɪ'dɪr) neu' 'it is on the ground' (I9h). we'de me'rɛt wed'deƙe 'it fell on the ground'. temerɛt'(=temɪdɪr') tenes'sa 'he got up from the ground'.

line 6, after 'there', insert,- cf. Add. 58 (second group),

line IO end, add,- cf. Add. 88, last example. we'de wɪĉĉ^a"wet'tau 'he took it outside'. bewɪĉĉ'(=we'de wɪĉĉ') yɪ'ƙwomall 'he is standing outside'. we'de wust' asƙem'mete 'he put it inside'. bewust' yɪƙ'ƙem"metall 'he is sitting inside'. we'de hwa'la hɛ'de 'he went backwards'. we'de hwa'la hɛ'de 'he went backwards'. belai' 'up above'.we'de lai' 'upwards'. betacc' 'down below'. we'de tacc' 'downwards'.

98 I56, line 4, before 'thus', insert,- =ɪn'dezih" = ɪndez'zih" (cf. Add. 58 second group).

line 5, after 'yalezya', insert,- =a'lezih"= alez'zih" (cf. Add. 58 second group).

last line, add,- be'gry hɛdhw' 'I went on foot' (ɪgɪr' 'foot' 72A.iii). beg'ru yɪ'hɛdall 'he id going on foot'. byans' byans', amsɪ aɪ'tefam 'there are at least 50' (i.e. 'if it is less, if it is less (I80a), 50 will not be lacking'). ɪn'dyau=bebɪllaš' 'gratis'. ɪn'dyau=ken'tu=beken'tu 'in vain'. dɪŋ'get 'suddenly'. mɪ'nalɪbat" 'perhaps' (cf. 200b). letɪn'nɪš" sa'te 'he only just managed to escape' (i.e. 'he escaped by a little').

98A I60 add,- Also, using gena' as noun (cf. Add. 99) 'a remaining over' ge'na neu', almet'tam 'he has not yet come'. lɪbs'yɛn al'leb"beshum, ge'na nenn' 'I've not put on my clothes yet'. N.B. gena' also means 'even then' e.g. ge'na siw'welled" 'even at the time when he was born' (tewel'lede Ty. 23). gena ahun' 'only a moment ago'. cf. Add. 207.

99 I6IA (new). Most of the prepositions and adverbs are really nouns, so can take suffixed pronoun ,

"the" or adjective. Thus, we'de hwa'lah hɨd' 'go backwards!' (i.e. 'towards your back'). a'refawun" telayu" gef'fefe 'he skimmed the froth off it'. čɨ'netu" wedand' fɨt' azen'bɨlwall 'the load is leaning to one side' (azeneb'bele Ty. 44). we'de fɨt'yɛ tedef'fahw 'I bent forward' (Ty. 9I). keb'toccun" la'-yun aš'šag"raccew 'cross the cattle further upstream!' ('as to the upper part' 203d. Ty. 33). yega'ranew' 'it is shared, held in common' (cf. I50e). yeken'ñɨh meŋ'ged 'the road to your right'.

000 I62 add,- Vide Add. 63.

001 I62A (new). 'even' is rendered by ɨŋ'kwan=ɨŋ'kwa e.g. am'mɨst ɨŋ'kwan yel'leñ"ñɨm 'I have not even 5' (cf. 23Ia). wur'rajhɨn ɨŋ'kwa belayɛ' talɨb'bɨñ 'throw on me (I97b) even your old rags!' (ta'le Ty. I27).

002 I62B (new). FORMATION OF ADVERBS OF DEGREE.

(i) Many adjectives are used as adverbs.Thus, bɨzu' 'much, many, a numerous' (e.g. bɨ'zu mekera 'much trouble') adverbially means 'very', ge'medu" bɨ'zu (=bebɨzu') teb'beke 'the rope is very tight' (Ty. I7). tɨn'nɨš 'small, young' adverbially means 'slightly'. deh'na 'good' adverbially means 'well' e.g. wet' deh'na ser'ra 'he cooked well'. bɨr'tu 'strong', as adverb, bɨr'tu tewag'gu 'they fought together fiercely'. lɨkk 'correct', as adverb, lɨkk (=belɨkk) altaw'-wekem 'it is not known precisely' (taw'weke Ty. 22). N.B. bedeh'na"=deh'na above.

(ii) Some adjectives when adverbially used may (as seen in (i) above), alternatively prefix be-. Others again, must have be- when adverbially used e.g. tɨru' 'good', mel'kam=ma'lefya 'beautiful', but adverbially, betɨru'=bemel'kam" = bema'lefya" 'well'. Other adverbs are formed by prefixing be- to nouns e.g. deg'gɨn"net 'goodness', bedeg'gɨnnet" 'well'. ač'čɨr 'shortness', bač'čɨru" 'concisely' (i.e. 'with its shortness'). ruk 'long distance', beruk' 'afar'. sɨrat' 'law', besɨrat'=bekɨt'=bekɨtu' 'well'. betam' (which does not exist as noun without be-) e.g. Amarɨñ'ña" betam' yaw'kall 'he knows Amharic thoroughly'.

(iii) The past participle (I03) of ater'ra 'cleaned' (Type 85) means 'well' e.g. Amarɨñ'ña" a'tɨrto" yaw'kall 'he knows Amharic well'.

(iv) Other adverbs are formed with the past participle of ho'ne and ader'rege (207). Thus, -and' ga' hu'neu meť'ťu 'they came together' (Add. 80).

deh'né ar'gwo=mel'kam ar'gwo=)
ma'lefyā ar'gwo=ťīrw^ar'gwo =)
degg^ar"gwo=belīkk^ar"gwo =) weť' yī'serall
līkk^ar"gwo=besīrat' ar'gwo =)
beřīt' ar'gwo=beřītw^ar'gwo)
'he cooks well'.

(v) telīkk^al"fwall ('it has passed beyond measure') means 'very' e.g. wu'fretwa" telīkk^al"-fwall 'she is very stout' (wuf'ret 'stoutness'). Also, īj'jīg=īj'jīgun is 'very' e.g. īj'jīg wef'-rallecc 'she has become very fat'.

(vi) abez'za Ty. 86 'increased thing' renders 'often' or 'habitually' e.g. mer'sat ya'bezall 'he often forgets, is characterised by forgetfulness' (i.e. 'he increased forgetting'. mer'sat is verbal noun of res'sa Ty. 97 'forgot').

104 I64, line 2, insert after 'I50h',- N.B. We can also say yetac'cīñ"ña, yelayīñ'ña, yehwalīñ'ña, these arising by otiosely adding -īñña to yetacc etc. (79) which is already an adjective with the same meaning.

add at end,- N.B. -īñña also indicates language e.g. Amarīñ'ña 'Amharic', Arebeñ'ña 'Arabic', Gal'līñ"ña 'Galla'.

105 I69 add,- seun'net 'being human'. wen'dīn"net 'being male'. syɛ'tīn"net 'being female' (cf. Add 56).

106 I74A delete entirely and substitute,-

I74A. -wi e.g. sī'gawi 'mundane' (sīga' 'flesh'

I74B. -ona e.g. līb'bwona 'conscientious' (lībb 'heart').

I74C. -it (Semitic feminine) e.g. menoks'yɛ 'monk', menok'sit 'nun'. aro'gyɛ 'old man', a'rogit 'old woman'. cf. ī'kelit in 257.

I74D. Vide Appendix 3 for following terminations,-

-a -an -at (I68a) -ata -a'ɛ
-et (I67a) -eta -em
-ɛ (I74) -ɛt -ɛta
-o -ot (I66a) -ota -u (I73)
-i -it (I74C)

-ɪt	-ɪta (I70)	-ɪmat
-ya	-yan	-yo
-t	tɛ	-ta (I70).

107 I77A add,- N.B. These feminine singulars can also retain -i, thus, sɪt'tɪseči, sɪt'tɪhɛji etc

108 I79b add,- Also present tense negi'^metall" yɪmesleñ'ñall. ɪu'net yɪhon' yɪmesᵀlalɪ 'it seems to be true'. yɪ'metai^b"balall 'it is said that he'll come' (from yɪ'meta" yɪb'balall by I4 D.iii,6g.iv), also present tense yɪ'metall" yɪb'-balall.

109 I80b.ii add,- N.B. Such 'while' constructions , are often combined with verbs of time (Section 26I) e.g. si'sera" wa'le 'he worked all day'.si'-sera" yɪulall 'he works all day' (I4D.iii). sɪ'-sera adralᵀlehw 'I work all night'. sɪn'nɪsera" adᵀdern 'we spent the night at work'.sɪt'tɪsera" wal'ᵀspend the day working!'.

110 I80b.iii add,- Note usage with negatived verb ƙer're 'remained over' e.g. meto' saihon' ai'ƙerɪm 'there must be quite I00' (i.e. 'it does not cease before reaching I00'). sal'hɛd al'ƙerɪm 'I shall not fail to go'. sai'mwot ai'ƙerɪm ᵀhe's sure to die'.

111 I80b.iv (new). The construction of (iii) above can also mean 'without' e.g. ɪ'dawun sai'kefɪl" hɛ'de 'he went without paying the debt'. mɪn' neu' sat"tɪneg'reñ ƙer'reh 'why did you fail to tell me?' (i.e. ᵀwhy (Add. I22) it you remained without telling me?', cf. (iii) in Add. 63).sai'-meta biƙer' ger'remeñ 'I'm surprised he should not have come'.

112 I80c.i add,- N.B. This construction can replace imperative (2I7A) e.g. Indɪt'tɪmeta=ɪn'dɪtmeta 'come!' (cf. N.B. to Add. 113). For ɪn'de 'how', 'according as', vide 223, 226d.

113 I80c.iii, line I, add,- or the negative form of (ii) above

add to end,- mɪn' ɪn'daihon" bɪ'leh neu' 'why (Add. 122) do you say (Add. 63, iii) it is no use?'. N.B. This construction can replace (cf. Add. 112) imperative negative (2I8c) e.g. *ɪn'datƙwoi* beleu'=at'tɪƙwoi beleu' (2I8c) 'tell him not to wait!' (i.e. 'tell him 'do not wait!', I83, I83A.iii).

114 I80d add,- lihɛd' yɪg'geb"bewall 'he ought,must go' (tegeb'ba Ty. 9I 'was necessary'). lis'ser'-raig"geb'ballɪ 'it ought to be done' (for lɪs'-

ser'ra" yIg"geb'ball by I4D.iii, I6c.ii. teser'ra 'was done' Ty. 9I). lI'mwot neb'ber 'I nearly dIed' (mwo'te Ty. I28).

(115) I80f (new). When two or more contingents joined by -Inna, are governed by the same conjunction (se-), it may be repeated before each,or (in affirmative sentences) the first of the series may use bare contingent (cf. I99a.ii). Thus, sI'ga siz'zelez"zelIn'na siderƙ", ƙwan'ƭaib"balall 'when meat is cut Into strips and dried, it is called biltong' (tezelez'zele Ty. 42. der'reƙe Ty. I7. For -ƭaib, cf. I79b). We can also say sIgaiz'zelez"zelIn'na siderƙ', ƙwan'ƭaib"balall (for sIga yIz'zelez"zeI. -Inna I99a).

(116) I80g (new). Note tones of first clause when it is imperative and second clause means 'in order that', bewul' I'sereu, tolo' Indif'fet"ta 'tie it properly that it may be quickly untied!' (tefet'ta Ty. 9I). mI'lashIn au'ƭal'lIn, In'dayeu 'put out your tongue (mIlas') for me (I97a) so that I may see it!' (aweƭ'ta 86. ay'ye IOI).

(117) I82a* correct to,- In any Amharic sentence, ifthe object is definite.....

(118) I83A.i correct to,- in Ist singular or pl. followed by...

(119) I83A.ii, line 7, insert after 'to me',- alse'man^a'le 'he refused to obey me' (I9Id).

(120) I84a.i add,- zarɛ', we'ru sInt' neu'=zarɛ', we'ru man' neu' (cf. Add. (122)) 'what is the date today?

(121) I84a.ii, line 5, correct to,- mInIn'namIn

(122) I84a.ii, add at foot of page 82,- zarɛ',mIn' ƙen neu'=zarɛ', ƙe'nu mIn'dIr neu' 'what day of the week is it?' (cf. Add. (120)). mIn' neu' meƭ'ƭehall 'why have you come?' (i.e. 'as to what?' 203 d). mIn' new^almeƭ'ƭahIm 'why did you not come?'. bemIn' yetenes'sa" hɛ'de 'why did he go?' (i.e. 'through what which arose?'). cf. Add. (208).

(123) I84a.ii, add to line 3 of page 83,- bemI'nIh lai ƙwos'lehall 'in what part of you are you wounded?'. N.B. 2. mIn can be made definite (I9), mInun' yIfel'lIgall 'which particular one does he want?'

(124) I84a.iii, line 2, read,- yɛt=wedyɛt' (where?)
line IO, after 'here', add,- yAddis, meŋ'ged byɛt' neu' 'via where does the Addis road pass?'. byɛt' bek'kul hɛ'de 'in what directn. did he go?' (cf. I52b).

(125) I84a.iii, add to end,- In'demIndIr" also means 'how?'. mecɛ'=mIn gIz'yɛ=mIn'yɛ (cf. Add. (30)) 'when?'.

(126) I84a.iv, line 8, correct to,- byɛ'tu line IO, add after 'passed', cf. remark to kyɛt in (iii).

I27 I86a* add,- But, yezih' sIf'ra sIm' man' neu' ' what is the name of this place?'. Vide Add. I20.

I28 I86A (new). Inherent interrogatives in indirect questions (e.g. 'I do not know what is in it') are rendered by a relative construction (vide (ii) in Add. I83) or as in Add. I92.

I29 I88 add,- The same form supplies present habitual sense e.g. a'mus a'mus yI'metall 'he comes on Thursdays'. For past habitual, vide I79e.

I30 I90b (new). In the 2nd sing. feminine, we suffix -m to the forms of either I77A or Add. I07 e.g. at'tIsecIm=at'tIsecim you (fem.) will not give'. at'tIsecIn"nIm=at'tIsecin'nIm 'you (fem.) will not give me'. at'tIfecIm=at'tIfecim 'you (fem.) will not undo'.

I31 I97b add,- N.B. In the above examples, 'be' means 'in', 'against' etc., but it can also mean 'with' e.g. mIn' tI'serab"betal'leh 'what do you use it for?' (i.e. 'as to what do you work with it?'). N.B. 2. 'be' also renders our 'too' so, beztob'bIn"nall 'it (garment) is too big for me' (Ty. 79). teb'bwotall 'it is too narrow for him' (teb'bebe Ty. I7). zIkk^a"leb'bIn 'it is too low for me'. yatrIb'bIn"nall 'it is too short for me ' (at'tere Ty. 2I).

I32 I99a.i add,- lyεtIn'na ken' bIleh', dIres' 'travel night and day to reach there!' (204c. dIres' is imperative of der'rese I7 'reached').

I32a I99a.iii (new). Verbs joined by -Inna and having a common suffixed pronoun object, suffix the latter to the last verb e.g. seksIkIn'na" wI'sedeu 'lever it up and take it away!' (sekes'seke Ty. 39).

I33 I99b.i add,- lyε'tunIm, ke'nunIm ges'gIseh' dIres', vide Add. I32 (geseg'gese Ty. 39 'travelIed quickly'). an'tenIm, In'yεnIm ter'run 'they called both you and me' (vide Add. 99, I07). be' kloyεnIm, I'kayεnIm" wes'sedu 'they took away both my mule and my goods'.

I34 I99c (new). For negatived form, vide 20Ib and c .i in Add. I90.

I99d (new). Sometimes -m is suffixed to only one noun in the sense of 'also' e.g. lan'tem Ig'zygv-her" al'leh 'God is for you also'.

I35 200b add,- cf. mI'nalIbat" in Add. 98.

I36 20Ib, add,- cf. c.i In Add. I90.

I37 203c.i add,- N.B. Such final independent pronouns, when objective, may stand in nominative as in the first example above, or in accusative, so ger'mohall^an"ten (cf. Add. 44).

I38 203c.ii add,- cf. 256, I82a*.

I39 203d add,- and' ra'sun neu' 'he is alone' (i.e. 'he is as to his one head', cf. (ii) in Add.38). yann^I"let'=yan' let' (cf. line 3 of 4g.i) 'on that day'. ƙwul'ƙwulet" yI'hɛdall 'it's going downstream' (i.e. 'as to a downslope'). šIƙ'ƙIb yI'weťall 'it's going upstream' (weť'ťa 'climbed ' Ty. 98).

I40 203e add,- Also, ley'yebIcca" ádrIgac'ceu.

I41 203f.ii (new). Sometimes, this 'as to' renders our 'by' or 'from' e.g. ba'fInčayɛ" yIs'sem'mañ"-ñall 'it is smelt by me' (i.e. 'it is perceived as to me by my nose'). yIk'kasewall 'he receives compensation from him ' (teka'se Ty. I30). te'-lemeneñ 'grant my prayer!' (i.e. 'be begged over by me!', telem'mene Ty. 5).

I41A 204A (new). We find noun repeated with adverbial tone (I6I) to indicate progressive action, so bIl'lIčč bIl'lIčč^a"le 'it flickered and flickered prior to being extinguished'.

I42 207 add,- N.B. This verb is sometimes used as 'putting' e.g. yɛt' ar'gehewall 'where have you put it?'. zebeñ'ña" Ider'regwub"bet 'they set a policeguard over him'.

I43 208a, delete first three lines and substitute, -

(i) The form 'hul' is used in the less common case where this word stands before a consonant (e.g. hulgIzyɛ' I54 fourth group), but we use 'hull' before a vowel.

(ii) In the 2nd example below, we have adjectival use accompanied by "the" i.e. 'the whole' (72A.vi), vide (iii) in Add. I45.

(iii) But in the other examples, we have use as a noun accompanied by possessive suffix (72A.ii) so that e.g. the 3rd example below means 'my money its total' and hul'laccIn" means 'our total' (cf. Add. 36).

I44 208a end, add,- hul'lu (=hul'lum*) yI'hIdu 'let them all go!'. hul'lum yIhId' 'let everyone go!'

I45 208cc (new). (I) In the 3rd example in 208a, a possessive suffix is present, but where this is not so and the noun is definite, we can suffix -u or not at will (cf. Ist and 4th examples in 208a). Alternatively, we can place hul'lum before the noun (sense being as in (ii) of Add. I43). Thus,

nominative,- gen'zebu (=gen'zeb) hul'lu) yal'
hul'lum gen'zeb)ƙall.

'all the money will come to an end'.

accusative,- gen'zebun (23b) hul'lu)
gen'zebin (23a.ii) hul'lu) set'ten
hul'lunim (23b) gen'zeb)
'he gave me all the money'.

(ii) But we can only use the first
alternative above, in the sense of 'his' e.g. '
all his money will come to an end' is gen'zebu
hul'lu yal'kall.

(iii) In accordance with (ii) of
Add. 193, hul'lu ken' yi'serall means 'he works
the whole day' and by (iii) of Add. 193, we can
also say ke'nun hul'lu yi'serall (i.e. 'as to
the day, its total'). But, due apparently to
the principle stated in group five of Add. 20 ,
hul'lu adjectivally (cf. (ii) in Add. 193) pre-
cedes certain nouns in the sense of 'every' e.g.
hul'lu ken' yi'serall 'he works every day' (i.e.
'the whole collection of days'). yehul'lu ken'
'everyday' (adjective). behul'lu sifra al"le 'it
is everywhere' (sif'ra 'place'). hul'lu seu'=hul
'lum seu'=seu' hul'lu ('the group of persons,its
total') 'everybody'. yih' hul'lu seu' 'all the
people', yih' malet' lehul'lu ga' ji'geball'this
word is applicable to everything' (Add. 80, I4D
.iii). hul'lu neger' 'everything'. hul'lun ne-
ger' yidef'rall 'he dares everything' (Ty. I7) .
cf. 2I4A, 263, fourth group in I54.

196 208e (new). The comprehensive -m is used to ren-
der 66a definite (cf. Add. 36) e.g. Iz'ya,hulet'
-tac'cuhum" neb'beraccuhw 'the two (=both)of you
were there'. hulet'taccinim 'both of us'. Accu-
sative,- hulet'tac'cuhunim ay'ye 'he saw both
of you'. hulet'tac'cininim" ay'ye 'he saw the
two of us'.
197 208f (new). This -m can optionally be suffixed (
Add. 38) to the definite numerals e.g.hulet'tum"
met'tu 'the two (both) came'.
198 209a.I add,- N.B. On the principle of 203d, this
word can express when negatived our 'not at all'
e.g. minimm^a"yasaf'firim 'it does not cause one
to feel any shame at all' (asaf'fere Ty. I3).
199 209a.iii, after 'come', add,- N.B. We can also
use seu 'person' with comprehensive -m. Thus,
seumm^al"met'ta 'nobody has come'. sew^aiwed'de-
wum 'nobody likes him'.
200 209a.v add,- Also, seumm^al"ay'yehw (Add. I49) .

N.B. The adjectives of (v) can be used in sense of 'no' or 'none' with animals or things as well as with persons e.g. an'dɨmm^a"lay'yehw 'I saw none' (e.g. 'chair'). man'nɨnᵀñawunɨmm (=man'nac-cewunɨmm) feres' alay'yehw 'I saw no horse'.

(151) 209a.vi (new). yεᵀtɨm at'tɨtaleu 'don't throw it anywhere!' (cf. end of (iii) above in text). yεtɨmm^a"lay'yehut 'I didn't see it anywhere'.

(152) 209b add,- yε'tɨm ta'leu 'throw it somewhere or other!' (cf. Add. (151)).

(153) 2II add,- cf. Add. (190).

(154) 2I3 add,- (reply) mɨ'nɨmm^yel"le 'no, nothing is the matter'.

(154A) 2I4A.i, line 8, insert after 'year',- bey'ye-ḳenu" 'every day' (cf. Add. (125)). N.B. I. beyᵀ-yetera" 'in turn, alternately' has no -u. N.B. 2. Sometimes noun is in plural after ɨy'ye, so ley'yeferesu" (=ley'yeferesoc'cu") tɨḳɨt' tɨḳɨt' sɨtacᵀceu 'give every horse a little!'.

(155) 2I4A.i end, add,- ɨy'yandandu" met'tu 'they came one by one, separately' (cf. Add. (35)). yey'-yandandu wa'ga bɨrr' neu' 'the price of each is a dollar'. ɨy'yerasu" beḳ'lo yam'tu!

(155A) 2I4A.iii, add,- 263, (iii) in Add. I45.

(156) 2I4A.iv (new) bey'yal"lebbet" 'everywhere' e.g. au'rε bey'yal"lebbet" yɨg'geñ"ñall 'wild animals are found everywhere' (cf. 22ff in Add. (20)). It is composed of be, ɨyye, (sɨf'rau 'the place' understood), alle (34), -bbet (I97b) 'in every (place) it is present in it'.

(157) 2I5a correct to,- ɨndehon (=ɨndehw) suffixed,-

(158) 2I5a.ii add,- N.B. The infixed prepositions of I96 can appear before -ɨndehon e.g. byεt', ɨ'ḳa yal'leb'betɨndehon", ma'lefya neu' 'if there is furniture in a house, it is beautiful'. cf. (d) in Add. I9I.

(159) 2I5a.iv add,- mes'rya teḳer're", mes'rat al'cɨ-lɨm 'if a tool is lacking, I cannot work'.

(v) 'even if' uses comprehensive -m (208c), bi'honɨm" yɨhun' 'let it remain as it is!' (i.e. even if it is (thus), let it remain (so)!'. cf. 2I5a, 2I6c, 23Ia.

(160) 2I5c, insert before 'N.B.',- byεt',mes'kwot yel-yel'lebbet", čel'lema neu' 'if a house has no window, it is dark'. cf. Add. I58.

(161) 2I5A add,- cf. 23IA, (v) in Add. I59.

(162) 2I6a.i add,- temehεd', ɨzih' bi'ḳeru", yɨš'šal" neb'ber 'it would have been better had they remained here instead of going'. N.B. If verb of

the second clause has suffixed pronoun object, we attach this to the verb preceding neb'ɔer, not to the latter e.g. bi'meta", dess' yɨ'leñ neb'ber 'if he'd come, I'd have been pleased'.

063 216a.ii add,- aj', bɨ'sera", degg' nur'wall 'oh, I only wish I'd done it!' (cf. (iv) in Add. 63). Note that in the above cases, no 'be' appears in the second clause.

068 216a.iii, line 3, insert after '18',- yɨ'hɨn ne'ger ɨ'cɨl neb'ber 'I could have done this'. wu-ɨeta ɨul'lɨh neb'ber 'I would've done you a favour' (wa'le Ty. 122 with jussive yɨul from yɨwul by 14D.i. ɨul-ll-ɨh 96b).

069 216b.ii (new). As in 216a.iii, first clause may be suppressed e.g. yɨ'hɨn gen'zeb meu'sed aig'geb"bahɨm" neb'ber 'It is not deserved by you (Add. 141) that you should've have got this money' (tegeb'ba Ty. 91).

069 217a add,- tɨnantɨn'na" yel'lem neb'ber 'he was not present yesterday' (cf. Add. 23).

066 217A (aa),- ƙwor'rete Ty. 19 has ƙwuret' modelled on liƙem' Ty. 17, since 'ƙwɨ' becomes 'ƙwu ' (Add. 1). So too, Ty. 30 agwubt' modelled on Ty. 29 af'sɨs, Ty. 99 mula' modelled on Ty. 97 sɨma' (vide Add. 30), Ty. 87 is modelled on Ty. 85 at'fa, but -ɨ- is inserted into abwka, giving ab'wɨka, then abwuka , a'buka (Add. 29). For insertion of -ɨ-, cf. 262g.i.d.

066 217A(c) add,- The reciprocal verbs at top of page 125K drop the first three sounds, but do not then substitute te-. So, Ty. 27 tekak'kelu 'they were equal' has jussive yɨt'teka"kel and imperative teka'kel. Ty. 93A temam'mu 'they abused each other' has jus. yɨt'tema"ma and imp. te'mama Ty. 102 teyay'yu 'they saw one another' has jus. yɨt'teyai and imp. teyai'.

066 217A.f.ii add,- an'fɨsu 'woman, winnow it!' (from an'fɨsiu (Add. 107) which becomes an'fɨŝiu, then an'fɨŝu by N.B. to first group in 72A.ii). ateĉ''ĉɨñ=ateĉ'ĉɨñ 'woman, give me to drink!' (Add. 130

067 217A.f.iv add,- te'meles=temel'les 'return!' (Ty. 5). teƙeb'bel 'receive!' (Ty. 5). ɨr'ga 'be calm!' (8a) from reg'ga Ty. 97. ɨr'da=rɨda' (8a) 'help' Ty. 97. ɨn'ka=nɨka' 'touch!', Ty. 97.

068 217A.vi (new). Vide Add. 112.

069 218c.iii (new). Vide N.B. in Add. 003.

070 218d.i add,- me'ce lɨm'ta 'when am I to come?'.

071 218d.ii add,- cf. 266.

072 219a, delete entirely the Note and substitute, - All -o- verbs of Family (e) have -w- in participle e.g. ro'te has rwaĉ 'runner' (see (ii) in 30).

(I72) 2I9e add,- Also irregular doubling in tam'mañ 'trustworthy' (tam'mene Ty. 26 'was trusted').

(I73) 2I9g (new). Verbs of Ty. 24 and especially their participles (Add. (29)) are often used to denote a habit e.g. tesa'dabi 'abusive', tena'kaš '(horse) given to biting' from tenak'kese. temwa'gac 'litigious' from temwag'gete. yīn' feres' tera'-gaĉ neu' 'this horse is a kicker' (terag'gete).

(I74) 220e add,- lemez'fen" jem'mere 'he began to sing' (I79b). lemem'tat Ifel'ligal"lehw 'I want to come' (4th example in I80d).

(I75) 220ee (new). Noun-subject, noun-object (Ist example in 2nd group of (e) above), or adverb, precede the verbal noun. Thus, zīnab' bemehonu",ker-rehw 'I remained away owing to the presence of rain'. In'dih bemad'regīh, degkwoñ'ñall 'I am surprised at your so acting'.

(I76) 220f add,- So, if the subject is a personal pronoun, we use a form from 72A.i. Thus, Is'sun lemayet' Ifel'ligal"lehw 'I want to see him'. Ir'-sewon lemayet', tes'fa" ader'gallehw 'I hope to see you, Sir'.

(I77) 220ff (new). Verbal Noun can refer to present (Ist example of 2nd group in (e) above), past (Ist example), or future (2nd ex. in 2nd group in (e) above).

(I78) 222a.ii, before 'when', insert,- ,-itwa

(I78A) 223 add,- cf. 226d, Add. (I86A), (I92).

(I79) 223A add,- nīdad' yeya'zeu seu' 'the feverish person' (i.e. 'the who fever seized him person').

(I80) 224a.i add,- Examples of objective feminine (222 a.ii),-

yemeĉ'tac"cīwun)
yemeĉ'tac"cīwan)
yemeĉ'tac"cīwan (cf, Add. I30)) syεt' ay'ye
yemeĉ'tac"itun)
yemeĉ'tac"ītwan)
'he saw the woman who came'.

(I81) 225a.i add,- yebel'lahut me'bīl am'memeñ 'the food which I ate made me ill' (for -t, vide 222a.i). beteca'leh gīz'yε na' 'come at the time which is possible to you!'.

(I81A) 225a.iii add,- As well as the suffix to the verb (222a), noun may have possessive suffix e.g. ĉef'fau keb'tīh 'your lost cattle'.

(I81B) 225b add,- yeho'newun yahīl' ader'gīl"lehal'lehw 'I'll do all I possibly can for you' (i.e.'the existing equivalent', cf. Add.8I second group).

(I82) 225d (new). Often in adjectival use (225,226), the noun is omitted. Thus, yem'migebu(= yem'mige-but") me'cε neu' 'when they arrive (time) is when?'. yetemen'newun" agen'ne 'he found what he wished'. In'demIndIr neu' yetekwar'retac'cuhut ' 'what are the details (Add. I25) of what you have agreed on together?' (cf. 230. Ty. 24). yem'-min'negag'gerut" mIn'dIr neu' 'what are they talking about?' (tenegag'gere Ty. 55). sar' wedal'-lebbet", keb'toccun" as'semaracceu 'take the cattle pasturing to (a place) where there is grass!' (for wede ye-, vide 226b. as'semar"ra Ty. I09A).

I83 225A add,- N.B. In this local usgae, the suffix of 222 is optional, so we could alternatively in the case of Ist example above, say yad'deghub'be-teu ager' etc., and for the accusative example, yad'deghub"betewun a'ger ay'ye. So too, for feminine accusative, we can say yal'lec'cIb'betIn(=yal'lec'cIb"betitun) syet' ay'ye 'he saw the woman who is in it'. yemeš'šeb"betIn(yemeš'šeb"betewun) In'gIda" yasad'dIrall 'he lodges the guest who arrives in the evening'.

(ii) Indirect questions are rendered by the locative relative construction, e.g.-

> yemet'tab"betIn gIz'ye tauƙal'leh 'do youknow when he came?'. yal'leb'betIn" tau'ƙal'leh 'do you know what's in it?' (Add. I82). yêhe-deb'betIn" a'lauƙIm 'I don't know where he's gone' (Add. I82). yemet'tab"betIn" (= yewet'-tab'betIn") a'lauƙIm 'I don't know where he has come from'. yemet'tab'betIn mIhIn'nIyat " au'ƙallehw 'I know why he's come'. cf. Add. I82. 'whether', vide 237.

I84 226a insert as first example,- laltema're,In'ƙI-fat neu' 'it is an obstacle to the uneducated ' (for le ye-. tema're Ty. I30 'he learned').

I85 226b add,- bal'lub"bet hul'lu, Ihe'dallehw 'I go wherever they are (for be ye-).

I85A 226d add,- Indem'mIt"tadergeu" tau'ƙal"leh 'you know how to do it' (emmi- is retained after conjunction as in (c) above. For this form, cf. formation of IndIt'tauƙ in I80c.i). Vide 223, Add. I78A.

I85B 227a add,- mel'kam yeho'newun yahIl', a'melun " lew'wItwall 'his character has become as bad as it used to be good' (i.e. 'he has changed his ways as to the which is nice equivalent'. cf. Addendum 80 group two).

I86 228 add,- cu'het yelyel'leb"bet sIf'ra, deg'gI neu' a place where there's no noise, is good'.

186A page II7, line 6, add,- Is'su neu", an'te yaderregeu 'is it HE or YOU who did it?' (I95b).

187 23Ia, line 2, correct to,- and Iŋkwa=Iŋkwan,comprehensive -m (208b) being optionally used.

line 5, insert after '220e', - Also bIme'-tawum Iŋ'kwan etc.

add at end,- Also, tI'rum Iŋ'kwan bIhen" . cf. 2I5A, 2I6c, Add. IOI, (v) in Add. I69.

188 233 (new). -Inna (I99) used at end of sentence, means 'for' e.g. leMar'yam tesal', Is'swa se'minatIn'na 'make a vow to Mary, for she hearkens!' (tesa'le Ty. I30). met'twall,teric'cɛwallehun"na 'he has come because I called him' (Add. I12).

189 234b add,- ,239.

234c (new). We can also use past participle(I04) followed by 'se' plus contingent of abeƙ'ƙa 'completed' e.g. yI'hIn čer'rIššɛ", sa'beƙa" Ime'-tal'lehw 'I'll come when I've finished this' . yI'hIn ar'gen, sIn'nabeƙa" Innimetal'len 'we'll come when we've done this'.

234d (new). gIz'yatu tal'lefe wed'ya met'ta 'he came after the proper time (te..wedya, cf. I50j).

189A 235 add,- IstIt'tIm"mel'les dIres' 'till you return'. IstIn'nIm"mel'les dIres' 'till we return

190 236 add,- an'dand Iy'yalu", met'tu 'they came I by I' (204c, Add. 36). N.B. I. We can have two or more verbs preceded by Iy'ye e.g. yezih' a'-ger nigd, Iy'yan'nese", Iy'yetewar'rede",yI'hɛdall 'the trade of this country is becoming less and going downhill'. N.B. 2. The Iy'ye clause may also be combined with I80b.i, so Iy'yezef-'fene", syaf'wačč yI'hɛdall 'he goes along singing and whistling' (afwač'če Ty. 89).

(b) By using hɛ'de (as in N.B. I above) after main verb, or by using ad'dere before main verb, we render 'gradually' e.g. gen'zebyɛ",Iy'-yebez'za hɛ'de=Iy'yad'dere" bez'za 'my money gradually increased'. keb'toc'cac"ceu,Iyyad'deru" yIrebal'lu=Iy'yerebbu" yIhɛdal'lu 'their cattle are steadily increasing' (reb'ba Ty. 97).Ad.200.

191 237 add,- (b) We could equally well use the construction of 2II i.e. bi'honIm", bai'honIm" , len'yɛ hullw^and" neu' 'whether it happens or no ,Is all the same to me'.

(c) (i) We can also use two identical verbal nouns, the second negatived by a'le (

250). Thus,-

mek'felunim' (=mek'felunimm^), a'le mek'felunimm^a'lauƙ 'I don't know whether he has paid (=is paying=will pay)'. Here, -m...-mm is by 199b with negative -m of verb thrown back by 201 onto 2nd verbal noun. In the alternative, -mm...-mm the -m of the verb is thrown back on-to both verbal nouns, cf. 201b.

(ii) Alternatively, we can use contrasted nouns or adjectives with repeated verbal nouns, -m..-m of 199b being optional,so lu'net me'honun", wu'šet me'honun a'lauƙim=wu'-šetIn"na lu'net meᵀhonun" a'lauƙim I do not know whether it is the truth or a lie'. leme'hɛdyɛm", lemeƙ'retyɛm", hu'lett libb' hunᵀ-ñal"lehw 'I am in two minds whether to go or to remain' (199b).

(d) When sense is past, we can use the -Indehon construction of 215, or suffix this word to the past participle, the latter alternative being limited to affirmative sentences.

Mar'ƙwos yegeb'bandehon") hidIn'na" tey'yIƙ
Mar'ƙwos gebᵀtondehon")
'go and ask whether Mark has arrived!'.

yegeb'bamIn'dehon") algeb'bamIn'dehon" a'
gebᵀtomInᵀdehon") -lauƙim.
'I don't know whether he's arrived or not'(199b).

yehɛden'dehon") a'yal"lehw
hɛdwon'dehon")
'I'll go and whether he's gone'.

(182) 238d add,- But in indirect questions, the In'de of 226d can be used with the construction of 226 d,and prefixed to any verb e.g. In'dyɛt Indare - ge" tau'ƙalleh 'you know how he did it'. Indem'-mIt'tadergew"^at"tauƙim 'don't you know how to do it?'. yɛt' Indal'lé^a"lauƙim 'I don't know where it is'. mInᵀ (=lemIn') gIz'yɛ In'demet'-tá a"lauƙim 'I don't know when he came'. Add.(183)

(183) 239b add,- Also (Add. 182), gIz'yɛ can be omitted e.g. bemet'ta", ay'yehut 'I saw him when he came'. lIk'ku, and' temunᵀ banes'sa neu' 'the amount is a temun's weight' (I.e. 'Is when it lifted a temun in the opposite scale of balance').

239c (new). Vide 234, Add. (189).

(194) 24Ia add,- Vide 3rd group on page II7.
(ii) If we have a unit of time plus a numeral, we often add possessive suffix (72Aii)to the former, this being in the singular (cf. (iii) in Add. (195), fifth group in Add. (21)). Thus,-

te'mwote", we'ru swost' neu' 'it is 3 months since he died' (i.e. 'his collection of months '). kader'reghut", ƙen'yɛ sInt' neu' 'how long is it since I did it?'. tehɛdecc', ƙen'wʌ as'-sIr neu' 'it is IO days since she went'. kader'regheu", a'metIh" bI'zu neu' 'you did it many years ago'. sInt' a'metu neu' 'how many years ago did it happen?'.

(195) 24Ic, line 2, correct to,- Isreñ'ña
add to end,- Iz'zih tal'lehw",lIƙ'ƙe"meƭ ' seeing that I'm here, I'd better remain!'. InTdih tehone', dess' yIleñ'ñall 'I'm glad it's happened

(196) 242c add,- ahɛ'de 'he threshed (corn)', pf.a'hIdwall. fut. ya'hɛdall. contgt. yahɛd'. jus.yahId' imp. ahId'. part. ahaj'. v.n. mahɛd'. ce're, cIrwallT, yI'cerall etc. 'was generous', and šeT-te, šItwall', yITšetall etc. '(grain) was mature' are like hɛ'de except that centre vowel is -e- instead of -ɛ-.

N.B. I. We have both askɛ'de and ashɛ'de 'caused to go' by (i) of Add. 7, but there is no alternative form for hɛ'de.

N.B. 2. In Ty. I29 ƭyɛ'se '(fire) smoked', I30A tegyɛ'ƭe 'was adorned', Ty. II8 agyɛ'ƭe 'adorned oneselfT, Ty. I2I asgyɛ'ƭe 'adorned', the -y- is root-radical and not palatalisation of the 'ƭ' by 'ɛ' (IIb). Hence, the -y- is retained throughout the conjugation e.g. perf. ƭyiswall' (from ƭyIswall by (iv) in Add. (1)), fut. yITƭyɛsall etc. In hɛ'de, no -y- is now present, but its former presence is seen in the alternative perf. hIdwall' (from hyIdwall' by (iv) in Add. (1) with the subsequent dropping of the -y- of hyIdwall'). For similar wavering of -w-, vide (ii) in Add. (30).

(197) 242e (new). ho'ne 'occurred' (Sections 27, 2I4e) is Ty. I28, but perf. is either hunwall' or hon'-wall (cf. (ii) in Add. (30)).

I97A 246A correct to,- ak'kele Ty. 4=aha'le Ty. II7, 'was equivalent to', fut. yak'kIlall=ya'hIlall is regular e.g......

(198) 247a add,- degg^Ik"ko=Iš'šI Ik'ko=bej'jɛ Ik'ko = yIhun' Ik'ko 'very well!' (said to an inferior).

mIn' ab'bath=mIn' ab'batk 'curse you, man!' (i.e. 'what is your father?', Add. 45). mIn' ab'baš 'curse you, woman!' (Add. 45).

198 247c add,- aj=ere' 'well...'. aidel'lem 'no','it is not so'. aizoh' 'courage, man!'. aizoš 'buck up, woman!'. aiᵀzwac"cuhw 'courage!' (plural).wej =wey'ye gwud'=wej' SIlᵀlasyɛ=tarik' 'fancy!'. bej 'jɛ 'certainly'. Im'mebyɛt=Im'myɛt 'yes, Madam!' (replying to call, cf. 249b). Iŋ'gedih 'well',e.g. lI'hId Iŋ'gedih=hɛdhw Iŋ'gedih 'well, I'd better be off!'.

199 248b add,- We can also use the nominative i.e. a'derawo" for a'derawon", Ibak'kIwo" for Ibak'kIwon". We can also omit the suffix e.g. a'dera yIm'tu 'please come! (I4D.iii).

200 249b add,- ant' dek'kama 'you slacker!'. an'tu sewIy'yɛ 'Man!' (rustic), an'tu syɛtIy'yo 'Woman!' (rustic), cf. Add. 44.

201 250 add,- In'dih yal'lewun neger', a'le za'rɛ,ai'-tenimm an"nauk 'up to now, we've never seen anything like this' (cf. (ii) in Add. 63). a'lenyɛ" hɛ'de 'he went without me' (I49b.ii).a'le mes'rya mes'rat al'cIlIm 'I cannot work without a tool' (Add. I59). cf. Add. [illegible].

202 25I add,- N.B. Similar constructions can be used with tenses other than the imperative, yIhIn' yIzo', met'ta 'he brought this' (i.e. 'having taken this, he came' (ya'ze Ty. I27).

203 253 add,- sef'fa Ty. I7 'sewed', but Ty. I 'was broad' (cf. Add. 98, (ii) in Add. 268).

204 255 delete '-u (I9)' and substitute,- -u of 30b, 72A.ii

add at end,- yIhe'wIl"lIh=Iŋ'ka=(more politely) In'neho 'here it is for you!' (80, I97a). yau 'look, there it is!'. ya'wIl"lIh 'look, it's over there for you!'. yIhe'wIl"lIh me'tsafu 'here is the book for you!'. ya'wel"lIh meŋ'gedu 'look,yonder is the street you want!'. sIŋkac'cuhun yem'-mIt"tIgezub'bet gen'zeb, yIhe'wIllac"cuhw 'here is money for you (pl.) to buy food for your journey!'.

205 256 add,- and 203c.

206 257a correct to,- (a) In'ten=In'tena

add after line 3,- e.g. In'ten man' neu' 'who is So-and-so?'. In'ten negᵀgereñ 'So-and-so told me'.

257b delete Ike'litwan and substitute,- I'kelitIn (feminine).

257d add,- N.B. These words can be made definite or take suffixed pronoun e.g. yen'yɛ In'tIn 'my such-and-such a thing=In'tInyɛ. In'tInun am'ta 'bring the what-do-you-call-it!'. In'tInu" yɛt' neu' 'where's the what-do-you-call-it?'.

207 258a add,- gen'zebu", tI'ƙIt tI'ƙIt Iy'yale",bez'-za 'the money gradually increased' (204c.236,Add 180). tI'ƙIt ƙwoj 'wait a bit!'. letI'ƙIt sa'te 'he only just managed to escape' (cf. Add 98 end)

208 260 add,- In'dyɛt yal'lecc wub' syɛt' necc' 'what a lovely woman she is!' (cf. 222a last group).mIn yal'leu gIm' fe'res neu' 'what an ugly horse! (cf. 222a last group). mIn' yahIl' bIrr^al"le 'what a lot of money there is!' (Add. 80 second group, 246A). mIn' me'kera neu' 'what bad luck!'. mIn' bI'zu seu' yIŋgag'gall 'what a lot of people are surging about!'.

204 page I26, column 2, below Ty. 20, insert,- 20A gwag'gwole

205 Page I26, insert below Ty. I2,-
'a- and -we- has aste- form,- I3A astag'gwole '
'

---

206 page I26, opposite Ty. 30 insert,- 33A ak'kwor"refe

206A page I27 delete,- 54* terar'reƙe

207 page I28 below Ty. I02 insert,- I02A tay'ye

208 page I28, column 7 opposite Ty. I02 insert,- 96A aw'way"ye

209 page I29, column 4, opposite Ty. II6A, insert ,- IIIA aselec'ce

209A page I29, column 3, delete I05 teĉwaĉ'ĉwahe and transfer it to column 3 below teleg'gwome

209B page I29, correct Ty. II0 to,- aŋƙelaf'fa

209C page I29, insert in column 3 opposite beret'ta,- II6B tezereg'ga

220 page I3I insert I3A astag'gwole 'wasted time of'. PP.astag'gwulo J. and Cont. yastag'gwul A. astag'gwai V.mastag'gwol

221 page I32 insert 20A gwag'gwole 'dough was lumpy'. PP.gwag'gwulo Fut. yIgwag'gwulall J.yIgwagwl' . Imp. gwagwl Contgt. yIgwag'gwul A. gwag'gwai V. megwag'gwol

222 page I33 insert 33A ak'kwor"refe 'snored'. PP. ak'kwur"fwall Cont. yak'kwurf J. yak'kwurf A. ak'kwurafi V. mak'kwuref

223 page I33, foot of page, correct to,- 34 'listened to'.

223A page I35 delete entirely Ty. 54.

224 page I39, insert Ty. 96A aw'way"ye̱ 'sympathised with'. PP. aw'wai"tc̱. C. yaw'wa̱yy". J.yaw'wa̱i A. aw'wa̱yi̱. V. mawᵀwa"ye̱t.

225 page I39, correct Ty. 98,- J. yIuta̱' (6g.iv.cf contingent of Ty. I22). Impert. wuta̱'

225A Page I39, Ty. IOI, correct to,- V. maye̱t'= maya̱t'.

226 insert Ty. IO2A,- tay'ye̱ 'was seen'. PP.taito̱'. C. yIt'ta̱yy". J. yIt'ta̱I. Impert. tai. A. tay'yi̱. V. met'ta̱ye̱t.

226A page I40, Type IIO, substitute -k̃- for -k- thro-ughout.

227 correct to,- PP. azeg'yi̱to̱ (cf. (iv) in Add. ①

227A correct Ty. II3 to,- PP. zeg'yi̱to̱ (cf. (iv) in Add. ①).

228 page I40 insert Type IIIA aselec'ce̱ 'bored, dis-gusted'. PP. asel'cI̱to̱. Pres. yaselec'ca̱ḻḻ . C. yase'le̱cc. J. yase̱Icᵀ. A. asel'ci̱. V.masel'-ce̱t.

229 page I40, insert Type II6A tezereg'ga̱ 'stretch-ed oneself out'. PP. tezer'gI̱to̱. C. yIz'zereg"ga̱. J. yIz'zer"ga̱. A. tezer'gi̱. V. mez'ze̱rga̱t.

230 Ty. I22 correct to,- C.yIut (from yIwIt which by Add. ① becomes yIwut, this by I4D.i becoming yIut. cf. jussive of Ty. 98).

231 page 5I, insert,- 8Ie (new). In 8I above, we-dihIñ'ña̱u is derived by I4D.ii from wede yIhIñ'-ñau, just as wedyañ'ña̱u is from wede yañ'ñau.

232 page 86, insert I90c (new). The imperfect ne-gative is rendered by negative present plus the form neb'be̱r (cf. I79e.i). Thus, a̱in' lain' a̱n' nI̱t'tI̱ya̱y'yIm" ne̱b'be̱r 'we used not to know one another by sightᵀ (teyay'ye̱ Type IO2).

233 page I32, Ty. I8, correct to,- Impert. wude̱d'.

Index

an'ne̲se̲ 98.
an'ne̲te̲ 2I9e.
an'tu̲ 200.
'anyᵀ 2I3.
'any at all' 209b, I52.
apposition 39.
as- 38, 4Ic, 26,45b, Appendix 4.
aš- 26.
'as for' 255A.
'as if' 238a.
asgyɛ'te̲ I96.
ashɛ'de̲ I96.
as'señ"ñe̲ 205.
assimilation I2, I3,44a, 45b, 27, 50c, Type 26 on page 35.
'as soon as' 238a.
aste- 38, 4Id.
'as to' 203d, I9I.
-at 22f, I68, I06.
-ata I06.
ate'ge̲b I50d.
ater'ra̲ I62.
aura̲' 2Id.
auxIliary verbs, Ch. 35.
awo̲n' I56, 247c.
awᵀweke̲ 63.
aya̲tᵀ I9f.
ayI I4D.iii.
ay'ya̲lyɛ 258.

b 7.
bahI̲r' I9.
bal I9f, 22f, 2I.
ba'le̲ 78c, 80.
baz'ra̲ 2Ic, 20.
'to be' vide 'is'.
be- I46, 63, I52a, I80a, Ch. 32, I3I, 2I5, I68, I60, 2I6A, I63, 2I6b, 225A, I83, 226b, 23I, I87, I9I.
bebI̲laš' 98.
'because' 232, I89.
'before' I80b.iii.
be̲g'ryɛ 98.
be̲hwa̲la' I50h, 87, I52b, I54, 86, 87, 89, I64, I05, 234a.
bej'jɛ̲ I98, I99.
be̲ƙIrb' vide ƙIrb.
be̲ƙer' I50k, 89, I56.
be̲ƙIt' I02.
bek'ku̲l I52b,93,96, I29.
berɛ̲' 2Ic.
be̲ruƙ' I02.
be̲se'a̲tu' 96.
be̲sIrat' I02.
besᵀte̲ I52b.
be̲tamᵀ I02.
be̲wul' I16.
be̲y'ya̲lle̲b'bet" I66.
be̲y'ye̲te̲ra" I59A.
bIc'ca̲ I6I, I03e, I30.
bIr'tu̲ I02.
bIzu̲' I02, 258.
'both...and', vide 'and'.
'but' I58.
bwo̲ta' I50l.
'by, vide passive.
byans 98.
byɛt I84a.iii, I29.
byɛtu̲' I26, I84a.iv.

'call', vide 'name'.
'can', vide 'able to'.
causals 4I, 205, Appendix 4
ce're̲ I96.
če're̲ƙa̲ I9h, 2Ib, 23a.iii.
'characteristics' v. 'habit
cIlot' I9.
čI̲rᵀraš I56.
clock-hours 68, 39A.
comparative I48b.
comprehensives Ch. 36, I93 to I96, vide -m.
conditions Ch. 37, I67 to I69A.
conjunctions Ch. 27, 226d, I85A, Ch. 4I.
consonants 6, 7, 9a, 9b.
contingent 55, 60, 6I, Ch. 26, Ch. 27, I08 to I16, Ch. 37, Ch. 39, Ch. 40, 229A, 23I, I87, 232b,253A

dar 92.
da̲'rugIn" I58.
dates 63c, 39, 7I, I20,I22.
days 70, 9I.
definite, vide 'the'.

Index.

(References are to Sections, but where numerals are ringed (e.g. ④), reference is to the Addenda (page I52 onwards). Ch.=Chapter).

'a' (as Ist radical) ㉔, (288), ㉕, Appendix 4.
-a- (hollow verbs) 37e, (288).
-a- vide root-vowels.
-a- (distributive, reflexive, reciprocal) (288), 4I, ㉕, 262f, 262a, Appendix 4.
a- (prefix) 38, 4Ib, Appendix 4.
-a 46, 247b, (106), I02.
ab'bat I9f, (188).
ab'bele 244.
abekᵀka (189).
abez'za (102).
a'beba 2Ib.
'able to' I80e.
'about' I49c, (81), (98), (119).
'about to' I79d, (119).
abr I06A, (62).
abun' 265.
abyεt' I56.
-acc ㊻.
'according as' 223, (178A), 226d, (185A), 238a.
accusative 23, 28c, ㉟, ㊻, (53).
ad'dere (109), (180), 26I.
a'derawo" 248b, (188A).
ader'rege (102), 207, (192).
adjectives I9e, I9g, 22g, 22h, 23c-e, 26-29, 63c, 72A.vi, Ch. I4, ㊽ to (59), (109), (193), (150), 2I5 a.iii, 2I6a.ii, (163), 225, (181), (182).
adverbs ㉓, Ch. 24, Ch. 34, (198), (54), (63), (93) to (103).
-a'ε (106), 6k.
'after' (78), I80b.ii, 234, (189).
'against' I98.
ag'gwot I9f.
agwulᵀ 267.
agyε'te (196).
aha'le 246A, (187A).
ahε'de (196).
ahun' I54, (96).
aj (199).
aidel'lem 27a, 3I, 2I5 d, (189).
ainet' I84a.ii.
aizoh' (189).
akīst' I9f.
akᵀkele 246A, (187A).
a'le I56, (98), Ch. 28, (117)-(119), I86a, 204, (181), 250, (201).
alem' ⑲.
'all' vide hul'lu, 65, ㉟.
al'le 27b, 34, I42, I85, I89, I9Ib, (166), 2I5c, 229A.vi, 240.
al'lefe (102).
'allowᵀ ㉖.
'almost' vide 'about to'.
'also', vide -m.
alternatives, vide 'interrogative', wej.
'although' vide 'though'.
-am I72.
amac' I9f.
amat' I9f.
ameš'še 26I.
-an ㉑, (106).
an- 38, 4Ie, 50b, 262d iii, 262a.vi.c etc.
and ('one') 63d, (38A), ㉟, ㊼, (81), 209e.iv, 2I2.
'and' I99, (132) to (139).
an'dacc ㊻.
an'dand 65, ㉟, 2I4A, (155), (190).
andīy'yε ㉜.
and'yε ㊲, (96A).
-aña 8Ib.

degg I02, I98.
deg'mwo I54, 96.
deh'na I62, I02.
demonstratives 38, Ch. I5, 33 to 38, I06.
derived verbs 38, 4I, 268 44-47, 56-57, 262a, Appendix 4.
destination 22.
dIm'met 20.
dIŋ'get 98.
diphthong 5, 3. I5, I9b, 23b.
direct speech, Ch. 28.
dIres' I50n, 90.
dIro' I54, 96.
dIstributives 65, 35, vide -a-.
doubling IO, 8, 34b, 56b, I43a, I78b, I83A, I94b, I94c, I96b, 20I, 203c, 204, 209, 2I9c, I67. , 2I7A.f.iv, 2I9e, 272, 220b, 247b.
'during' 78.

ɛ 4c, vide 'palatal'.
-ɛ- (hollow) 37e, 268.
-ɛ I74, I06.
e 4d, 4j.
-e- 268, 45, 47, I35, I37, vide root-vowels.
-e 46, 78b.
'each' vide hul'lu, 65, 35, 2I4A, I58A, I55, I56
'either..or', vide 'or'.
eiwu I4D.i.
ejectives 7.
elision I4A, I6c, IIA.iv III, 22, 2I, 30, 205.
-em I06.
emmi- 222.
-eñña I64, I09.
ereg' I56, 247c.
-et I67, I06, 220b, 220c.
-ɛt I06.
-ɛta I06.
-eta I06.
'even' 98A, IOI, I59 , 2I5A, 2I6c.
'every', vide 'each', 263 .
'everywhere' I66.
-eu 30b.
-ewo, vide 'polite'.
ewu I4D.i.
eya I4D.ii.
eyɛ I7.
eyI I4D.ii.

f 7.
families, vide verb-family.
fen'ta I50l.
fēreg' 2Ic.
fit I50o, 9I, I54, 96, 99.
fold 67.
'for', vide 'because'.
fractions 63d, 38A, 39A.
front-rounding IIC, III, II2, II3, 268, 29, 30, I7IA.
full stems 44, 268, 44 to 47, 262h.
future I88.

g 7.
-g- vide 'front-rounding'.
ga 8I, 86, I46.
gara' I50e, 99.
gena' I60, 98A.
gender 23.
genitive 66, 36, 39, 76 , 77, 79, 82, 83, I47, 77, I09, I84a.iv, I99b.ii.
gez'za 5I.
gIl 5I.
gin I58.
gIz'yɛ 2Ib, 2I, 66A, 37, I54, I26, 2I, 239, I92, I93.
glottal stop 4k, 7, 29, Type 26 on page 35.
God 92. 22A.
'gradually', vide 'progressively'.
greetings 26I.

h 6f, 9a, IOb.ii, 7, 29, 37e, 45, I35*, 79.
-ha- I6.
'hardly' 98, I79d, II9.
habit 29, I02, I29, I73, vide imperfect.

'has' 33b, 34c, 35b.
hε'de 22, 180, 24c, 186.
'here' vide Izih'.
hεtu' I82a.iv.
-hI- I4C.
hollow verbs 37e, 28A, 28B.
ho'ne 22, 27a, 40, 63, I56, I59, 109, I84a, I94c, 2I5e, 197, 198, 253A.
'how' 223, 178A, 226d, 185A. 192.
'how?' I84a.ii, I84a.iii, 125.
'how!' 260.
'how much?' I84a.i, 120.
hul'lu I54, 193, 208, 199, 195.
hwala', vide behwala'.

I 4a, 4g, 4j, 4k, 8a, 8d,
-I- 8e, I4A, 15, I4C, 18, 20, 47, 72A.iii, 72A.iv, 49A, 86A.iii, 60, I03A.ii, I34, I35, I37, I83A.i(B), I94c, 165, 2I8b, 262g.i.d, Vide wI, yI
I- 8d.
I (preposition), vide be-
i becoming 'y' I4A.iv, I89b.
-i IIA.i,iii,vii. 22d, 86A.i, 59, 106, 107, 2I7A.f, 2I9a.
i from 'yI' 1, 28.
i from 'eyi' I4D.ii.
i from 'iyI' 17.
Ibak'kIh" 248b, 189A.
'if' I80a, vide conditions, 'as if'.
Igel'yε 257, 206.
IgIr' 98.
Ig'zyabhεr 42, 22A, 249b, 26I.
Ijj 21.
Ij'jig 102.
Ikel'yε 257, 206.
Ika' 2I2, 2I3.
Ik'kwo 247, 198.
Ilam' 2Ic.
Ilet' I54, 139.
-Imat 106.
imperfect I79e, 205.
impersonal verbs 202.
imperative 112, 113, 116, I83A.iii, 2I7A, 165, 2I8c, 247, 25I.
'including' 78.
In'de I49f, 80, I79c, I80c, 223, 226d, 185A, 238, 192.
indefinite 23a, 22, Ch. 36, 143, 144 to 156.
-Indehon 2I5, 157, 2I5b, 191.
In'demIn" I84a.ii, 125.
independent usage 203, 137 to 191.
In'dih I56, 98, 255.
indirect speech 128, 183, 192.
In'dyau 98.
In'dyεt I84a.iii, 222a, 192, 260, 208, 26I.
infixed prepositions Ch. 32, 168.
Iŋ'gedih 199, 264.
InIst' 2Id.
In'ji I58.
Iŋ'kwa 101, 23I, 187.
-Inna I65, 116, I99, 132 to 133, 188, 263b.
-Iñña I64, 109, I82a.iv, 8Ia, I86, 260.
In'nat I9f, 20.
In'ne- 72A.i, 80d, I49e, I84a.iv*.
In'neho 209.
-Innet I69, 109.
'in order that' I80c.i, 116
In'ten, IntIn 257, 206.
interchange of sounds 7, IIA, IIB, 10, I42b.
interjections 247.
interrogatives Ch. 29, 120-128, Ch. 3I, 264.
'in view of' 24Ic, 196.
Irat' I9h, 23a.iii.
Irε 72B, 46, 73.
Ir'sewo, vide 'polite'.
'is', vide neu', ho'ne, aidel'lem, yel'lem.
Is'ke=Is'te I49b, 78, I50n,

80, I52b,235,I66A .
Iš'šI I56, 204c,I98,247c.
Is'tI 248b.
It I9f.
-It I06.
-it I06.
-Ita I70, I06.
-itu, -itwa I9c, 20a,222 a.ii, I78.
-Iu 222a.ii.
Iwu I4D.
iyI I07.
Iy'ye 2I4A, I56A, I66,236 , I80.
-Iyyɛu, -Iyyoitu I9f.
-Iyyowa I9.
Izih' I55, I84a.iii.
I'zihu 255.
Iz'ya I55.
Iŋ'ka 206.

j 7.
jem'ber 2Ib, 23a.iii.
jem'mere I79b, I78.
jussive 56-57, I79c, 2I8, I70.

k 6f, 7, 96.
ke I48, 89, I84a.iii, 2I5 a.iv, I69, 2I5b, 234a, 24I, I89, 24Ic.
ḳedem' I62.
ḳedᵀmwo I54, 96.
ḳen 2Ib, 96, I96.
keŋ'gedih" I57.
ḳeññ I52b, 99.
ken'ne I49e, 79.
ken'tu 98.
ḳer're I10, I11, 204b, 2II.
ḳess 247c.
ket'to I57.
kezihᵀ I55.
ḳId'dIm I54.
kind I84a.ii, 222a.
ḳIrb 86, I54, 96.
kyɛt I84a.iii.

l 7.
language 22, I09.
lai I50b, 82, 97,99,I09 , I64.
'last' 32A.
le I49d, I53, I79d, I80d, I19, I80e, Ch. 32, I68, 2I8b.
lemIn' I84a.ii, I82.
'Iest' I80c.iii.
letIn'nIš 98.
lIj I9f.
likk I62, I02.
'little by little' vide 'progressively'.
lyɛla' 259.
lyɛlIt' 96.
-lyI- IIA.v, I78a.

-m (negative), vide negative, I83A, I91,I30,20I, 209.
-m (comprehensive) 208c , I42, I45, I46,209, I49, I50, I59, 2I5A, I61,I87.
-m ('also') I59, I39.
-m...-m I99b, I33, I39 , 2II, I61.
ma I84f, 255A.
mado' I50j, 88.
ma'lefya I02.
man I86, I27.
man'nac"ceu I84a.iv.
man'nIm 209, I49, I50.
measures 69, 90.
mecɛ' I25.
mečer'reša 32A,33, 63c, 96.
mehak'kel 92.
mel'kam I02.
meŋ'ged I9.
meŋ'gIst I9h, 23a.iii.
merɛtᵀ I9h, 23a.iii, 97.
mesᵀsele I79b, I08.
met'ta 22, 2I7A.f.iv.
mIdIrᵀ I9, 97, I55.
mI'namIn 267.
mIn I84a.ii, I21,I22, I29, I85,I27,I82, I88, 208.
mI'nalIbat" 98.
mInIm' 209, I48, I59.
mInIñ'ña 260.
mIn'yɛ I25.
mIsa' I9h, 23a.iii.
mist I9f.

money 69.
monosyllables 24b.ii,25, 28a.
months 7I.
'must' II9.
mutuality, vide 'each other', reflexive,reciprocal.

n 7.
-n, vide 'accusative'.
ñ 6d, IIB.i.
na 2I7A.f.iv.
names, vide proper names, I86a, I27.
'nearly'. vide 'about to
neb'ber 27b, 33, 22,I79e, 2I6A, I62, 2I6b,2I7a, 2I7b, 23Ic.
nefs 2Ib.
neger' 2I3.
neg'gere Ch. 28,II7 to II9.
negative (past) I44, Ch. 2I.
  (jussive) I79c, 2I8b.
  present) I83A, I90, I30, I92.
  (relative) 222c,d.
  (verbal noun) 250.
  (condition) 2I5b,2I6b, 2I6c.
  (contingent) I78,I79c, I80b.iii, II0, III, I80c.iii, II3.
  (detachment of -m) vide -m.
ne'gergin" I58.
'neither..nor' 20Ib, I36
nek'ka I67.
net'ta 2I9e.
'never' 63, 98.
'nevertheless' I59.
'next' 86, 226c.
Nigus' I9h, 23a.iii.
'nor' 20Ib.
no're 63.
'nobody' 209, I99, I60.
'not at all' I98.
'nothing' 209.
noun-combination 22h, 78, 89.
'nowhere' I6I.
numerals Ch. I2, 3I to 4I, I96, I97.
-ni I94c.
neu 27a, 3I, 23, 63, I79d, 230.

o 2, II.
o becoming 'w' I4A.iv.
o from 'w' II, 37e, 298.
-o- vide front-rounding,root vowels.
-o (suffix) I02, I06, 30b.
objective, vide accusative, suffixes.
-occ 22, 23d, 46.
'of', vide genitive.
'often', vide 'habit'.
-ona I06.
'only' I6I.
'only just' 98.
'or' I95, 200, 20Ib.
oratio recta Ch. 28.
-ot I66, I06.
-ota I06.
'other' 259.
o'tomwobil 20.
'ought' II9.
'own' 5I.

palatalisation II, IIA, IIB, I0, I9b, 35b, 72A.ii, 86A, 89, I03A.iii, I77A, I07, I78, I89c, I30, 2I7A.f.ii, I66, 2I9a.ii,iii,iv.
participle 75, 2I9.
past participle Ch. I7, Ch. I8, 6I to 63, I02, I83, 2I7a, 229A, 23Ic,I89, I9I, 253.
past tense Ch. 20, Ch. 2I, 2I7b.
passive, vide te-, I9I.
perfect Ch. 22.
'perhaps' 98, I35, 253A.
'person', vide seu.
place Ch. I9, 69 to 76.
pluperfect 2I7.
plural 22, 2I, 23d, 23e, 72a, 92,93, 72A.i,98, vide sin

-gular.
polite forms 72a, 92,32a, 33a, 93, 72A.i, 72A.ii, I9Ic, 248.
'possess' 33b, 34c, 35b.
predicative 29.
prefix, vide derived.
prepositions 72B.ii, 83, Ch. 23, 77 to 92,Ch. 32 , 226, I89.
present 50-54, 58,I42c,II08, Ch. 30.
'probably' 253A.
progressive action, vide reduplication, I90,207.
pronouns (verb-suffixes) vide suffixes.
(independent) 72A.i, 99, 72B, 96, 77,I49b.ii, I50b, 203c, I37, I38, I76, 254, 256,208.
(independt. possessive) 77.
proper names I9h, 23a,38, I86a, I27.
'purposely' 63.
'put' I92.

questions, vide 'indirect', 'interrogatives'.

r 6b, IIb, I42b,I9b,I42b
radicals of verbs 29,I96, 262h.
ras 73,96,I39,I9h,23a.iii
reciprocal, vide te-, -a-
red'da I67.
reduplication 2I, 65, 35, 98, I53, 95, I29, I40A, 262, 263, 262d.vi, Appendix 4.
reflexive, vide te-, -a-, 72B.ii.
'refused' I83.
reg'ga I67.
relative Ch. 39, Ch. 40, I78 to I86A, 232, 24Ic.
'respective' 2I4A.ii.
rī- 8a.
root-vowels II, 28B, 29, 45, 262f, Appendix 4.
royal titles 72.

s- 29.
-ss 264.
ša'te 246a.
'say' Ch. 28, II7-II9.
se Ch. 26, I80b, I89,239 240.
seasons 7Id.
se'at' 20, 96.
sef'fi 98, 203.
'self' 73.
semai' I9.
seneb'bete 26I.
Šen'na 242d.
serk 96.
Šɛ'te 242a.
Še'te I86.
set'te 2I8c.ii, 245.
seu I9f, 2I, 86, I05,I85 I89, I50, 2I2, 2I3,249b 200.
shrinkage 44, 268, 45,56c 6I.
sīf'ra 20, I50I,I55,I95, I66.
sīle' I49g, I84a.ii, 232.
sīm I86a.
'since' 24I, I99, vide 'because'.
singular replacing plural 2I, I84a, I85,I54A,I89.
sīnt I84a, I20.
sīr 85.
'so-and-so' 257, 206.
'some' 2I2.
'sort' I84a.ii, 222a.
'spoke' Ch. 28,II7 to II9.
'still' I60, 88A.
stress I5, 203a.
suffixes (possessive) 33, 36, 38, 72A.ii-vi, 99A, 96, 96, 32, 63, I50b , I84a.ii, I23, 203f,I9I, I93, I95, I99, 206.
(verbal, object) 30, 33, 34, 35, I82a*, II7, I32A. (contingt.) I77, I78c. (past part.) I06.

(past) Ch. 20, Ch. 2I. (perfect) I43. (prest.) I83A, I9I, I92. (conditional) 2I5a.ii. (relative) 223A, I79, 224 a.ii, 230.

(verbal, subject) I02 (past part.). I32A (past). Ch. 22 (perf.). I75 (contingent). I89 (present). 2I5a.ii (conditional). 220f, I76 (verbal noun). 220 f (participle).
superficial resemblance in verb-types 262g.
superlative I48b
syɛt I9f, 2Id, 20, 55, I05, 249b, 200.

-t 30b, I06, 220b,c,222 ai, 224a.iii.
-ta I7I, I06.
tacc I50c, 84, 97, I09, I64.
tam'meme 272.
tarikᵀ I99.
taᵶᵀzeᵶe 2I9e.
te- 38, 4I, 35, 258, 44, 47, 50c, 56, 57, 2I7A.c, I65A, 2I9c, 220c, 262g .ii, Appendix 4.
-te I06.
te ('from') vide ke.
teƙeb'bele I67.
teƙem'mete 2I7A.f.iv.
telɪkk' I02.
'tell' Ch. 28, II7 to II9.
temel'lese I67.
ten- 38, 4Ie, 47, 50b, 2I7 A.d, 262a, Appendix 4.
tenag'gere Ch. 28, II7 to II9.
ten'ne=ken'ne.
tera' I59A.
tewe' 243.
'than' I48b.
'that' I80c.ii, I80d, II6 vide demonstratives.
'the' I9, I8, 23, 63b, 33, 34A, 35, 38, 42, 72A.v, 72A.vi, 47, 77b, 80, 79b, 82, 84, 85, 88, I49e, 79, I82a*, II7, I23, I84a.iv I83, I85, I86, I87, 2I4A, 206.
'this', v. demonstratives.
'thoroughly' I02.
'though' I59, 23I, I87.
tɪhwan' 20.
tɪƙɪt' 258, 207.
tɪlᵀlɪƙ I99, 48.
time 68, 39A, I09, I99, 263.
'times' 66A, 37.
tɪn'nɪš I9g, 48, 96, 98, I02
tɪnt 96.
tɪru' I02.
titles, royal 72.
'together' 8I.
'told', vide 'tell'.
tolo' 96.
tones I6, I8, I9b, 24 to 29, 63c, I45, I50b, I5I, II6, I83A, I85, Ch. 3I, 200, 203c, 230, 249.
tool [illegible]. I9, 69 to 76.
transposition 8a.
tseh[illegible]' I9h, 2Ib, 23a.iii.
-tu 224a.iii.
tyɛ'se I96.
'too' I3I.

u becoming 'w' I4A.iii, 22c I89b. Vide wɪ.
-u-, vide front-rounding.
-u vide 'the', I8, 96, I73 72A.ii, I06, I89b, I9Ib, 2I7A.[illegible]. 222a.i, 209, 255, 263b, 30b.
-un 85, 23b.
'until', vide ɪs'ke.

verbal noun 220, I79 to I77, I80.
verbal noun, extra Ch. I9, 69 to 76.
verbs differing by meaning 253.
verbs differing in inter-

nal vowel 252.
verb-families 37,42-47 , 262g, 262a, Appen. 4 .
'very' I02.
vocative 249.
'voluntarily' 63.
vowels 4, I4C, 44-47,vide Ī, root-vowels,252.

w- 6g.i.
-w- vide front-rounding, I4D, 37e, 30, I96,262h , 28.
w becoming 'u' 6g.ii, 4, 6g.iv, I89b.
w from 'u,o' I4A.iii, 5, I5, 22c.
-wa I3, I9c. 20a,72A.ii 222a.ii.
wa'le̱ I09, I69, 26I.
war's̄a̱ I9f.
weba̱' 20.
we'd̄e̱ I49a, 77B,I84aiii.
wed'd̄ede̱ 63.
wedih^T Ī55,I54, 88, 96.
wed^{T}ya̱ I55,I54, 88, 93, 234a, I69.
weg'gede̱ 2I7A.f.iv.
wei I3, I94b, I95, 200, I99.
wend 2Id, I08.
wen'di̱mm 2I, I9f.
weyI̱mm' 200.
we̱yI̱ss' I95.
'what' I83.
'what?' I84a.ii, I2I,I22 I85, I86a, I27.
'what about?' 264.
'whatever' 2II, 2I4.
'when' I80b.i, I09, 229, I83, I92, 239, I93.
'when?' I25.
'whenever' 2I4b.
'where' I83, I92.
'where?' I84a.iii, I29.
'whether' 237, I8I.
'which', vide relative.
'which?' I82a.iv.
'while' I80b.ii, I09,236 , I80, 240.
'who', vide relatives.
'who?' I86, I27.
'whole'. vide hul'lu̱.
'why' I83.
'why?' II3,I84a.ii, I22.
-wi I06.
wI 4g.ii, I, I2, 29,30, I65.
'without' III,vide a'le̱.
wo I, II.
word-formation Ch. I6,Appendix 3, Ch. I9, 69 to 76.
wu, vide wI
wuĉĉ 97.
wusť I50a, I50f, 97.
'well' I02, 247b,I99, 264.

y from 'i' I4A.iv, 6g.iv , 5, I9b.iii, I89b.
y from 'l' IIA.
-y becoming -h 28.
-y- I4D, I7, 37e, 262h.
y as radical I96, 262h.
-ya IIA.i.ii, I0,86A.i, I06.
yahi̱l' 8I, I49c, I8IB , I83B,246A, I97A, 208.
ya'le̱, vide a'le̱.
-yan I06.
yañ'ñau̱ 299, 8I.
yau 299.
ya'ze̱ 246.
-yɛ IIA.iv, I0,37,72A.ii
ye, vide 'genitive', relatives.
years 7I.
yel'le̱m 27b, 35, 23,I56, 2I5c̄, 247c.
yelyel'le̱ 2I5c, I60,226a , 228, 226d.
yem'mi̱, vide relatives.
yɛt Ī84a.iii, I24, I5I, I82, I92.
yɛtu̱' I82a.iv.
-yI- I, 28, I7, I4D.iii, , I4D.ii.
yIheu̱' 252, 209.
yIhiñ'ñau̱ 299, 8I.
yI̱hon' Ī94e.
yĪ'ño̱na̱ll 253A.

yĪhun' I56, I98.
yı&I̲̅r' 204b.
-yo̅ I06.

zaf 2Ib.
zarg̲' I54, 96,vide dates.
zeme̲d' 2I.
zend̄ I50m, 86.
zeud I9.
zewet'tI̲r 96.
zur'yau̅ 86.

Conversational Sentences.

I. In'dyɛt wa'lu, Gyɛta' 'How are you Sir?', 'Good day Sir' (248, 26I).
2. In'dyɛt ad'deru 'Good morning' (248).
3. In'demIn" ameš'šu, Im'myɛtyɛ" 'How (I84a.ii) are you this evening (26I), Madam? (249b, Addendum (I99)).
4. In'demIndIr" newo' 'How are you, Sir?' (3I, Add.[illegible]).
5. deh'na nenñ', Ig'zyabhɛr" yIm'mesgen 'I'm well, thank God! (2I8. temeseg'gene Ty. 42).
6. Ir'sewoss, In'dyɛt newo ' 'What about you? (264).
7. tamIm'myɛ" neb'ber=tamIm'myɛ" neb'berhw (2I7) 'I've been ill' (tam'meme Ty. 26).
8. mIn' hu'neh neb'ber 'what was wrong with you?'.
9. mIn' hunal'lecc 'what is the matter with her?'.
IO. mI'nImm^al"honhw (Add. I97)=mI'nImm^al"hon'hum(209a) 'there is (=there was I44) nothing wrong with me'.
II. mIn' tIlal'leh 'what do you say?' (I82c).
I2. mIn' ma'letIh neu' 'what is your meaning?'.
I3. yIh', beItal'yan ƙwaŋ'ƙwa, mIn' yIb'balall 'what is this called in Italian?' (teba'le Ty. I30).
I4. Inda'yadergeu" semIc'cal"Iehw 'I've heard that (I80c.ii) he'll not do it'.
I5. a'yadergewum sIlu', sem'mahw 'I heard it said that he won't do it' (I76a,I80bi)
I6. In'gliz men'nager" tIcI'lal'leh'ñinI" 'can you speak English?' (I94c.tenag'gere Ty. 24. Vide 220).
I7. mIn' tIfel'lIgal"leh ' what do you want?'.
I8. sIlay'yehuh", dess' yIleñ'ñalI 'I'm pleased to see you' (232.ai. -hwh 6g.ii).
I9. deh'na hun' 'adieu! ' (26I).
20. deh'na yag'genañ"ñn 'au revoir!' (i.e. 'may (God) cause us to meet each other!'). ag'genañ"ñe Ty. I07).
2I. betam'az'nallehw (present)=betam' azIñ'ñal"lehw (perfect) I'm very sorry' (end of (ii) in Add. I02). az'zene Ty. 2I.
22. betam' a'yaznum ' they do not regret itat all' (azzene 'was sad').
23. at'taznIm=alaz'zenhIm 'are you not sorry? ' (I93).
24. yI'ƙIrta" Ilem'mInal"lehw 'I ask pardon' (Iem'mene 'begged' I).
25. yI'maruñ 'pardon! ' (248a).
26. yan'nen lI'semu" (I80d)=yan'nen bemes'mataccew"(220f), dess^ a"lalac'cewum 'they were not pleased to hear that' (204a).
27. IbyɛtIh sIllageñ'ñenIh", betam' dess' bIlon'nalI 'we're delighted to find you at home' (232a.i). ageñ'ñe 84).
28. Ibak'kIwo" (248b), bar'nɛtayɛnIn"na yeIjjI šur'rabyɛn" sIteñ 'please give me my hat and (I99a) gloves!' (i.e. 'my socks of the hand', Add. 53. -I cf. 8e.i).
29. In'nezIheu 'here they are!' (255, Add.204).
30. bIzu Ig'zyɛr" yIs'tIl"lIn 'many thanks' (26I fifth group).
3I. saimeš' yIzen'ball(

H

I80b.iii) 'it'll rain before evening' meš'še, Ty. I00.

32. sajmeš' yizenb' yimes'lihal'lini" 'do you think it'll rain before evening?' (I79b).

33. alemesa'tacceu" ir'git neu' (i.e. 'their lack (250) of making a mistake' 220)= in'dalsatu" tauḳwall' (226d,222c)'it is certain they did not make a mistake'(sa'te Ty. I27. taw'weḳe Ty.22 'was known').

34. bizu' sitet' argwall 'he's made many mistakes

35. bez'zya neger', mi'nimm ma'dreg an'niciIim 'we can do nothing about that affair' (220e).

36. wuha altem'mahim'mini" 'are you not thirsty?' (202, I94c).

37. ribwac'ceu" neb'ber 'they were hungry' (202, 2I7).

38. lijw^ai'ribewum 'the child will not be hungry

39. wuha bizu' yite'mewall 'he'll be very thirsty'.

40. yihinn' wereḳet',min tader'gewal"lehw 'what are you doing with this letter?' (Add. II7).

4I. beposta' ili'kewal"lehw 'I'll send it by post'.

42. mi'nim inkwa' sirayen' balcer'ris", abir'ryeh" ime'tallehw 'though I've not finished my work, I'll come with you ' (I06A, 23Ia).

43. kemeḳwoy'yet" (I48b) ḳe'dem bi'lo (204c) med'res yiš'šalall 'it's better to arrive (220) early than late'(der'rese Ty I7)=ḳwoy'yito kemed'res , ḳe'dem bi'lo med'res yiš'šalall (ḳwoy'ye 77 'waited

44. man' neg'gereh 'who told you?'. mann^in"dih aleh 'who told you so?' (I86a).

45. betimirt' me'tsafih" , bi'zu si'tet al'le 'there are many mistakes in your exercise'.

46. nege', lemin' we'de ti'yatir" at'timetam 'why won't you come to the theatre tomorrow?'.

47. yic'ci lij (I9d) wen'dimmwan" tiwed'dal"lecc 'this girl loves her brother' (wed'dede Ty. I7A).

48. keff^ar"geh,te'nager 'speak louder!' (205).

49. beḳes'site" at'tin'na"ger 'don't speak so slowly!' (I6c.i, 2I8c).

50. tin'niš ḳwoi'= tin'niš ḳwoyy' 'wait a bit!'(Add.5

5I. bi'zu yem'mineg"rih ne-ger al'len 'I've many things to tell you'.

52. ahun', la'dergew^al"cilim 'I cannot do it now' (I80e).

53. ibak'kih",we'de ba'buru me'ḳwomya (78a, I3I*) , yem'miwes"dewun men'ged , amel'kiten 'please show us the road which takes (one) to the station!' (amelek'kete Ty. 44).

54. lyɛ'la ne'ger mad'reg yasfel'ligen"nall 'I must do something else'.

55. aimeslen'nim 'I do not think so' (i.e. 'it does not seem to me', 253).

56. in'dih neu',in'nilal"len 'we say it is so'(I82c

57. aimes'lehim'mini" 'do you not think so?'.

58. in'dih aidel'lem",al'-

huh 'I told you it's not so' (I82c.ii).
59. ber'gIt yel'lem 'certainly not!'(247c, Sentence 33 above).
60. A'to Des'ta yem'minorib"betIn bo'ta tau'kalleh 'do you know where Mr. Desta lives?'(225 A, Add. I83).
61. yem'mib'bel"la neger' tIfel'lIgalleh 'will you take something to eat?'(tebel'la Ty. 9I 'was eaten'. I94d).
62. and' bI'rcIkwo wojn' bagеñn', dess'yIleñ'ñall I'd very much like a glass of wine' (Add. 33 . ageñ'ñe 'got' Ty. 84).
63. In'natIh",mecε', we'de byεt' temel'lesecc 'when did your mother return home?'(I9h. Ty. 5).
64. mels' yal'lakeb"betIn mIkIn'nIyat" a'laukIm 'I don't know why he has not sent a reply'(cf.(ii) in I83. la'ke Ty. I27).
65. wen'dImmIh", sInt' ametu neu' 'how old is your brotner?' (203a).
66. Ir'su gIn'(I58a),keselasa" jIbel'tewall 'he is older than 30' (i.e. 'it exceeds to him more than 30', 202,I48b. bel'lete Ty. I7).
67. In'yε, ha'ya sIm'mint a'metyε neu' 'I'm 28 years old' (Add. 2I , group five).
68. sIlez'zIh neger',mIn In'daderg" a'laukIm 'I don't know what to do in this matter' (I80c.ii).
69. belyεlá a'kwahwan lIt'tadergeu" yIg'geb"behall 'you must do it in another way'.
70. sIlez'zIh debdab'byε" lImek'rIh Iwed'dallehw 'I want to consult you about this letter' (I80d).
71. yaletIrIt'tIr",bem'mimetau sam'mInt yI'metall 'he'll doubtless come next week' (226c).
72. lIt'tIsemañ" al'calhIm 'couldn't you hear me?'.
73. mIn' In'dale", algeb'ban"nIm 'we didn't understand what he said' (Add. [illegible]. 'it didn't enter us').
74. sInt' se''at In'dehone", yau'kallu 'do you know what time it is, Sir?'(Add. [illegible]).
75. sInt' se''at In'dehone belIkk^a"laukIm 'I don't know exactly (I02) what time it is'.
76. se''atu" belIkk^ai"seram'the watch doesn' work well'.
77. tIn'nIš yIked'mall 'it (watch) is a bit fast'.
78. bIzu', we'de hwa'la , yI'kerall 'it is often(usually) very slow'(Add.I29)
79. laratt' se'at', lIkk', ha'ya de'kika gud'dai neu' 'It's exactly 20 minutesto IO' (68).
80. se'batt se''at li'hon neu' 'it's nearly I o'clock' (68, I79d).
81. se''atu ge'na neu' 'it is not yet late'(I60).
82. se''atyε ai'seram 'my watch is not going'(I4A.ii,I6c.ii).
83. kwul'fun Ibyεt' tIc'cεwal"lehw 'I've left the key at home'(243,Add.[illegible]).
84. mInImm' tI'kIm yel'leu 'it has no value'(209a,35b
85. gIdd^yel"lem 'it does not matter', 'never mind'.
86. mIn' al'le=mIn' yem'myasceg'gIr ne'ger al'le 'what does it matter?'(i.e.

'what worrying worrying
matter'(asceg'gere I5) .
87. tilant' yageñ'ñenih
giz'yɛ, yɛt' ti'hɛd neб'
-бer 'where were you going (I79e) when we met
you yesterday?'(225c).
88. yi'hinn ga'zyɛta",la
-nebb' neññ' 'I'm going(
I79d) to read this newspaper'(aneb'bebe Ty.28).
89. min' we'rẹ al'le '
what's the news?'(I85) .
90. aiť'ťereť"ťerim 'the
-re's no doubt about it'
(teťereť'ťere Ty. 42).
9I. In'nezih li'jocc zi-
mm^ai"lum 'these children will not keep quiet'
(I90, 204c).
92. mejem'merya yay'ye-
wun seu' ni'gereñ 'tell
me the man who saw it
first!' (227a).
93. bez'zih bek'kul Il-
ef' 'pass this way!'(al'
-lefe Ty. 2I), I52b,Add.
58, second group.
94. In'nezihin yewiċċ' a
'ger gen'zebocc" limenez
'-zeruI"liñ" yici'IaI"Iu
'can you (248) change th
-is foreign money for me
?' (I97a. menez'zere 39)
95. gyɛtah' bebyɛt' al'-
lu 'is your master (248)
at home?' (I9h).
96. we'de wiċċ' weť'twall
, Iskemaťa" yikwoy'yal"lu
'he's gone out (and)will
be out till evening'.
97. ay'ye gwud' 'what a
pity!' (Add. I99).
98. layew'^Ifel'lig neb'
-ber 'I'd have liked to
(2I6a.iii) have seen him
' (I80d. ay'ye Ty. IOI).
99. si'miwon" li'negruñ,
yifeḱ'daI"lu 'will you
please (248) be so kind
as to tell me your name,Sir
?' (feḱ'ḱede I7 'allowed').
I00. lik'ki neu' 'quite so!
'. lik'ki neh' 'you're right' (8e.I).
I0I. likk^ai"del'lehum 'I'm
not right'.
I02. In'desatu",am'nal"lehw
'I'm sure that(I80c.Ii)they
are wrong' (am'mene 'trusted' Ty. 2I).
I03. we'daju" sitwall' 'his
friend has made a mistake'(
sa'te Ty. I27).
I04. yih' wedeñ'ña yem'mime
'ťeu ti l'liḱ seu',man' neu'
'who is this gentleman coming towards us?' (I49b.ii).
I05. yag'gwotyɛ" ze'med neu
'he's a relative of my uncle' (28a).
I06. yan' meŋged' asay'yeñ
'show me that street!'(Ty74
I07. dess' yileñ'ñall 'with
pleasure!' (204a).
I08. bez'zih meŋ'ged hid' '
take this road!'.
I09. kezih' ḱeť'ťileh",we'-
de ḱeññ' we'gen yal'lewun
meŋged' yazin'na" hid 'take
the first street on the rig
-ht!' (ḱeť'ťele 'was joined
' Ty. I. wegen' 'direction
'. 25I).
II0. yem'miť'ťifel"ligeu me
-ŋged', begi'ra bek'kul yal
'leu yemejem'meryau neu' '
the street you want is the
Ist on the left' (I52b).
III. beḱeť'ťita" hid' 'go
straight on!'.
II2. we'de geb'yau keder'-
reśś (I2a) behwala",metey'-
yeḱ" yasfel'Iigeśall 'after
you (fem.) reach the market
you must ask'(ťey'yeḱe Ty I
II3. ťab'yawun" fil' Iefit'
ta'yewal"leh 'you'll see
the station in front of you
' (Add. I07, 99).

II4. we'de man' tI'tsIfal"leh 'to whom are you writing?'.

II5. bI'zu yem'mIneg"reu(ne'ger al'len I've several things to say to him'(Add. I79).

II6. mes'kwotw^al'tezeg"gam 'the window is not closed'(Ty. 9I).

II7. mez'gyawun" lIz'gau 'am I to shut the door?'((Add. I70).

II8. we'de byet'ye" Ihe'dal"lehw, ab'rehen" tIme'tal'Ieh 'I'm going home, will you come with me?' (I06A, I94d).

II9. yel'lem, sIra' sIlal'len", Izih' Ikwoy'yal"lehw 'no, I'll stay here as (232a) I've (34c) work to do'.

I20. az'nal"lehw, ne'gergIn" lI'seraw al'cIlIm ' 'I'm sorry, but (I58a) I cannot do it'.

I2I. Ioyet' sew^al'le 'is anyone at home?'.

I22. sInt' se''at neu' yedew'wele (230) 'what time struck?' (Ty. I, end Add. 262h).

I23. yedew'wele", an'mIst se''at neu' 'what struck, was was II o'clock'.

I24. hulett' se'at' lidewwul neu' 'it's about to strike eight' (68).

I25. gena' asrahand' se'at' alho'nem 'Isn't it 5 o'clock yet?'.

I26. yel'lem, ge'na neu'(Add. 98A), gIn' ahun" saidew'wul" ai'kerIm 'no, not yet, but (I58a) it is sure to strike soon'(Add. [illegible]).

I27. ahun' sai'meta ai'kerIm 'he's bound to come any moment' (Add. [illegible]).

I28. swost' se'at'alfwall 'it's past 9 o'clock'.

I29. zers', betam' tI'ru ken' neu 'today is a lovely day'.

I30. tI'ru ken' wet'ta ' it's fine weather'.

I3I. ke'nu met'fo neu' ' it's bad weather'.

I32. nege', deh'na ken' yIul' yImes'lehall ' do you think it'Il be fine , tomorrow?' (wa'le Ty. I22), I79b.

I33. be'redwo ta'le 'it hailed'.

I34. beto'lo yem'mizenb", yImes'Ien"nall 'I think it'Il rain soon' (I79b).

I35. beGwon'der kal'lec"c-Iw^I'hItye" we'reket" I-tebab bekal"lehw I keep on expecting a letter from my sister who is in Gondar'(Ty. 53. cf. 262d).

I36. In'nez"zih debdab'yeocc", a'mete mI'hIret" yel'lac"cewum 'these letters are not (35b) dated' (i.e. 'year of grace is not to them').

I37. a'mete mI'hIretu" , mIn'dIn neu' 'what is the date?' (cf. Add. I30).

I38. Ta'hIsas" and' ken' neu' 'It Is Ist of Tahisas'(63c, Add. 39).

I39. we'reketun" lIt'tIlIkIl'IIn" tIcIlal'leh(I94d) 'can you post the letter for me?' (I97a. la'ke Ty. I27 'sent').

I40. mel'sun, nege',In'nI-lIkIl'lac"cewal'len 'we shall send them the reply tomorrow'.

I4I. lezih' sInt' tItey'yIkal"Iac'cuhw 'how much are you asking for this?' (tey'yeke 'asked' Ty. I).

I42. In'nezihIn", besInt'

tIšεtac'cewal"leh 'at what price do you sell these?' (242a).

I43. betetsa'feb"bet wa'ga In'nIšε'tewal"len 'we sell it at the price marked on it' (Add. 083).

I44. zIǩ'ǩIteñ"ñau wa'ga yI'he neu' 'Is this the lowest price?'.

I45. sI'lezih",kezih' yebel'lete",lIn'nasan'nesew^an"nIcIllIm 'so we cannot reduce them more than (I48b) this'(asan'nese 'reduced' Ty. I3.

I46. Iy'yandandac'ceu" , swost' swost' bIrr' tek'kul yIš'šεtal"Iu 'they (2I4A) are sold at three and a half dollars each' (65. tešε'te Sect. 242b).

I47. yI'beǩa ŷImes'lehall 'do you think it'll be enough?' (beǩ'ǩa Ty. 97).

I48. lyε'la yem'mIt'tIfel"lIgew^al'leh 'do you want (I94d) ânything else?' (227a, Add. 082).

I49. beǩed'demlet kezih' begez'zahut (222a.i,226a) lIbs',dess^al"teseñ'ñehum' 'I was not pleased with the clothing I bought here recently' (i.e. 'I was not caused pleasure'(teseñ'ñe Ty. 79) .

I50. mel'lIš"šε lI'lIkeu", asIb'byε" neb'ber 'I had thought of sending it back' (as'sebe Ty. 2I. mel'lese Ty. I 'restored').

I5I. mel'lIseh ǩlal'lakheu", az'zenn 'we regret that (232a) you did not send it back' (az'zene 'was sad').

I52. hulgIz'yε",dem'beñ'ñoc'cac'cInIn dess' Iemas'señ"ñet",In'nImwok"kIral"len 'we always try to please our customers' (as'señ"ñe Ty. 70 'caused'. mwok'kere Ty. I 'tried').

I53. wedyεt' Indil'laku" , yIfeǩ'dal"lu 'where do you (248) wish that they be sent?' (I80c.i. feǩ'ǩede Ty. I7 'permitted').

I54. F. bem'mib"baleu meŋ'ged, nu'mero" (=ǩwutIr') as'rasebatt" 'to Number I7 F. Street' (teba'le 'was named' Ty. I30).

I55. In'dihεdu" teged'dewall 'they were forced to go away' (Ty. 23).

I56. *lemIn' met'taccuhw * bI'lo tey'yeǩen,In'ña gIn' mels' alset'tenewum 'he asked why we hadn't come (I83b.ii), but we did not give him any reply'.

I57. ber'run kIfetIn'na mes'kwotun hul'Iu zIgau 'open the door and shut all the windows'(Add. 20 fifth group, Add. 007).

I58. ber'ru teǩwol'lIfwall 'the door is locked'(Ty.5)

I59. bI'zu ǩwoy'yIteh" at'tImta 'don't be late!'.

I60. gIdd^yel'lem (IIc) 'it doesn't matter'.

I6I. bIzu' kemen'neger" (Add. 026) zIm'mI ma'let yIš'šalall 'it is better to be silent (204c,8e.i) than (I48b) to say too much'.

I62. neger' alemab'zat" yIš'šalalI 'it'd be better not to say anything more'(abez'za 'increased' Ty.85. a'le 250).

I63. tIya'tIru" betam' dess^as"señ'ñeh 'did the theatre give you great pleasure?'.

I64. lIkk' lehu'lett se'at rub' gud'dai sIhon' , Im'mel"lesal'lehw 'I'll re

-turn at a quarter to eight exactly' (temel'lese Ty. 54).

I65. jan' tIla', we'yIss ke'zera tIfel'ligal"leh, 'do you want an umbrella or a stick?' (I95b).

I66. hul'lunImm^al"fel'lig=hulet'tunImm*al^fel'lIg 'I don't want either of them' (Add. [illegible] , 208c, 20Ia).

I67. lyεla mIn' tIfel'lIgal"leh 'what else do you require?'.

I68. Indeder'rese" (238a), IndIt'tIneg"reu 'as soon as he arrives, tell him!' (Add. [illegible]).

I69. In'dewed'dedh 'just as you please!' (226d).

I70. we'de mI'dIr byεt', sIt'tIwerd", yI'hIn yI'zeheu", wIred' 'when you go downstairs (I55),take (25I) this with you!' (Add. II7).

I7I. Izih' kemet'tah" (24Ia), sInt' ke'nIh neu' 'how long have you been here?' (Add. [illegible]).

I72. Iz'zih",bI'zu gIz'yε kwoy'yItehall 'have you been here long?'.

I73. es'sIr dekika" jIhoneñ'nalI 'I've been here IO minutes' (203f).

I74. Gal'lIñ"ña mem'mar kejem'merhw", and' a'met neu' 'it's a year since I began studying Galla'(Add. [illegible] second group . tema're Ty. I30 'learn').

I75. tIn'niš In'nIn"nega'ger 'let's chat a bit !'(tenegag'gere Ty.55).

I76. mIn' yem'mIt"tIneg'reñ al'leh 'what have you to tell me?'(223A).

I77. gwum'fan In'dayIzen" In'nIt"teηkek 'let us be careful not to catch cold!' (ya'ze Section 246, In'daizen by I4D.iii. tetenek'keke Ty. 42 'took care').

I78.*gwum'fan yIyI'zatall* bIy'yε, Ifer'dal"lehw 'I'm afraid she'll catch cold'(I83a.ii. fer'rede Ty. I7 'feared').

I79. bun'nawun"na ša'yu gena al"fel'lam 'the coffee (bunn) and tea (cai)have not yet boiled'.

I80. metek'kwošau" gIlwall " 'the flatiron is redhot' (ga'le Ty. I27).

I8I. I'rathIn", besInt' se ''at neu' yem'mIt"tIbelau(230) 'at WHAT time do you dine?'.

I82. ratac'cIn", bas'rahulett se''at tek'kul In'nIbelawal"len 'we shall eat our evening-meal at 6.30'.

I83. kebyε'teksyan" bI'zu seu' sI'weta", ay'yehw 'I saw many persons coming out of church'.

I84. fe'resoc"cεn sIšεt' , kezih' yebel'lete genzeb', yem'mageññ" mes'loñ neb'ber' 'I had expected to sell my horses for more money' (i.e. 'that which I get had seemed to me money which exceeded this').

I85. fe'kadIh bihon', Ihε'dal"lehw 'with your leave, I'll be off'.

I86. yemet'tahweb'bet",wo'tomobIl neu',bebabur' aIdel'lem 'what I came in (225A) was a car, it wasn't by rail'.

I87. beke'temau", am'mIst me'to byεt' yIg'geñ"ñall = am'mIst me'to byε'tocc" yIg'geñ"ñallu 'the town consists of 500 houses'(63c.

tegeñ'ñe 'was existent', Ty. 90).

188. ken'natwa" tirez'mal"lecc 'she's taller than her mother' (rez'zeme 17 'was long').

189. yic'cin syɛt' wei'zero" tauka'talleh 'do you know this lady?' (Add. 117).

190. kaw'weknat" ti'kit giz'yɛ neu' 'we've known her a little while' (241).

191. bain' bic'ca au"katal'lehw 'I only know her by sight' ('by eye').

192. aic'cɛtal"lehw Inji' a'laukatIm 'I've seen her but (158b) I don't know her' (Inji al- by 6g.iii, becomes Injy al-, then by N.B. to 72A.ii, it becomes Inj al-).

193. tiy'yakyɛwun" alas'tewal"hum 'I didn't grasp the question properly'.

194. sIm'wan In'naukewal"len 'we know her by name'.

195. aste'wileh" sima' 'listen attentively!'.

196. min' Indem'mib'ball" alastaw'wisIm 'I do not remember what it's called' (Add. [illegible], [illegible]). astaw'wese Ty. 38.

197. yewe'dajIh sIm' (Add. 53) man' neu' 'what is your friend's name?' (186a

198. yen'yɛ sIm' F. yIb'balall 'my name is F.'.

199. bez'zih wer' mečer'reša" In'nImel'lesal"len, 'we'll return at the end of this month' (147).

200. mez'gyawun" aŋkwa'kwa 'knock on the door!' (Ty. 75).

201. hidin'na" si'mun tey-yik 'go and ask his name!

202. yihIn' bema'letu", lyafr' yIggeb'bau" neb'ber 'he ought to be ashamed to say this' (180d. . af'fere Ty. 21. tegeb'ba Ty. 91 'it is befittingto'. 216a.iii, for malet', the verbal noun of a'le (182c) is equivalent to 'if' clause).

203. kezih' yebel'lete", Ikwoyy'al'meslen'nIm 'I fear I can wait no more'.

204. zarɛ' mata', we'de wičč', me'hɛd yi'ferall 'he's afraid to go out tonight' (220).

205. me'tsafun at'tImewut (106 end) In'dehon", tey-yIk 'ask whether they've printed the book' (Add. [illegible], (d) in Add. [illegible], 215 a.ii).

206. *bal'lefe sam'mInt neu' yemwo'tecc* bIleu', tenag'geru 'they were of the opinion that she died last week' (230, 182b.i).

207. betam' mwo'keñ 'I feel very hot' (mwo'ke Ty. 128 'was hot'. cf. 203f).

208. an'ten (203d, cf. Add. 137), aimwo'kihIm 'do you not feel hot?'.

209. betam' yImwo'ken"nal 'we'll feel too hot'.

210. yIber'dehall= ber'do hall 'are you cold?' (202, 203f, 142c).

211. bezih' kIfIl', bI'zumuket' yIs'sem"mahall 'in this room you'll be too (Add. [illegible]) hot'.

212. yIh' yemeñ'ñIta byɛt' yIber'dall 'this bedroom is cold'.

213. wuhaw' alber'redem 'the water was not cold'.

214. yefel'legnewun" alageñ'ñenIm 'we didn't find what we sought' (Ty 84).

215. za'remm (201a) ho'ne

nege', we'de wIĉĉ'^alhε' dIm 'I'lI not go out today or tomorrow'.

216. se'nefocc" hulgIz'yε dess^ajs"señ'ñum 'idle people are never happy' (singular senef').

217. yem'mišεt neu' 'is it for sale?'(Sect.242b).

218. yem'miš"šet ajdel'lem, yem'mIk'kerayy^In"jI (158b) 'it is not for sale, but is to be let'(tekeray'ye Ty. 104).

219. yem'mik'kerayy byεt' yIg'geñ'ñal'IInI" 'is there a room to let?'.

220. ben'yε we'daj byεt' ate'geb" menor' Ifel'IIgal"lehw 'I wish to live near my friend's house'(for be yenyε by 147).

221. behulet"teñ'ñau wej beswos"teñ'ñau fok wust', swost' kIfIl' bageññ', dess' yIleñ'ñall 'I'd be pleased to get 3 rooms on the 2nd or 3rd floor'.

222. skemecε' dIres' tIfel'lIgac'cewal"leh 'for how long long do you require them?'.

223. kI'rayu" besam'mInt sInt' neu'=mIn ya'hIl yI'honall 'how much is the rent per week?'(Add. 81 second group).

224. wagau' bewer',ha'ya bIrr' neu' 'the price is 20 dollars per month'.

225. betam' wud'dI neu' 'It's very dear'(wudd).

226. yIh' Ĉam'ma yIsmam'man"ñall 'these shoes (Add. [illegible] fifth group) fit (=suit) me' (tesmam'ma Ty. 106B).

227. t̂eb'bab neu' 'they are narrow'.

228. yIjj' šur'rabu",altesemam'mawum"mwej 'did his gloves (cf. (i) in Add [illegible]) not fit him well?'(Ty. 106A).

229. kez'zya, yIh' yetat ƙe'lebet" yIš'šaleñ"ñall 'this ring is better for you (203f) than that one'.

230. besIm'yε t̂er'ran gIn'mann^In"deneb'berε al"auƙIm 'he called us by name, but I don't know who it was' (Add. [illegible]).

231. kezIh' Iruƙ' yImes'lall ne'gergIn" Iruƙ' ajdel'lem 'It seems far from here but it's not far'.

232. lIn'naƙwoy'yaccew^asfel'lagi neu' 'it is necessary that we keep them waiting'(aƙwoy'ye Ty. 67).

233. bem'mimetau I'hud a'yewal"Iehw 'I'll see him next Sunday' (226c).

234. at'tasteb"bIƙen 'dont keep us waiting!'(asteb'beƙe Ty. 15).

235. and' me'kina fel'lIg, 'send for a car!'.

236. me'cε yem'mIt'tIĉer"rIseu meho'nIhIn",lema'yet met't̂ahw 'I've come to see when you'll finish it' (i.e. 'for a seeing your being when that you will..').

237. lIjoc'cun we'de byεt' liwes'dwac'ceu" yIwed'dal"Iu 'will you please take the children home?'(248).

238. bwot' Ĉam'ma weyIsman'nIñ"ñaum Ĉam'ma tader'gal"Ieh 'are you wearing boots or some other footwear?' (195, 209b).

239. kab'burta" hulgIzyε', tIleb'šal"Ieh 'do you always wear an overcoat?'.

240. In'dih ad'rIgeh",bIt'tItsIfeu", yIš'šalall 'it is better for you to write it in this way'.

24I. leman'nIm sain'ngg"geru" hɛ'du 'they went away without speaking to anyone'(209a.iii end).

242. lesgu' yeset'tewun tes'fa yI'resalI 'he forgets the promises he's made' (Add. [illegible]).

243. yefel'legn", mI'gIb bIc'ca al"neb'berem 'what we wanted was not food alone'.

244. In'decalhw" ader'gal"lehw (226d)=Indem'mIcIl" ader'gal"lehw (Add. [illegible])=yecalᵀhutIn yahIl'Imwok'kIral"lehw (224a.iii)'I do my best'.

245. yem'mIn'nIcI'lewun" In'nader'gal"len 'we'll do all we can' (222b).

246. betam' bIzw^ad"rIgal'lacc'cewal"lec'cInna" (I99a) lesᵀswa yemᵀmyader'gul"lat hul'lu (3rd example in 224a), bIzu' lib'ball" aic'calIm ᵀshe 's done so much for them so whatever they do for her cannot be called (too) much' (I96b. ad'rIgal"lecc 'she has doneᵀ Sect. 205. teba'le Ty. I30 'was called'. teca'le Ty. I30 'was possible').

247. man'beb weyImm me'tsaf yem'maicIlu" bIᵀzu nac'ceu 'those who can neither nor write are numerous' (200a).

248. bese''at In'dider'su" tes'fa ader'gal"lehw 'I hope that (I80c.ii) they'll arrive in time'.

249. In'nersu", alemenorac'ceu"(250,220) leñ'ña tIk'mac"cIn neu' 'their absence is of advantage to us' (tIkIm' 72A.iii).

250. yalheñᵀñIn lIgel'tIl'let", zImm^ as"señ'ñe hut 'I silenced him In order to explain (I97a) what you had told me' (224a.ii).

25I. mel'sun saiteb'bIk", temel'IIso" hɛ'de 'he went back without awaiting the reply' (Add. [illegible]).

252. hulet'tum me'tsafocc yeñ'ña nac'ceu 'both the books are ours' (Add. [illegible]

253. kehulet'tu"(Add. [illegible]) yɛtIñ'ñawun" tImer'tal"leh ᵀwhich of the two do you prefer?' (mer'rete Ty I7 'chose').

253. hu'lett se''at yem'mIhon" akwoy'yeñ ᵀhe detained me a matter of 2 hours'.

254. bete'refu",kam'sa yem'mibel"tu merᵀkebocc^al"lu ᵀthere are more than 50 ships in the harbour'.

255. beken', keha'ya yem'mibelᵀtu debdabᵀbyɛocc ^ageñᵀñal"lehw ᵀI get over 20 letters daily'.

256. a'melun" memes'gen"al'cIlIm 'I cannot approve of his conduct'(ames[illegible]gene Ty. 44).

257. man'nImm^In"dIt'tallel" aIwedᵀdIm 'nobody likes to be deceived' (tetal'lele Ty. 24).

258. IIt'tat'tal'lIleñ" , yefel'Iegh" mes'seleñ 'it seemed that what you wanted, was to cheat me'(at'tal"lele Ty. 33).

259. melᵀsun lIn'nanebb", bI'zu gIz'ya al"neb'beren'nIm 'we've hardly had time to read the answer' (aneb'bebe Ty. 28).

260. yerᵀsun te'mari byɛt

lai' hIj'jε neb'ber 'I went to see his school'2I7

26I. yemeñ'ñIta byεt'hIn, ai'tehewall 'have you seen your bedroom?' (Add.53).

262. Iz'zih" yI'nor yI'honall 'he may perhaps live here' (253A).

263. Izih' nu'ro yI'honall 'he may have lived here' (253A.ii).

264. bandeñ'ñau foƙ' lai' yIš'šalalI 'it's better on the Ist floor'.

265. we'reƙetoc'cun we'de pos'ta sIt'tIwesd", tem'bIr Indat'tIresa 'whenyou take these letters to the post, don't forget to stamp them!' (N.B. to [illegible]).

266. a'mete mI'hIretun" , adIr'gehIb'betal"lwei 'have you put (Add. [illegible])the date on it?' (I97b).

267. awon',alfer'remhub"Im InjiI' 'yes, but I've not signed it'.

268. yehεdub'bet bota',ge na Il"taw'weƙem 'it's not yet known where they have gone' (Add. [illegible]).

269. man'nIm seu' yau'ƙewall' 'all and sundry know it' (209b).

270. kezih' skez'zya,I'rIƙetw^In'dyεt neu' 'what is the distance from here to there?'.

27I. hu'lett ki'lometIr", yI'honall 'about 2 kilometres' (253A).

272. sInt' ki'lometIr" yIrIƙalI 'how many kilometres distant is it?'(ra'ƙe Ty. I27).

273. yI'hIn ya'hIl I'ruƙ me'honun" alaw'weƙhum nebber 'I hadn't thought it was so far' (2I7b).

274. Indalader'reghut" ar 'regag'getIl"lIhal'lehw, 'I assure you that I did not do so' (226d, I97a). ar'regag"gete Ty. 62).

275. Ir'gIt neu'= Iu'net neu' 'really?'.

276. lemebIl' tI'ru neu' 'it's good for food'.

277. yegez'zut",ketIlant ' neu' "229)= ketIlant' neu' yegez'zut (230) ' they bought it yesterday ' (ke vide 24I).

278. teneg'wedya" I'lIkIl"letal'lehw 'I'll send it to him the day after tomorrow'.= keneg'wedya" yem'mIlIkIl"let.

279. hulgIz'yε, kand' se 'at' befit' met'tw^a"yauƙIm 'he has never come before 7 o'clock' (cf. (ii) in Add. 63).

280. bečIr'raš", Iu'net aidel'Iem 'nothing of the sort!'.

28I. Izih' menor' kejem'merh", sInt' gIz'yε yI'honinall 'how long is it since you began to live here?' (i.e. 'becomes to you').

282. kal'lefeu wer' jem'mIr"ryε neu' 'it is since last month' (27a).

283. ahun',yekef'felhuhIndehon",yeder'reseñ" (266) tIseteñ"ñal'leh 'if I pay you now (2I5â.ii), will you give me receipt?

284. yeder'reseñ sai'setut", I'sabun IikefI' alwed'dedem 'he was unwilling to pay the bill before they gave him(30b) a receipt'.

285. yañ'ñawun" In'nIwed 'dal"len 'we like that one' (=8Ib).

286. keswos'tu,man'nac'-

cewun" tIwed'dal"leh 'which of the 3 do you prefer?'.

287. len'yɛ kebIrtukan •, lo'mi yIš'šalen"ñ -all 'I prefer a lime to an orange'(Add. [illegible])

288. leñ'ña muz' yIš'šalen"nall 'we (256) prefer (203f) bananas ' (Add. [illegible] fifth group

289. len'yɛm In'dihu ' so (255) do I'(Add.[illegible]

290. beke'tema" Iƙ'ƙem-m"eƭaI'Iehw, ƙed'mwo gIn', Iwiƈƈ^ a*ger neb-'ber yem'mInor 'I live In a town, but formerly it was in the country that I lived'(I30).

291. yI'noru yeneb'ber" begeb'yau mehak'kel neu'=begeb'yau mehak'kel neu' yI'noru yeneb'ber (230) 'they used to live in the middle of the market'.

292. befIƭInet' at'tIhId 'don't walk fast!

293. and' ƙen' meƭ'ten In'nIgwobeñ'ñac"cewal'-len 'some day we'll come and visit them' (gwobeñ'ñe Ty. II4).

294. lIgel'bIƭIl"lIh = kwopi' ladrI'gIl"lIh = kwo'pi lar'gIl"lIh ' am I (Add. I70) to make a copy for you?' (I97a. geleb'beƭe Ty 39

295. tolo' tolo' mehɛd' lI'madu" neb'ber, 'his custom was to walk very fast'.

296. šeš'še,ne'gergIn" ya'lecIg'gIr" yaz'hut 'he ran away (Ty. I00) but I caught him without difficulty'.

297. se''atu" yal'lefe mes'loñ neb'ber, ne'gergIn" ge'na neu' 'I thought It was late, but it is still early' (Add. [illegible]. i.e. 'the time had seemed to me that which had passed').

298. se''atu ge'na mes'loñ neb'ber, ne'gergIn" alfwalI' 'It's later than I thought'(i.e. 'had seemed as to a remainder', cf. Add. [illegible]).

299. gwul'betac'cew"^In"das'-sebnew aidel'lem,yebel'leƭe In"ji 'they're stronger than we thought' (i.e. 'their knee is not as we thought it , but it is that which exceeded').

300. beƭam' ƙess' bIleh' tIhɛ'dal"leh gIn' len'yɛ dess^aI"lIñ'ñIm 'you're walking more slowly than I like'(204 a, I90).

30I. kezih' wed'ya,I'ruƙ neu 'is it far from here to there?' (I55).

302. yetyɛ'gyɛ hotyɛl' yem'mib"balewun bota',lIt'tamelek'Iteñ" tIcIIal"leh'hwei ' can you show me the place called the 'Imperial Hotel?'

303. za'rɛ ƭwat' sIt'talf , yay'yeheu byɛt' yag'gwotyɛ neu' 'when you passed this morning, the house you saw is my uncle's'.

304. yebyɛ'tun ƙwulf' IndIt'-tabej"jIIIIñ" IƙeI'lIgaI"-lehw 'I want you to repair the lock'(abej'je Ty. 67).

305. ad'dis ƙwulf' yasfel'lI-gIhall 'a new key is necessary to you'.

306. besInt' se''at neu' ƙurs' yem'mIt"tIbelau 'at what time do you eat breakfast?'.

307. ƙurs' ab'rewuñ" bel'lu 'they breakfasted with me' (I06A).

308. beƭam' ma'leda(=ƭwat') neu' 'It's very early in the

morning'.

309. yem'mineg'ruñ'ñɪmm ^yel'le 'Iᵀll receiveno information' (20I).

310. bar'red"dat nuro', bemwo'tecc" neb'ber 'if he'd not helped her (2I6b), she'd have died' (from alred'dat Sect.I3

3II. lis'ser"ra mec'calun" we'yɪmm^a"lemec'calun" betolw^ɪn"nauƙalᵀlen 'we shall soon know whether it can be done or not' (cf. c.i in Add. I9I. mecal' is verbal noun of teca'le Ty I30 'was possible'. teser'ra 'was done' Ty 9I

3I2. lemɪn' at'tɪn'nes"sam 'why don't you get up?' (tenes'sa Ty. 9I).

3I3.lɪa'nes"sa neu' 'Im going to stand up now ' (I79d).

3I4. bɪzw^amšɪc'cε,teñ'ñahw ᵀI went to bed late' (ameš'še Ty. 84 'spent the evening'.teñ'ña Ty. 78 'lay down to sleep').

3I5. mɪnɪm bihon',hɪj'jε" salayac'cew^ al"ƙerɪm 'come what may(2II) Iᵀll go (I03A.iii) and see them' (Add. II0).

3I6. ƙwurs' tezegaj'twall=tesenartwall (I42b) ᵀbreakfast is ready' (tezegaj'je Ty. I04. tesenad'da Ty. I06A).

3I7. I'ratu gená álder'resem 'the supper is not yet ready'.

3I8. ɪbak'kɪwo", lerat' yɪƙwoy'yu 'please stay (248) to supper!'.

3I9. šaj' lɪn'nitet'ta ɪn"nɪhε'dal"len ᵀwe're going to drink tea'. *ɪn'dih ad'rɪgu* bɪleh' alneg'gerhen"nɪm (I83b) = yemᵀmɪnᵀnadergewun" alneg'gerhen"nɪm 'you've not told us what to do' (222b).

320. ya' ze'fen tɪzz' yɪ'lɪhall 'do you remember that song?' (204a).

32I. at'tɪƙ"ƙwoƭa, yen'yε ƭifat aidel'lem ᵀdon't be angry, itᵀs not my fault!' 'teƙwoƭ'ƭa Ty. 9I).

322. ken'yε gara' šɪr'rɪšɪrr mehεdᵀ tɪfel'ligal"leh'hwei 'will you come walking with me?'.

323. bɪ'zu dess' bɪloñ',ɪme'ƭal"lehw ᵀI'll come with pleasure'.

324. kezih' wed'ya lɪhεd' al'cɪlɪm 'I can't go any further (I50j 'beyond here ').

325. besɪnt' se'at' temeñ'ñɪtacᵀceu" yɪn'nes"salᵀlu 'at what time do they get up in the morning?'.

326. band' se''at gɪ'dɪm , yɪn'nes"sall 'he gets up at 7 o'clock' (tegad'deme, Ty. 24 'lay stretched out'

327. yɪhewun'ná ahun',we'reƙet" tsɪɪ'fyεl"letal'lehw 'why, I've just written a letter to him' (255).

328. we'de ƥos'ta byεt' gená álsedᵀdedhutɪm 'I've not sent (Ty. I7) it tothe post office yet'.

329. I'hɪtyε" yeweƭ'ƭacc", a'hun neu' 'my sister has (229) only just gone out'.

330. med'reshɪn" gená ahun' neg'gerut 'they've just told him of your arrival'(N.B. to Add. [illegible]).

33I. deh'na kemas'seb yebel'leƭe ne'ger yelᵀlem ' thereᵀs nothing better than a good memory' (Add.[illegible] . as'sebe Ty. 4 'thought')

332. ha'sabIh" mIn'dIn , neu'=mIn' tas'sIbal"leh, 'what is your opinion?'.

333. man'nIn̄"n̄au yem'mimesl 'who is the one he resembles?' (I86a).

334. beunet' (I4D.i)=bergIt a'lauk̄Im 'I really can't say'.

335. man'nen In'dimesl", a'lauk̄Im 'I don't know whom he's like'(Add. I80

336. In'natyɛn" Imes'lal "lehw 'I resemble my mother'.

337. yem'mimes'leu"(Add. I80) ab'batyɛn neu' 'the person whom I'm like, is my mother'(203d).

338. yem'mibek̄a",yal'len yImes'Ien̄"n̄all 'it seems to me we've enough'(i.e. 'what is to us seems to me that which is enough' bek̄'k̄a Ty. 97).

339.*mInImm'al"honecc*bIleh' aIneg'gerhen"nIm'mwei 'did you not tell us that nothing was the matter with her?' (i.e. 'she's not become anything', 209a).

340. Ir'swa gIn', kI'fu gwum'fan yI'zwatall 'on the contrary, she has a bad cold'.

34I. yemel'leseu mel'laš as'sak̄en 'his reply made us laugh' (Ty. I20).

342. yIhIn' yalhIn'dehon" (2I5a.Ii), as'temarihIn" tas'sIk̄ewal"Ieh 'if you say this, you'll make your teacher laugh' (Add. II7. astema're Ty. I23 'taught').

343. Iwuč̄č̄' sal'le, gazyɛ'tawun" aneb'bal"lehw 'I'll read the newspaper while he's out'.

344. bas'rasIm"mInt metd sebam'mIst a'mete mI'hIret tewel'dwo", bas'razeten̄ meto sId'dIst a'mete mI'hIret" ar'refe 'born in I875, he died in I906'(ar'refe Ty. 2I 'rested').

345. temwo'te",as'sIr a'met ho'neu 'he's been dead since I0 years'.

346. Indan'te se''at yal'le" Ifel'lIgal"Iehw 'I want a clock such as yours ' (I49f. for In'de yan'te by I47).

347. bIzu' sIga' ter'refen 'plenty of meat was left (203f) for us' (Ty. I7).

348. and' bIrr' bIc'ca neu yek̄er'ren̄ 'It is only one dollar that remains to me' (230).

349. a'hun yI'gebewall 'now he understands it''now he is right' (i.e. 'it enters him').

350. *In'nametac"cewal'len * bIlen', tes'fa lIn'nIset" an'nicIlIm 'we cannot promise to bring them' (amet'ta Ty. 85).

35I. In'dimeta" Ilem'mInewal"lehw 'I'll request him to come'.

352. yem'mat"tauk̄ neger' bezih' gets' lay^al"lewei, 'Is there anything on this page which you do not understand?'(aw'wek̄e Ty. 2I 'knew').

353. yem'mIn'nIš'šag"gerIb-betIn dIl'dIyy sIm' a'lauk̄Im 'I don't know the name of the bridge we're crossing' (222b, Add. I83. tešag'gere Ty. 24. ye (79a) plus em'mi 22I).

zarɛ' kesId'dIst se'at' behwaIa', mIn' IIt'taderg" , tas'sIbal"leh 'what do you intend to do this afternoon?'.

355. befit', sI'rayɛn čer'rIššɛ", kez'zya behwala', sInt' se'at'Indem'mIkereñ" aᵀyal"lehw 'I must first , finish my work, then I'll see how much time is left to me' (Add. [illegible]).

356. meŋ'gedun lemeš'šager betam' yasfer'rall 'it is dangerous to cross the road' (asfer'ra Ty. 7I 'frightened a person').

357. yIh' ga'zyɛta besInt' besIntᵀ ƙenᵀ yIᵀwetall 'how often is this paper published?' (wet'ta Ty. 98 'came out').

358. beIref'tIh gIz'yɛ,mIn tI'sera" neb'ber 'what dId you do (I79e) In your holidays?' (I47. Ireft' 'resting').

359. hul'lum *alseb'bernewum* bIleu', ka'du 'everyone (Add. [illegible]) denied having broken it' (ka'de I27

360. I'ƙawun yeššɛtel'IIñ (223A) seu' mInIzᵀzarIwun sai'seteñ" ƙerᵀre 'the person who sold me the goods failed to give me the change' (minIz'zari),cf. Add. [illegible].

36I. tIzz^ai"lIhIm 'do you not remember it?' (i.e. 'does it not tell you of remembrence?', 204).

362. gen'zebun sat'tIz(Add. [illegible]), IIt'tImeta aig"geb'bahIm neb'ber 'you should notᵀve come without the money' (ya'ze Sect. 246. tegeb'ba 'it was suitable to a person', 203f. aig'geb'bam" neb'ber is imperfect negative).

363. bezih' meƙ'ƙemet" alwed'dIm 'I don't like living here' (teƙem'mete 23).

364. band' Fe'renj suƙ' teƙet'ro yI'serall 'he is working in a foreign firm' (teƙet'tere Ty. 23 'was employed').

365. kebiro',besInt' se'at' tIwe'tai"Ieh 'at what time do you get away from the office?' (biro').

366. ya' yehone', me'cɛ neu' 'when is it that that happened?' (229).

367. yeFransai ƙwaŋ'ƙwa yascegᵀgIrehal"lIñI" 'does French cause you difficulty?'.

368. yel'lem, asceg'gary^ai"del'Iem 'no,it Is not hard' (2I9).

369. leman'nIñ'ñaum neger, lImad' yasfel'lIgali 'practice is necessary for no matter what subject it is'.

370. yIhIn'nen ƙal' tergwumIl'IIñ 'translate this sentence for me!'.

37I. yem'min'nebbeb" Indyɛt neu' 'how (I84a.ii) is it pronounced?'(teneb'bebe Ty. 23).

372. Inᵀdyɛt Indem'min'neb'beb" a'lauƙIm 'I don't know how it's pronounced' (Add. [illegible]).

373. beIngIliz ager' , sInt' ametᵀ teƙem'tehall 'how longᵀve you lived in England?').

374. kan'te gara' a'lIs mam'mam 'I cannot agree with you'(tesmam'ma Ty. I06B).

375. Indišeñ'ñuñ" alfel'lIgIm 'I don't want them to accompany me' (šeñ'ñe Ty. 77).

376. In'nersu", Ir'sI bersac'ceu" yIn'negag'geral"lu 'they're talking together' (72B).

377. Is'sun In'degena

me'tsaf a'yasfel"lIgewum 'It's not necessary for him to write it again' (Add. I76. Inde I49f,plus gena I60).

378. teteŋ'ƙIƙeh" fel'lIgeu 'look for it carefully!' (I03. teteneƙ'ƙeƙe Ty. 42 'was careful

379. behul'lu bo'ta fel'lIggyɛ" neb'ber,ne'gergIn" lageñ'ñew'al"cIlIm, 'I looked for it (2I7) everywhere, but I could not find it' (cf. (iii) in Add. I96).

380. Indyasƙem'mItacceu" negIr'ryɛwal"lehw 'I've told him to retain them' (asƙem'mete Ty. I5).

381. betam' yem'mIwed"deu byɛt', yI'he neu' 'this one is the house I like best'.

382. mIn' yader'gu(I79b) Indihɛdu", nIgereñ 'tell me what they're going to do!' (Add. I82).

383. sI'le yɛtIn'nau ƙal neu' yem'mIt'tIn'nag"gereu' 'which sentence are you talking about?'(230)

384. In'dyɛt tIrw^ar'gwo yI'serall 'how well he's working!' (260).

385. mInIñ'ña yasceg'gIrall 'how difficult it is!' (260).

386. F. yeset'teñ sI'tota neu' 'it is a present from F.' (i.e. 'the which F. gave me present it is', 223A).

387. zarɛ',betam' tIru' ƙen' yIulall' 'it'll be very find today' (26I).

388. yIh' gwuzo' bIr'ra yasfel'lIgewall 'bright weather is required for this journey' (203a).

388. yIzenb' yIhon'(I94e)=yIzemb' yI'honâll(253A) 'will it rain?' (I94d)

389. ket'to (I57),ƙe'terw^ai"teb'bIƙum 'they're never punctual for an appointment' (253. teb'beƙe 'waited for').

390. ƙe'tero teb'baƙI(78) hun' (2I9)= ƙe'tero teb'baƙI me'hon yIg'geb"behall 'be more punctual!' (mehon' v.n. of ho'ne).

39I. likId' ai'defrIm 'he wouldn't deny it'.

392. In'dih lIt'tImel'lIs" Indyɛt' tIdef'ral"leh 'how dare you speak so?'.

393. and' se'at' asal'lIfeu' hɛ'au 'after spending an hour, they left'

394. In'dyau ter'rahen 'you called me for nothing

395. Indih' huno' yeteser'ra me'kina", ai'ten an'nauƙIm 'we've never seen such a machine'.

396. In'defel"legn(226d) IndIn'naderg" fek'ƙedel"lIn 'he let us do as we liked' (I80c.ii).

397. bar'nɛtawun" awel'leƙe 'he took off his hat' (Ty. 28).

398. lyɛloc'cu" mehɛ'dac'cewun sIlaw'weƙh"(282), In'yɛm hɛdhw 'as I found that the others(203a)had gone away, I too went' (Add. I34).

399. mejem'merya syayut' (=syawut'),yem'maic"call yImes'lall 'at Ist sight it seems impossible'(I79b. teca'le 'was possible

400. lyɛ'la meg'zatIh", Ir'gIt neu' 'Is it true you've bought another?'.

401. kess' bileu' (=bejorou') neg'gereu, in'yɛ gin' hul'lunim" sem'mahw 'he spoke to him in a whisper, but I heard all he said' (208b,c. joro' 'ear').

402. hi'sabun saltey'yik" ker'rehw 'I forgot to ask for the bill' (Add. [illegible]).

403. ken'nezih me'tsafocc" yaneb'bebheu" yɛtiñ'ñau neu', yihiñ'ñawun" we'yiss yañ'ñawun 'which of these books have you read, this or that?' (81).

404. bem'mit'tadergeu" te'teŋkek 'take care what you are doing!'.

405. te'teŋkek, beker'reu gin' tiwed'kalleh 'be careful or (156) you'll fall!

406. giz'yɛ beneb'bereñ nuro', bedes'ta" iseral'le-hal"lehw" neb'ber 'I'd do it for you with pleasure , if I had time' (nuro' vide 216b).

407. min' yader'gu indeneb'ber" ay"yeh'hwei 'did you see what they were doing?' (179e, Add. 182).

408. we'reketoccun" tsir'-fyɛ in'dilikac'ceu" neg're-heñ" alneb"berem'mwei 'did you (217) not tell me to write and send the letters?' (194b).

409. mik'ryɛn teket'tilo", ser'ra 'he acted on my advice' (teket'tele 'followed' Ty. 5).

410. in'demek'kerhut" ader-rege 'he did as I advised him' (226d).

411teket'tilo bal'leu gets te'melket 'look on the next page!' (teket'tele Ty. 5 'was joined'. temelek'ke-te Ty. 42 'paid attention to').

412. minim' iŋkwan' bilem' mineu", ar'redañ^a"le ' though I begged him(183 A.ii), he refused to help me' (231), red'da , Ty. 97).

413.*dess^a"leñ* bileh' alneg"gerhen'nim 'did you not tell us you were satisfied?' (183b,217).

414. silez'zya neger', indat'til" imek'rihal"-lehw 'I advise you not to say anything about it' (176a, 180c.iii).

415. byɛ'tu leñ'ña yan'-sen"nall 'the house is too small for us' (256, an'nese Ty. 21 'was less').

416. bezih' ke'tema kem'mig"geñ'ñut byɛtocc' , yem'mibeltutu", ben'cet neu' yeteser'rut 'the majority (224a.iii) of the houses in this town are made of wood (in'-cet), tegeñ'ñe 'was existent, was found' Ty. 90), 230.

417. yem'mim'mel"lesub'-betin se'at' silal'te-nag'geru", alkwoy'yim ' as (232) they did not mention the time they'd return (Add. 183), I'll not wait'.

418. kenu', met'fo kal-ho'ne beker' ,mem'tatyɛ al"kerim 'unless the weather is bad (215e), I sall come definitely' (i.e. 'my coming won't remain over').

419. zi'nabu kalber'ra beker', at'tihid 'don't go unless (215a.iv) the rain clears!'.

420. jan' ti'layɛ bemez-gyau wust' indal'le" , iyil'liñ 'see for me

whether (Add. 192)my umbrella is in the doorway!'.

421. meč'ĉaweca" bet'ereṗezau tacc' tI'lotalI 'he has thrown a toy under the table'.

422. bemes'kwotu bek'kul ṭaleu' 'throw it out of the window?' (I52b).

423. sI'rahIn sIra', gena' bI'zu ḳer'tohall 'go on with your work, much still remains to you!'.

424. tIn'nIš ḳwoy'yIto", yI'mwoḳall=mu'ḳet yI'honall 'soon the weather will be warm' (muḳet' 'warmth, heat').

425. bezih' a'kwahan lihon' aI'cIlIm 'it cannot be done in this way' (I80e).

426. we'reḳetac"cIn belIkk^In"dader'regn",In'nImetal"len 'we'll come as soon as we've arranged our papers' (238a).

427. aš'keraccIn" ad'debelal"leḳac'ceu 'our servant has muddled them up' (Ty. 6I).

428. yader'regeccIu" betam tIn'nIš neu' 'she's hardly done anything'.

429. lIwedḳ' neb'ber 'I nearly fell' (I79d).

430. tIcek'kwulalleh" 'are you in a hurry?'(cek-kwole Ty. 2).

43I. bI'zu sI'ra yel'leb "bIn'ñIm (I98)=yel"leñ'ñIm 'I've not much work'.

432. yeneb'beren"nIn hul'lu set'teneu 'we gave him whatever we had' (224a.ii, 2I4a).

433. Iš'šI Indilu",yem'mIn"nIcIllewun hul'lu, a'der'regn 'we did all we could to persuade him' (204c).

yal'neu hul'lu lyas'red'daw^alca'lem 'whatever we said was unable to convince him'(asred'da Ty. 7I).

435. rIz'metu" ha'ya myɛtIr', sI'fatw^as'sIr myɛ'tIr neu' 'it is 20 metres long by IO broad'.

436. Ir'sun mes'mat betam' sel'cIton"ñalI 'I'm quite fed up with listening to him' (selec'ce Ty.).

437. an'dand gIz'yɛ bebabur', an'dand gIz'yɛ bau'tobus we'de sI'ra Ihɛ'dal"-lehw 'I go to work sometimes by train and sometimes by motorbus'.

438. betam' fet'ṭan yetIn'-ñau neu' 'which is the quickest?'.

439. bI'zu lIy'yunnet"yel'-lem 'there's not much difference'.

440. leIreft' yem'mIthɛd", me'cɛ neu' 'when do you go for your holiday?' (229).

44I. kezih', to'lw^In'nes"-sal'lehw 'I'll leave here, shortly'.

442. *hulet'tunIm me'tsahIft (22e) awI'sIhal"lehw* bIy'yɛ, tes'fa lI'setIn", aI'cIlIm 'I can't promise, to lend you both the books' (I83b.i).

443. Izih' meṭ'to yeneb'bereu seu', yefel'legewun I'ḳa yal'lakhIb"betIm mIhIn'nIyat Iyauḳ', ṭel'lIgwo neb'ber 'the person who called here (2I7) wanted to know the reason why you'd not sent the goods which he ordered' (i.e. the on account of it cause which you did not send').

444. lewen'zu yem'miḳer'beu men'ged yɛ'tu neu' 'which's nearest way to the ri

ver?'.

445. bifel'ligIm", mad'reg ai'cIllIm 'even if he wants to, he cannot do it' (cf. (v) in Add. (158)).

446. ba'met wust' yal'lut arat'tu werat',In'dih yIb'balal"lu 'the 4 (Add. ㊳) seasons in the year are called thus (7Id).

447. wede In'gliz ager',ketemel'leshw jem'mIr'rye", tal'yan tenag'gIr'rye al"aukIm 'since I returned (24Ia) to England, I've not spoken Italian'(cf. (ii) in Add. (63)).

448. and' sId'dIst wer' ya'hIl yI'honall 'it is about (253A) 6 months' (page 43, line 2).

449. yIhIn' yahIl' sIlekwoy'yehuh",yI'kIrta Ir"gIl'lIn 'excuse me for having kept you waiting so!' (Add. 8I, second group).

450. ken'ye ate'geb" te'kemet=ken'ye gwonn" te'kemet (2I7A.f.iv) 'sit by me!'.

45I. Indai'metu" we'reket" tsafII'lac"ceu (I79c)=*at'tImtu* bI'leh tsafIl'lac"ceu (I82b) 'write them not to come!'.

452. beg'go hun'nal"lehw 'I feel better'.

453. In'ye we'de wucc' hIj'je", sal'lehw", yefel'legen seu' yel'lem"mIni''didn't anyone call to see me when I was out?'.

454. dess^as"sen'nIhal"lehw 'I'll satisfy you'(205)

455. tIn'nIs cIm'mIrIl"lIn 'give us a little more!'.

456. ke'nun hul'lu ten'nIcce" neb'ber 'I slept all day'(ten'na Ty. 78).

457. dek'moh (202) nurwall' yImes'len"nall 'it seems to me you were very tired'.

458. lye'lau ser'raten"na bem'miwetab"bet se''at at'tIuta 'don't go out at the same time as the other clerk!'.

459. keswost' bIrr' betacc"^at"tIsIteu 'don't sell it for less than 3 dollars!'.

460. I'satu tef'fa 'the fire went out'.

46I. yeman' te'ra neu' 'whose turn is it?'.

462. man'nen ageb'ba 'whom did he marry?'(Ty. 85).

463. Ya'to Ab'beben" tagebal'lecc 'she's going to marry Mr. Abbebe.

464. kam'mist bIrr' yebel'lete",aya'wetam 'it is not worth (=does not cost) more than 5 dollars' (awet'ta Ty. 86).

465. befe'res neu' yehedh 'was it on horseback that you went?' (230, I94d).

466. yel'lem, beg'rac'cIn" hedn' 'no, we went on foot' (Igir' 72A.iii

467. begari' hedhw' 'I went by carriage'.

468. kel'lal me'honu" , taw'weke 'it's known to be easy'.

469. behwala' degmwo' , we'dyet a'ger yI'hedall 'to which land will he go next?' (wede, yet becomes wedyet by Add. (117). yet cf. I84a.iv).

470. Gwon'der yI'hedall 'he'll go to Gondar' (Add. ㉒).

471. Is'ti, we'reketun" In'degena an"bIbII'lIn 'please (248b) read the letter again to me!

472. meb'reƙ ŧa'le 'it thundered'.

473. ahun' yeneg'gerec'cɪn'nɪn" an'nammɪm 'we don't believe what she's just told us' (224a.ii . am'mene Ty. 2I).

474. sɪ'rayεn yem'mɪĉer'rɪsɪb"bet we'reƙet" yel'leñ"ñɪm 'I've not enough paper to finish my work' (Add. I3I).

475. bese'at' sɪlalneg'gernuh", beŧam' azɪñ'ñal"ɪehw 'I much regret we did not inform you in time'.

476. lɪkk' nenn'=yem'mɪnnɪleu" hul'ɪw^andᵀ neu' 'we're all of the same opinion' (222b, I78a).

477. dɪldɪy'yu", a'rogyε neu', sɪlez'zih ajt'tam"menɪm 'the bridge is old, so (Add. 58, second group) is not reliable'(tam'mene 26 'was trusted

478. ɪemasƙem'meŧ ɪn'dehon" nɪ'gereñ 'tell me whether it may be kept?' (Add. I92).

479. sɪlez'ya, bɪ'zw^at'tɪĉeger=bɪzw^atᵀtɪĉeneƙ 'don't trouble about that!' (both Ty. 5).

480. lesɪ'ɪlu", ɪn'dih bɪ'zu gen'zeb alkef'lɪm 'I'll not pay as much as that for the picture'.

48I. fel'lɪg'gyεh" neb'ber gɪn' ɪbyεt'alnebᵀber-ñɪm 'I called to seeyou but you were not in'.

482. bezih' sɪ'ni ŧeŧ'ŧa 'drink out of this cup!'

483. hulgɪz'yε, ƙwoy'yɪto yɪder'sall 'he's always late'.

484. ɪn'dyεt bɪrd' neu' 'how cold it is!'.

485. ƙe'nu deh'na yem'mi hon' mes'loñ neb'ber 'the weather seemed good to me'.

486. yeras' mɪ'tat am'mwatall 'she has a headache'(am'meme Ty. 2I 'pained').

487. ŧɪr'sun am'mwot neb'ber 'he had toothache' (i. e. 'it pained him (I06) as to his tooth', 2I7).

488. and' tešek'kami(=gwu'ragyε"), laster'ra" lɪkᵀkyal"lehw 'I've sent for a porter' "aster'ra Ty. 7I 'caused to be called').

489. deh'na at"tɪmeslɪm 'you don't look well'.

490. hɪdɪn'na" wo'tomobil" amŧal'lɪñ 'go and (25I) fetch me a car!' (ameŧ'ŧa 85

49I. bɪzw^a'bwara al"le 'there's much dust'.

493. ĉɪƙa al'neb'berem 'there was no mud'.

494. yewuĉĉ'^a'ger ƙwaŋ'ƙwa tauƙal'leh'hɪnɪ" 'do you know any foreign language?'.

495. yɪh' ƙal',yem'min'neb'beb", ɪn'dih ɪnᵀdetsafé ai'del"ɪem 'this word is not written as it is pronounced' (226d), teneb'bebe Ty. 23.

496. yes'sun ŧe'beƙa lai' yɪ'hεdall 'he's going to see his lawyer'.

497. ɪy'yemeŧ'ŧah", tolo'tolw^at'tɪŧey'yɪƙen"nɪm 'you don't visit is frequently' (236).

498. les'su yem'mibeƙa bo'ta yeɪ'lem 'there's not room for them'.

499. sa'ŧɪnun tešek'kɪmwo" wes'sede 'he carried the box away' (wes'sede Ty.I7A 'took').

500. yeter'refew^ɪn'jera", yɪh' bɪcᵀca neu' 'is this all the bread left?' (Add. I5).

50I. In'nezih bye'tocc yeteserᵀru" me'ce neu' 'when (229) were these houses built?'.

502. as'sIr de'ƙiƙa biƙwoyyˣIn'kwa(=asᵀsIr deᵀƙiƙa In'kwa biƙwoyy"), ba'burun" amel'leťen 'we missed the train though it was IO minutes late'(23Ia, amel'leťe Ty. 29 'escaped from').

503. bIrd' beho'ne gIz'yɛ hul'lu, yam'meñ"ñall 'whenever it Is cold (226a end), I don't feel well'(202).

504. bI'zu cek'kwulenall 'we're In a hurry' (I42c).

505. ƙe'dem bIy'yɛ",kesI'ra lI'weťa aic'caleñ"ñIm 'it's impossible for me to leave business earlier' (204c).

506. ab'batyɛn",sI'rau lIg'gwaz yasged'dIdewall 'his job forces my father to travel a lot'(tegwa'ze I30, asged'dede Ty. I5).

507. bal'Iefeu wer' meĉer'reša",beLon'don ke'tema" neb'ber 'he was in London at the end of last month'.

508. bemeť'ťah gIz'yɛ(=yemeť'ťahIb"beť gIz'yɛ),seᵀatu, alᵀfwo nebᵀber 'it was already late when you came' (226a, 223A).

509. beAmarIñ'ña af", In'dyɛt yIt'tereg"gwomall 'how is it translated into Amharic?' (Ty. 43).

5IO. I'ƙawun wedeñ'ña kI'fIl sI'dedel"lIn 'send the luggage for us to our room!' (for wede yeñña I47).

5II. zarɛ', saizenb' yem'miƙer" aimes'len"nIm 'we think it's bound to rain, today' (i.e. 'today does not seem to us that which remains over without raining' (Add. IIO).

5I2. Feren'sayIn'na Jermen yemᵀmIt"tauƙ" mes'loñ neb'ber 'I thought you knew French (Feren'sai 6g.iv) and German' (Add. 22).

5I3. beAmarIñ'ñaIn"na, beGal'lIñ"ña yetetsa'fe metsaf', manᵀbeb IcI'Ial"lehw 'I can read books written in Amharic and Galla'.

5I4. mIk'rac"cIn yIƙ'ƙeb'belu" weyImm^aiƙ"ƙeb'belw^anᵀnauƙIm 'we don't know whether they will take our advice or not' (I79b. Ty. 5).

5I5. lIt'tIƙwoi baleme'calIh" beťam' yasazᵀzInIn"nall 'we're very sorry you cannot (250, 220) stay' (asaz'zene 'saddened', Ty. I3).

5I6. yIh' tIzaz', bI'zu lIy'yu ne'ger al'leb"bet 'this rule has many (Add. 2I group five) exceptions' (lIy'yu 'different').

5I7. ƙer'yun gen'zeb yIkef'lall 'he'll the remaining amount'(ƙeri' I4A.iv, I93e, 2I9).

5I8. hulet'teñ"ña nI'gerac'cewun"na",yIt'taz"zezu In'dehon" In'nayaI"Ien 'tell them again and we'll see whether (cf. (d) in Add.I9I) they obey' (taz'zeze Ty. 9).

5I9. wede' Isatu ƙereb' bIleh' (=beᵀsatw^aťeᵀgeb") teƙem'meť 'sit near the fire!'(2I7f.iv

520. lemehɛ'dIn"na lemem'ťat,mIn' ya'hIl yIk'kef"felall 'what is charged (=paid) for re-

turn ticket?'.

521. besIn'teñ"ñau kI'fIl wust̂ᵀ tIg'gwazal" -leh 'by what class do you travel?'.

522. yeswos"teñ'ñau kIfIl yIrekᵀsalI,bo'tawum" betamᵀ yetemecᵀce neu '3rd class is cheap,also (Add. I38) the accomodation is very comfortable' (temec'ce Ty.90 'was suitable'].

523. an'ten bema'yetu", tedenᵀneƙe 'he was surprised at seeing you' (Add. I76), Ty. 23.

524. feƙeƙƙ' bIt'tIl,le-hul'lum bwo'tau yI'beƙall 'if you move aside there'll be room for everybody'.

525. kegyɛ'tau ser'reƙeu 'he stole it from his master' (Ty. I7).

526. t̂er'musun" bezihIn-ñaw^at̂e'geb" asƙemᵀmIteu 'put the bottle here near this one!' (yIhIn'ñau 83, cf. Sentence 403).

527. we'de zih' bota yI'me"t̂allu 'will they come to this place?'.

528. yezih' ager' ay'yer Inᵀdyɛt neu' 'what sort of a climate has this country?'.

529. wede Ityop̂ya",hI'deh tau'ƙalleh'hInI" 'have you ever been to Abyssinia?' (cf. (ii) in Add. 63).

530. tIn'niš ƙen' Iz'yameƙ'ƙemet̂ Iwedd' neb'ber 'I'd like to spend some time (Add. 2I,group five) there'(2I6aiii

531. aŋƙelaf'toñ"ñall 'I feel sleepy' (202. Ty. II0).

532. zare', t̂sehay'^alwet̂"-t̂ac'cIm 'today there is no sunshine'.

533. gena al'neg'gam-lyɛ'-litw^al'neg"gam 'day has not dawned yet'.

534. Ĉel'lema neu' 'it is dark'.

535. t̂se'hai lIt'tIgeba (179d) neu' 'the sun's about to set' ('enter').

536. Ĉe'reƙa wet̂'t̂acc 'the moon has risenᵀ.

537. bet̂e'rep̂ɛ"zau kis' ka-l'leu gen'zeb,yegwod'dele ne'ger yel'lem 'none of the money in the drawer is missing'.

538. lIb'sun yIleb'sall 'he's dressing'.

539. has'sabun yIlew'wut̂-all 'he'll change his mindᵀ (lew'wet̂e Ty. I).

540. In'yɛm yImes'leñ"ñall 'I think so tooᵀ(Add. I39).

541. sIlader'reghIl'liñ" , bet̂am' ameseg'gInInal"lehw 'I'm very grateful for what you did for me' (Ty.44).

542. teceg'gerhub"bet 'I was worried about it'(Ty.5. cf. Add. I2).

543. as'temar"yu yem'milewun", betIŋᵀƙaƙyɛ" madᵀmet̂ yIg'geb"ball 'it is necessary to listen attentively to what the teacher (aste'mari) says'(Add. I82).

544. *sItet' ader'gal"lehw* bIy'yɛ, Ifeᵀral"lehw 'I am afraid of making a mistake'.

555. mel'sun, bem'mik"kete-leu bos't̂a yIllIkilᵀliñ" yI'honall 'heᵀll probably reply by return of post' ('following post').

556. besam'mInt, and'and gIz'yɛ mem't̂at,dem'bu neu' 'It's his habit to come once (65a) a week'.

557. we'de fok' wuta' 'come (go) upstairs!'.

558. we'de mi'dir byεt' wured' 'come (go) downstairs!'.

559. In'ninorIb"bet yeneb'bereu byεt' ya' neu' 'that is the house in which we used to live (I79e).

560. mer'kebu bedIŋ'get set'teme (8c) 'the ship suddenly sank' (Ty. I7).

56I. kay'yehut se''at , hul'lu, yem'myanseu" yIh neu' 'this is the smallest watch I've seen'(i.e. 'that which is smaller than them, is this'. ke 'from'. cf. Add. 2D, group five).

562. bezih' semon' yata'kIlt bwota" gez'zahw 'I recently bought a garden' (ata'kIlt 'vegetables)

563. bebyεt',hul'gIzyε", an'dand se'at' Ise'ral"lehw 'I always work an hour a day at home'.

564. yedek'kemac'cuhw" , tImes'lallac"cuhw 'you seem tired'.

565. and' sI'ni šai' lIt 'tIčem'mIr" tIwed'dal"Ieh'hwei 'would you like another cup of tea?'(Add 39. čem'mere 'he increased thing' Ty. I).

566. deh'na sIra' yIswall 'he's got a good job'.

567. Iskem'mimetau wer' yIm'mel"Iesall 'he'll've returned by next month'(temel'lese Ty. 5).

568. nege' mata', če'wata yId'der"regall 'a concert'll be held tomorrow evening' (teder'rege Ty. 23 'was done').

569. kab'batIh zend' we're sem"mah'hInI" 'did you hear from your father?'.

570. kezIh' befit' sIlez'zIh ne'ger, mIn' taa'fecc 'what did she write previously regarding this?'.

57I. mI'nalIbat', Is'sw^aidel'lem yI'honall 'perhaps it may be them?'(253A

572. yetewel'ledhIb"bet a'ger yεt' neu' 'in what land were you born?'.

573. bar'nεtahIn" an'seu(=au'lIk) 'take off your hat!

574. bar'nεtahIn" arg''put on your hat!'.

575. *leskem'mIteuwei* bI'leh tey'yIkeu 'ask him whether you may keep it!'.

576. yeme'heja gIz'yε ge'na neu' 'it's not yet time to depart' (Add. 98A).

577. lI'jun *fe'tenn bel'* (=kel'teff bel) beleu' 'tell the boy to hurry!' (I83A.iv).

578. bewan'nau kI'remt Iŋ'kwa na' 'come even (Add. I0I) in the depth of winter!' (wan'na 'principal').

579. Is'kIgeban dIres',hul-lun asred'dun(= hul'lun gel'letuI"lIn) 'they explained all to me till I understood' (from Iske yI'geban dIres' 'till It entered me', I4D.ii, 235).

580. Is'su Indaleu", and' a'dega" neb'ber 'according to him, it was an accident' (226d 'according to what he said').

58I. lI'redah" IcI'lal"lehw'wInI" 'can I help you?'

582. ban'te fen'ta (I50I)= sI'lante", ser'ral"lIh 'he did it for you' (256).

583. seu' hul'lu yIfel"lIgIh" neb'ber 'everyone was asking after you' (Add. 2I, group five).

584. bIzu' kemeĉohac'ceu" yetenes'sa", lIten'na al" calhum 'I could not sleep owing to their loud noise' (ĉo'he Ty. I28 'shouted'. tenes'sa 'arose' 9I).

585. wedezya', swost'gIz'-yɛ bIc'ca neu' hIj'jɛ yeneb'ber 'I've only been there 3 times'(230,2I7).

586. we'reƙet yem'mit̂sI -fIl'lIn", bewer' and'yɛ (Add. 30) bIc'ca neu' 'he only writes to us once a month'(230).

587. t̂at'hIn sen't̂i ƙwor" -ret̂h'hInI" 'have you cut your finger with a penknife?'.

588. and' deh'na sahIn" aƙeb'bIlen 'hand me a clean plate!' (Ty. IO).

589. lyɛla yezih' ainet' met̂saf' sIten' 'give me another copy of this book!'.

590. yem'myascek"kwul ne'ger yeI'lem 'it's not urgent' (ascek'kwole Ty. I6 'caused to hasten').

59I. Irs' ber'sacceu" yIt 'teyayyu" neb'ber 'they were staring at one another' (teyay'ye Ty. I02).

592. mInImm^a"yasceg'gIr, 'it doesn't matter much' ((i.e. 'worry', Ty. I5).

593. yI'hIn cek' yIlew'wu-t̂ul"lIn, gIm'masun" werƙ', gIm'masun" bIrr' I-wes'dalleh 'please change this cheque for me, I'll take half in gold and half in silver'.

594. a'yɛbak"kIh 'don't mention it!'.

595. leme'bIl yem'mihon", mIn' al'Ie 'what is there to eat?'.

596. mInImm' yeder'rese ne'ger yel'lem 'there's nothing ready yet'.

597. besIm'mInt se'at' gI-dIm' Ider'sallehw 'I'll arrive about 2 o'clock'.

598. mI'nIm yem'myasceg"-gIr bihon',memwoƙ'ƙerhIn" at'tIteu 'however hard it may be, do not cease your efforts!' (23Ia, 243a).

599. mInIm' bIzu Iŋ'kwa bIset̂eu", *beƙ'ŋan"* aI'-lIm 'the more I give him, the more he wants' (i.e. he does not say 'it suffices me').

600. and' we'reƙet lemelak' sInt' yIk'kef"felaIl 'what postage is payable to send a letter?'.

602. *I'ƙa yIt̂efall* bIy'-yɛ feric'cɛ", t̂IƙIl'lun at̂IbIƙ'ƙyɛ",as'serhut 'I tied the parcel tightly, for fear something might get lost' (fer'ra Ty. 97 'feared'. at̂eb'beƙe Ty.28. as'sere Ty. 2I 'tied'. at̂-eb'beƙe 'tied tightly').

603. yI'hIm hul'lu sihon' si'bagou t̂ebet̂'t̂ese 'in spite of this (Add. I34), the string snapped'(Ty.5)

604. yeset̂'t̂enewun hul'lw^ at̂ef'fa 'he spent all we gave him'(Ty. 85).

605. bebyɛstu me'hal neu' yem'mid"derreg 'it is in the centre of the room' (teder'rege 'was put', Ty. 23, cf. Add. [illegible]).

606. zih' ad'rIgeu 'put it here!'.

607. liš'šel'lem" yIg'geb "bawalI 'he ought to be rewarded' (Ty. 5 tešel'-leme).

608. mIkI'nIyatun lemen'-nager" bI'zu gIz'yɛ yI-wes'dall 'it'd take long to explain the reason'.

609. to'lo to'lo bIn'nI-

hɛd", šIr'rIšIrr^ai'honIm 'it won't be pleasurable, if we walk too quickly'.

610. Ik'kul ken' sihon' , IndIt'tImeta In"dat'tIker 'don't fail to come at noon!' (211, N.B. in Add. [illegible]).

611. Ik'kul lyɛt' saihon' Iten'nallehw 'I go to bed before midnight' (180b.iii

612. ne'ge bal' neu' 'tomorrow is a public holiday'.

613. yen'yɛm hone', yelyɛla a'laukIm 'I don't know whether it's mind or another's'.

614. lebwoyu' yeset'teheu ne'ger al'le 'did you give anything to the waiter ?' (bwoi).

615. an'te neh' em'mItkefl 'you are the one who will pay' (221, 230).

616. Indetecale', IndIt'tastaw"wIken 'let me know as soon as possible!' (238a. astaw'weke Ty. 35).

617. Indeten'nahw", In'[illegible]lfyɛ" met'ta 'as soon as I lay down, I fell asleep' (i.e. 'my drowsiness came').

618. bewen'zu dar', tIn'nIš šIrršIrr^a"der'regn 'we strolled along the riverbank'.

619. kab'bwortau beber'ru hwala' yIsek'lall 'the overcoat is hanging behind the door'.

620. gena Is'kahun dIres' yIteb'bIkallu 'they are still waiting' (253).

621. sI'rahIn" ket'tIl 'go on with your work!' (i.e. 'join!').

622. gen'zebw^a'yasceg"gerIm, se''atu In'ji 'it's not a matter of money but of time'.

623. yetesa'le ad"rIgeh', lIt'tIserau" tI'cIl neb'ber 'you could've arranged it better' (216a.iii)

624. ait'teret'terIm 'there's no doubt about it' (teteret'tere Ty. 42).

625. belɛbIn'net" teteret-tere 'he was suspectedof theft'.

626. teret'terhut 'I was in doubt about It' (Ty.39).

627. teterat'terhw 'I was in doubt' (Ty. 55).

628. mIkr'yɛn alteket'telem 'he didn't follow my advice' (Ty. 5).

629. yI'hIn men'nager" a'yasfel"lIgIm 'it's useless to say that'.

630. Izih' mekwoy'yet aig'geb"bahIm 'you must not stay here'.

Additional Addenda.

(234) I82c add,- Agent, bai.
(235) Page 58, insert after Add. (76),-
Type I07 has ma-VVeLaM-ya.
maz'zega"ja̲ (municipality), az'zegaj"je̲ 'prepared'.
(236) 2I9e correct to,- 'obeyed' Ty. 9 has
(237) Page I6I, after line I4 of 262e(i), after 'equal', insert,- There is transitive reciprocal of Type 34 e.g. abab'bele 'cajoled', from ab'be̲le̲ 'lied' (Section 2Ī4).
(238) Page I3I, Type I2, correct to,- P.P.teneb'yi̲to̲ (cf. (ii) in Add. (1)).
(239) Page I32 foot, correct to,- 22 'was disturbed'.
(240) Page I65, line I, correct to,- 'not many of'
line 5 after 'meaning', add,- (an exception is naw'we̲t̂e̲ 'shook thing to and fro', conjugated like Ty. 2̄ leg'gwo̲me̲).
(241) Page I66, in last line of 262̄g.i(c), delete from 'all' to '(44)'.
(242) Page I67 foot, correct to,- Most uncontracted -w- and -y- verbs especially those of Family (a) (e.g. t̂ey'ye̲ƙe̲ 'asked' Ty. I) are Full Stems (Section 4I). Exceptions are aw'we̲ƙe̲ 'knew' Ty. 2I, and also Types 35, IOI, IO2, ĪO2̄A (Addendum (226)), 96A (Add. (228)), III, II3.

262j (new). -o- VERBS.

(i) Though we saw in Addendum (111) that the front-rounding is due to following -o- and not originally present, yet once having arisen, it persists in all parts of the verb even after -o- or -u- is no longer present (cf. end of IIC.ii, Add. (170A)).

(ii) When one of the front-rounded sounds of Addendum (111) is followed by a final consonant, this combination can remain e.g. Contingent yīgwagwl (Add. (231)) on the model of yīne̲gr' Ty.I7, yīte̲ƙwr' Ty. 3 (modelled on yīne̲gr') with alternative yīteƙ'wu̲r modelled on yīne'gi̲r.

(iii) On the other hand, when a further vowel follows the final consonant, the -w- usually becomes -u-, so gwa'gwu̲lo̲ '(dough) having become lumpy' (Add. (233)) from gwa'gwlo̲ on model of neg'ro̲ Ty. I7. t̂e'ƙwu̲ro̲ (Add. (239)) from t̂e'ƙwro̲ modelled on neg'ro̲. ās̄tegwa'gwu̲lo̲ Ty. 64 modelled on Ty. 59 astēkak'lo̲. Type ĪI is both Full and Shrunk i.e. P.P. tag'wulo=tag'gwulo.

(iv) But contrary to (iii) above, Ty. 64 has Contingent yas'tegwagwl (modelled on Ty. 59 yas'tekakl) before pronoun object, that form being alternative with tastegwa'gwul (modelled on Ty. 59 yasteka'kIl) when no pronoun object follows.

(v) The -w- (vide (i) above) can remain even in words derived from such an -o- verb, so tek'-kwoseb"bIñ 'he shot at me', tekws 'shooting'.

293 Add 22I, correct to,- P.P. gwa'gwulo.
294 Page I26, transfer Type 3 to below Ty. I7.

295 2I8e (new). JUSSIVE FORMATION.

(i) Additional to the remarks in Chapter IO and Section 6I, note that the shrinkage so characteristic of the jussive may be effected by ceasing to double a centre consonant doubled in Contingent and Present (56a, 56b).

(ii) It is effected in some verbs by ceasing to double a final consonant doubled in Contingent and Present e.g. Ty. 79, 90, 82, 89, 95,96A (Add. 289), I02, I02A (Add. 286), I03, I04,I07. N.B. Ty. 67,74,76,77 double with pronoun object.

(iii) It may be effected by linking two consonants in the centre of the Jussive (Sect. 56c, 6I) e.g. yIŋ'ger Ty. I7, yat'fa Ty. 85, yIt'ƙwor Ty. 3 (Add. 294) modelled on yIŋ'ger (cf. N.B. to Add. I), yal'ƙIm Ty. 28, yat'ƙwur Ty. 32 (modelled on yal'ƙIm by Add. I), yamber'kIk Ty. 49, yagñ Ty. 84, yIs'ma Ty. 97.

(iv) Sometimes it is effected by linking two final consonants e.g. Ty. 20, 20A, 28 yalIƙm',34, 30, 3I yasasb', 33, 35, 37, 38, 59, 64 (vide (iii) in Add. 292), 56, 6I, 62, 63, 65A,67 ya-bIjj' type when from -y verb, II4, II6,II6A,223.

(v) Some Jussives have open forms -the reverse of shrinkage e.g. Ty. 2I yIleƙ', I9 yI'ƙwuret (from yI'ƙwret by (iii) of 292, modelled on yIŋ'ger),I00 yIƙIr', 99 yI'mula, 87,8I,83, I0I, II3,III,II8,I27,I29(cf. (ii) in Add. I),I28,II9, I2I, I3I.

(vi) But others have Jussive same as Contingent i.e. not applying (i)-(v) above e.g. I,2,4, 4B,I3A,I4,I0,I0A,I3,I5,I5A,I6,68,70,7I,72,78,I05, I30, I30A, I26, II7, I20, I23-, I24, I25.